





# THE LAYMAN'S OLD TESTAMENT

COMPRISING

THE MAJOR PART OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

WITH

SELECTIONS FROM THE APOCRYPHA

ARRANGED FROM THE REVISERS' VERSION AND

EDITED WITH BRIEF NOTES

BY

M. G. GLAZEBROOK D.D.

CANON OF ELY

WITH MAPS

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON • EDINBURGH • GLASGOW • NEW YORK

TORONTO • MELBOURNE • BOMBAY

1918

IN TWO PARTS. 2s. 6d. each

PART I. THE HISTORICAL BOOKS

PART II. THE PROPHETS, THE PSALMS, AND THE  
WISDOM BOOKS

*Also in one Volume, on thin paper, 3s. 6d. net.*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK

TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY

HUMPHREY MILFORD M.A.

PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY



## PREFACE

**T**HERE is a widespread desire, among those who lack the time or the opportunity to be students, for some guidance in the reading of the Bible, and especially of the Old Testament. For while they recognize the duty of being acquainted with the sacred writers as a whole, they find themselves in practice limited to a small selection of familiar portions. This volume is an attempt to supply their need. It offers to the plain man a text of which he can read the whole without the aid of a commentary. Greatly less in bulk than the complete Old Testament, it is not less in range; for it contains all that is most characteristic of Hebrew history and prophecy, poetry and philosophy. Yet it is more than a collection of beautiful passages, being designed to present the history of Israel as a continuous narrative, and the prophets and sages as one great series of teachers whose manifold inspiration had all the same source.

The history could be made both continuous and compendious by the mere omission of what was not essential to the narrative, without disturbing the traditional order of the books. But the books of the prophets and 'wisdom' writers have been rearranged, so that they may succeed each other, as nearly as possible, in chronological order. The book of Psalms, which is so closely related both to the prophets and to the sages, finds an appropriate place between them.

Some questions, which will occur to most intending readers, may here be anticipated. Five books have been omitted. These are Leviticus, Chronicles, Esther, Lamentations, and the Song of Solomon. All the rest have been to some extent shortened, each book being printed as a whole, and the order of the chapters being strictly maintained. To this rule, however, there are three exceptions. The narrative chapters of Jeremiah, so interesting, so illuminating, and yet so little read, have been placed among the historical books, partly filling the gap between the books of Kings and of Ezra. The exilic and post-exilic chapters of the book of Isaiah have been

separated from the rest, so that they might take their place in order of date. The most famous Apocalyptic passages from several books have been (for reasons given in the introductory note) grouped together.

Portions of three very important Apocryphal books have been added to the volume. The first book of Maccabees is an essential part of Israelite history; and no adequate idea can be gained of the Wisdom literature without some acquaintance with the book of Ecclesiasticus and the Wisdom of Solomon.

The text of this volume is that of the Revised Version, amended by the use of many of the marginal readings. The Revisers of the Old Testament, as is well known, placed a great deal of their most valuable work in the margin. There, in hundreds of cases, are to be found correct translations, while the old errors remain in the text. But, so placed, they are almost useless to the ordinary reader, since the margin also contains hundreds of wrong translations, which were found in the Authorised Version, and rejected by the Revisers; and no indication is given which of these marginal renderings are right and which are wrong. The editor has obtained permission from the authorities of the Oxford and Cambridge Presses to introduce into the text such of the Revisers' marginal renderings as are now generally admitted to be correct.<sup>1</sup> He gratefully acknowledges their courtesy; and he believes that every careful reader will be conscious of an immense gain, both literary and religious.

The Revisers printed the Psalms and some other passages in such a way as to indicate their poetical character, and sometimes distinguished the stanzas by leaving an interval. In the thirty years which have passed since their work was finished much has been learned about the nature of Hebrew poetry; and it is now possible to show that large portions of the prophetic books were written in regular verse. Had this been known when the Revision was made, some sentences would doubtless have been differently shaped, so as to preserve the division of the Hebrew lines. But, though there is

<sup>1</sup> That is why in the title page the text is called, not the 'Revised Version', but the 'Revisers' Version'.

occasional awkwardness, almost all the English sentences divide naturally in the right place; and their beautiful rhythm, when they are suitably printed, gives the reader something of the pleasure which is afforded by the metre of the original. Considerations of space have limited the editor in marking stanzas; but where they are important to the sense they have been indicated in the usual way.

With the exception above mentioned, the text of the Revised Version has been faithfully reproduced. In five or six places, indeed, a conventional word has been substituted for one which offends modern ears; but that will hardly be considered a breach of the rule of fidelity. Nor did it seem unfaithful to make some omissions from the text, varying in length from a word to a few verses. Lest these should be misunderstood, a brief explanation is here offered.

1. In the interest of brevity and smoothness some repetitions have been omitted, and some obvious copyist's errors.
2. Where the text is unintelligible, it has been thought better to omit than to comment. But here and there, when a corrupt verse is indispensable, it has been printed and a footnote appended.
3. Certain Hebrew forms of speech, which are too frank for modern taste and add nothing to the sense, have been often omitted from the narratives.
4. In the rolls on which Hebrew books were written there was no place for a footnote. Such matter as modern authors and editors write at the foot of the page found its way sooner or later into the text. However valuable their substance, such interruptions are often real stumbling-blocks to the reader, distracting his attention from the main argument. The omission of some of these will be felt as a real help to devotion.

In a very few places, where the sense plainly requires it, a verse or a clause has been transposed, attention being called to the change in a footnote. In the book of Isaiah one larger transposition seemed unavoidable. Five verses (25-29) of the fifth chapter, which form part of the great prophecy against Samaria (9<sup>s</sup>—10<sup>4</sup>) have been restored to their original connexion.

The numerous headings will, it is hoped, serve a double purpose. They will aid the reader (especially in the poetical books) by indicating the main subject of each paragraph or section; and they will to a large extent supply the place of an index. The footnotes in this volume are not in any sense a commentary. They are merely answers to obvious questions which many readers are sure to ask. Many of them are taken from the margin of the Revised Version. They may, for the most part, be classified under four heads.

1. Explanations of Hebrew names and phrases.
2. Information about places, dates, and customs.
3. Alternative translations, where the Revised Version is obscure or misleading.
4. Warnings where the Hebrew text is corrupt, with occasional mention of probable emendations.

M. G. GLAZEBROOK.

August 4, 1913

## NOTE ON THE USE OF THE MAPS

A MAP is at best a very rough indication of selected facts; and therefore its value to the reader of history depends largely upon the knowledge which he brings to bear upon its interpretation. It seems worth while, therefore, to remind those who are to use the maps in this volume of some considerations which, though quite familiar, are frequently forgotten.

1. The varying scale of maps often leads to mistakes about the actual size of the countries which they represent. Maps of Palestine are particularly misleading, so that few people realize how small a country it is. Perhaps the simplest way of putting the fact is this:—The joint area of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, not counting the variable and often vanishing territory east of the Jordan, amounts to about two-thirds of the county of Yorkshire.

2. No physical map on a moderate scale can do justice to the extraordinary varieties of elevation which distinguish the surface of Palestine. The central part of the country, comprising the territories of Ephraim and Judah and the dependent tribes of Manasseh, Benjamin, and Simeon, rises almost like a mountain range between the maritime plain of Philistia and the deep trench cut by the Jordan valley. That is why we so often read of Mount Ephraim. The whole course of the Jordan, between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea, is below the level of the Mediterranean; and from its lowest point (1,300 feet below sea level) there is an ascent of 4,000 feet to Jerusalem.

It is difficult, by a mere inspection of the map, to appreciate the importance of the Plain of Esdraelon. A rich plain, shut in by walls of mountains, it was at once the granary of Palestine, the high road of commerce between Egypt and Mesopotamia, and the battlefield of Western Asia. It made an effectual barrier between the central and the northern tribes of Israel, so that scarcely a single event in the history of the monarchy is recorded to have taken place beyond its northern boundary.

The map suggests an explanation of the place which 'the wilderness' holds in Hebrew poetry. East of the Jordan is a narrow strip of habitable country, bearing the names of Bashan, Gilead, Ammon, and Moab. Beyond it lies a great desert, the haunt of wandering Arabs. To the south of Judah, again, and west of Edom, lies the great desert where ranged the Amalekites. Cut off from the sea by the Philistines, the Israelites could travel only east or south. Whatever their goal, from Damascus to Egypt, the route lay over the sandy waste, from oasis to oasis.

A word must be said about the rivers, which appear plentifully in the physical map but rarely in the others. The fact is that in the whole of Palestine there are only two rivers in the English sense of the word, i. e. continuous streams of a moderate size. These are the Jordan and the Kishon. The rest are 'wadys', that is, valleys along which torrents rush in time of flood, but which are usually dry. Such intermittent streams are of no social or political importance. They neither mark boundaries nor determine the position of towns, and their ancient names are naturally unknown to us. Accordingly it seemed best not to confuse the political maps by inserting symbols to which, during the greater part of the year, no reality corresponds. For special reasons an exception has been made in favour of 'the river of Egypt', which marks a boundary, and two or three others.

3. Those who study the map of Palestine apart from its surroundings are apt to ignore some of the main facts which determined the history of its people. Lying between Egypt and Syria, it was on the high road for trade in time of peace and for armies in time of war. That road crossed the Jordan south of the Sea of Galilee, turned up the valley of Jezreel into the Plain of Esdraelon, crossed the hills south of mount Carmel into the Plain of Sharon, and then followed the line of the coast through the Philistine country to Egypt. Entrenched on the mountains of Ephraim and Judah, the two little kingdoms managed to hold aloof for a while; but before the end of the ninth century they became involved in the quarrels of their gigantic neighbours. From that time, until the age of Antiochus Epiphanes, the Hebrew tribes, whether

forming a monarchy or a province, were continually being ground between the upper and nether millstone—the empires of the north and of the south. How hopeless their position was may be judged from a glance at Map 11, where it will be seen that the area of the northern empire was rarely less than fifty times, and occasionally more than five hundred times, that of the Hebrew state.





# CONTENTS

	PAGES
<b>THE HISTORICAL BOOKS . . .</b>	<b>1-460</b>
GENESIS . . . . .	1
EXODUS . . . . .	64
NUMBERS . . . . .	97
DEUTERONOMY . . . . .	119
JOSHUA . . . . .	133
JUDGES . . . . .	151
RUTH . . . . .	181
I. SAMUEL . . . . .	187
II. SAMUEL . . . . .	236
I. KINGS . . . . .	278
II. KINGS . . . . .	326
JEREMIAH . . . . .	375
EZRA . . . . .	395
NEHEMIAH . . . . .	408
I. MACCABEES . . . . .	424
 <b>THE BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS</b>	 <b>461-640</b>
AMOS . . . . .	461
HOSEA . . . . .	471
ISAIAH I. . . . .	479
MICAH . . . . .	508
JEREMIAH . . . . .	512
ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	551
NAHUM . . . . .	554
HABAKKUK . . . . .	558
EZEKIEL . . . . .	562
ISAIAH II & III . . . . .	585
HAGGAI . . . . .	623
ZECHARIAH . . . . .	625
MALACHI . . . . .	627
OBADIAH . . . . .	632
JOEL . . . . .	634
JONAH . . . . .	638

	PAGES
THE PSALMS . . . . .	641-711
THE BOOKS OF WISDOM . . . . .	712-829
JOB . . . . .	712
PROVERBS . . . . .	736
ECCLESIASTES . . . . .	774
ECCLESIASTICUS . . . . .	782
WISDOM OF SOLOMON . . . . .	812
APOCALYPTIC WRITINGS . . . . .	830-864
MICAH 4 . . . . .	831
ISAIAH 24-27, 34, 35, 63 . . . . .	832
JOEL 2, 3 . . . . .	840
ZECHARIAH 12-14 . . . . .	842
DANIEL 1-7 . . . . .	846

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

## M A P S

1. The Exodus and the Conquest of Canaan. *At end*
2. The Settlement of Canaan and the History of the Judges.
3. Judaea and Philistia.
4. Palestine under Saul, David, and Solomon.
5. Solomon's Temple.
6. Judah and Israel after the Separation.
7. Palestine.
8. Palestine, Physical.
9. The Hills of Jerusalem.
10. Jerusalem under David; under Solomon; under the later Monarchy; in the time of the Maccabees.
11. The Assyrian Empire; the Kingdoms of the Lydians, Medes, and Babylonians; the Persian Empire; the Kingdoms of Egypt and Syria.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

## COMMONLY CALLED

# GENESIS.

## THE CREATION.

**1** **1** IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. **2** And the earth was waste and void ; and darkness was upon the face of the deep : and the spirit of God was brooding upon the face of the waters. **3** And God said, Let there be light : and there was light. **4** And God saw the light, that it was good : and God divided the light from the darkness. **5** And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

**6** And God said, Let there be a firmament<sup>1</sup> in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. **7** And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament : and it was so. **8** And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

**9** And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear : and it was so. **10** And God called the dry land Earth ; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas : and God saw that it was good. **11** And God said, Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, and fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth : and it was so. **12** And the earth brought forth grass, herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind : and God saw that it was good. **13** And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

**14** And God said, Let there be lights<sup>2</sup> in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night ; and let them be for

<sup>1</sup> i.e. a solid vault overarching the flat earth. The ancients sometimes compared it to the cover of a dish.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. luminous bodies to hold the light which was already created.

signs, and for seasons, and for days and years: 15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters <sup>1</sup> bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and let fowl fly above the earth <sup>2</sup> in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created the great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind: and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 And God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them: and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth:

<sup>1</sup> Heb. swarm with swarms of living creatures.      pause of the heaven. Render, 'in front of the firmament'.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. on the face of the ex-

and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat: 30 and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life<sup>1</sup>, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. 31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

**2** 1 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it: because that in it he rested from all his work which God had created and made.

### PARADISE AND THE FALL.

4 These are the generations of the heaven and of the earth when they were created<sup>2</sup>, in the day that the LORD God<sup>3</sup> made earth and heaven. 5 And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground; 6 but there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. 8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four heads. 11 The name of the first is Pishon<sup>4</sup>: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah<sup>4</sup>, where there is gold; 12 and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the name of the second river is Gihon<sup>4</sup>: the same is it

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a living soul.

<sup>2</sup> Here begins an extract from a second account of the creation, of which the earlier part has been omitted.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. JEHOVAH, as in other places where LORD is put in capitals.

<sup>4</sup> These have not been certainly identified. Probably the Gihon is the same as the Choaspes.

that compasseth the whole land of Cush<sup>1</sup>. 14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel<sup>2</sup>: that is it which goeth <sup>3</sup>in front of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. 15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet<sup>4</sup> for him. 19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto the man to see what he would call them: and whatsoever the man called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And the man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for man there was not found an help meet for him. 21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof: 22 and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from the man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And the man said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman<sup>5</sup>, because she was taken out of Man<sup>6</sup>. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**3** 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat: 3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And

<sup>1</sup> Cush here is not Ethiopia, but a district on the western border of Persia.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Tigris.

<sup>3</sup> Or, toward the east of.

<sup>4</sup> 'meet' is an old English adjective meaning adapted or suitable.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Isshah*. <sup>6</sup> Heb. *Ish*.

the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die : 5 for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves girdles. 8 And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool<sup>1</sup> of the day: and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the LORD God called unto the man, and said unto him, Where art thou? 10 And he said, I heard thy sound in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, cursed art thou from among all cattle, and from among every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: 15 and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow<sup>2</sup> thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil<sup>2</sup> shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 in

<sup>1</sup> Heb. wind, i.e. evening breeze.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'pain'.

the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. 20 And the man called his wife's name Eve<sup>1</sup>; because she was the mother of all living. 21 And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

### CAIN AND ABEL

4 1 And Eve conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten<sup>2</sup> a man with the help of the LORD. 2 And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 7 If thou doest well, shall it not be lifted up? and if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee<sup>3</sup> is its desire, but thou shouldest rule over it. 8 And Cain said unto Abel his brother, Let us go into the field. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Havvah*, i. e. *Living*, or *Life*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *kanah*, to get.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. its desire is to injure thee.



11 And now cursed art thou from the ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; 12 when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. 13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. 14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever findeth me shall slay me. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod<sup>1</sup>, on the east of Eden.

*How Noah was ninth in descent from Adam, and had three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. How men multiplied on the earth, and there were giants among them.*

### THE FLOOD.

**6** 5 And the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy<sup>2</sup> man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 15 And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Wandering.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. blot out.

**7** <sup>1</sup> And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. <sup>2</sup> Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not clean two, the male and his female; <sup>3</sup> of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. <sup>4</sup> For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I destroy<sup>1</sup> from off the face of the ground. <sup>5</sup> And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

<sup>7</sup> And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. <sup>8</sup> Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the ground, <sup>9</sup> there went in unto Noah into the ark, as God commanded Noah. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. <sup>12</sup> And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and the LORD shut him in. <sup>17</sup> And the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. <sup>22</sup> And all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. <sup>23</sup> And he destroyed<sup>2</sup> every living thing which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed<sup>2</sup> from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the ark.

**O** <sup>1</sup> And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; <sup>2</sup> the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; <sup>3</sup> and the waters returned from off the earth continually. <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: <sup>7</sup> and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. <sup>8</sup> And he sent forth a dove from

<sup>1</sup> Heb. blot out.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. blotted out.

him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground : 9 but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth : and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto him into the ark. 10 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark ; 11 and the dove came in to him at eventide ; and, lo, in her mouth a fresh olive leaf pluckt off : so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. 12 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and sent forth the dove ; and she returned not again unto him any more. 13 And Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dried. 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry.

### GOD'S COVENANT WITH NOAH.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him : 19 every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark. 20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD ; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And the LORD smelled the sweet savour ; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake : for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth ; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. 22 While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, 9 and day and night shall not cease. 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. 12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations : 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, 15 and I will remember my covenant,

which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

*Here follows a genealogy of Noah's descendants.*

### THE TOWER OF BABEL.

**11** 1 And the whole earth was of one language and of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar<sup>1</sup>; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and bitumen had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven,<sup>2</sup> and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the LORD said, Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do: and now nothing will be withholden from them, which they purpose to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore was the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound<sup>3</sup> the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

*How Terah, eighth in descent from Shem, begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and how he removed from Ur<sup>3</sup> of the Chaldees to Haran.<sup>4</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Babylonia.

<sup>2</sup> The author derives Babel from the Hebrew verb *balal*, which means to confound.

<sup>3</sup> Ur was near Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> Haran, later Carrhae, was in the north-west of Mesopotamia.

ABRAHAM'S WANDERINGS.

**12** 1 Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee : 2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great ; and be thou a blessing : 3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse : and in thee<sup>1</sup> shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him ; and Lot went with him. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land : and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. 8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east : and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the South<sup>2</sup>.

10 And there was a famine in the land : and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there ; for the famine was sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon : 12 and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife : and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister : that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh : and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake : and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues

<sup>1</sup> See 22 18, 48 20.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract

of Judah. It consisted mainly of barren downs.

because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

**13** 1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai; 4 unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. 9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou take the right hand, then I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the Circle<sup>1</sup> of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of the LORD<sup>2</sup>, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; 12 and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly. 14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the wide part of the Jordan valley, of which the Dead Sea now occupies the larger portion.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the garden of Eden.

the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. 17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

GOD'S COVENANT WITH ABRAHAM.

**15** 1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, thy reward shall be exceeding great. 2 And Abram said, O Lord GOD<sup>1</sup>, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go hence childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is Dammesek Eliezer<sup>2</sup>? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir: but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. 6 And he believed in the LORD: and he counted it to him for righteousness. 7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, O Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, and Abram drove them away. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. 18 In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. JEHOVAH, as in other places where GOD is put in capitals.

<sup>2</sup> The Chaldee and Syriac have, Eliezer the Damascene.

**16** 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children, and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face. 7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. 10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name Ishmael<sup>1</sup>, because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he shall be as a wild-ass among men; his hand shall be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell to the east of all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou art a God that seeth<sup>2</sup>: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? 14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi<sup>3</sup>; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. God heareth.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *El roi*, i. e. God of seeing.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The well of the living one

who seeth me.



THE JUDGEMENT UPON SODOM.

**18** 1 And the LORD appeared unto him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day ; 2 and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him : and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, 3 and said, My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant : 4 let now a little water be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree : 5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your heart ; after that ye shall pass on : forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes. 7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant ; and he hasted to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them ; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife ? And he said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee when the season cometh round ; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age. 12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also ? 13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old ? 14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD ? At the set time I will return unto thee, when the season cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not ; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay ; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom : and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. 20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very

grievous; 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. 22 And the men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous with the wicked? 24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? 25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake. 27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes: 28 peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. 33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

**19** 1 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth; 2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he urged them greatly ; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house ; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. 4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both young and old, all the people from every quarter ; 5 and they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night ? bring them out unto us. 6 And Lot went out unto them to the door, and shut the door after him. 7 And he said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly ; 8 forasmuch as they are come under the shadow of my roof. 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge : now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. 10 But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. 11 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great : so that they wearied themselves to find the door. 12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides ? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city ; bring them out of the place : 13 for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD ; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which were to marry his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place ; for the LORD will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons in law as one that mocked. 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which are here ; lest thou be consumed in the punishment of the city. 16 But he lingered ; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters ; the LORD being merciful unto him : and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life ; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the Plain ; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not

so, my lord : 19 behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life ; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest the evil overtake me, and I die : 20 behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one : Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one ?) and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither ; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar<sup>1</sup>. 23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. 24 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven ; 25 and he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD : 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

#### ISAAC AND ISHMAEL.

**21** 1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said. 2 And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age. 6 And Sarah said, God hath prepared laughter for me ; every one that heareth will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck ? for I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned : and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto Abraham, playing. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son : for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Little. See ver. 20. The story suggests a derivation for the name of the city.

his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman ; in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice ; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away : and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 15 And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot : for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of the lad ; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar ? fear not ; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand ; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water ; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he grew ; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran<sup>1</sup> : and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

#### THE SACRIFICE OF ISAAC.

**22** 1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham ; and he said, Here am I. 2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah ; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son ; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his

<sup>1</sup> The wilderness of Paran stretched between Mount Seir and the Egyptian border.

young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And Abraham said, God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh<sup>1</sup>: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD he shall be seen. 15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and in thy<sup>2</sup> seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves; because thou hast obeyed my voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. The LORD will see, or, provide.

<sup>2</sup> See 12<sup>3</sup>, 18<sup>18</sup>, 26<sup>4</sup>, 28<sup>14</sup>, 48<sup>20</sup>.

THE CAVE OF MACHPELAH.

**23** 1 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed<sup>1</sup> to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of

<sup>1</sup> The early Hebrews had no coined money.

silver, current money with the merchant. 17 So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the children of Heth.

#### THE WOOING OF REBEKAH.

**24** 1 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age : and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder<sup>1</sup> of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh : 3 and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell : 4 but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land : must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest ? 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. 7 The LORD, the God of heaven, that took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land ; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. 8 And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath ; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter. 10 And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed ; having all goodly things<sup>2</sup> of his master's in his hand : and he arose, and went to

<sup>1</sup> i. e. steward or overseer.

<sup>2</sup> for presents.



Mesopotamia<sup>1</sup> unto the city<sup>2</sup> of Nahor. 11 And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. 12 And he said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon: and she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels. 21 And the man looked stedfastly on her; holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring<sup>3</sup> of half a shekel<sup>4</sup> weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; 23 and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in? 24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. 25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew name used here, Aram-Naharaim, does not mean the whole of Mesopotamia, but the country between the Upper Euphrates and the Habor.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Haran. See note on p. 10.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. a nose-ring. See verse 47.

<sup>4</sup> A shekel was about half an ounce.

provender enough, and room to lodge in. 26 And the man bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master : as for me, the LORD hath led me in the way to the house of my master's brethren. 28 And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban : and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me ; that he came unto the man ; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. 31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD ; wherefore standest thou without ? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 32 And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels ; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that were with him. 33 And there was set meat before him to eat : but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. 34 And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly ; and he is become great : and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old : and unto him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell : 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son. 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. 40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way ; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house : 41 then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred ; and if they give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which

I go : 43 behold, I stand by the fountain of water ; and let it come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink ; 44 and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels : let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's son. 45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder ; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew : and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also : so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou ? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him : and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me : and if not, tell me ; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD : we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD. 53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah : he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night ; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten ; after that she shall go. 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way ; send me away that I may go to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah,

and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. 61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. 62 And Isaac came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. 65 And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil<sup>1</sup>, and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

#### JACOB AND ESAU.

**25** 21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD said unto her,

Two nations are in thy womb,  
And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:  
And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;  
And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. 25 And the first came forth red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. 26 And after that came forth his brother, and his hand

<sup>1</sup> Though Hebrew women generally were not veiled, brides were required to wear veils on the wedding day.

had hold on Esau's heel ; and his name was called Jacob<sup>1</sup> : and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. 27 And the boys grew : and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field ; and Jacob was a quiet man, dwelling in tents. 28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison : and Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob sod pottage : and Esau came in from the field, and he was faint : 30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage ; for I am faint : therefore was his name called Edom<sup>2</sup>. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me first of all thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die : and what profit shall the birthright do to me ? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me first of all ; and he sware unto him : and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils ; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way : so Esau despised his birthright.

#### JACOB OBTAINS THE BLESSING.

**27** 1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said unto him, My son : and he said unto him, Here am I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison ; 4 and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat ; that my soul may bless thee before I die. 5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats ; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth : 10 and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, so that he

<sup>1</sup> i. e. One that takes by the heel or supplants.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Red.

may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a mocker ; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son : only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother : and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the goodly raiment of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son : 16 and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck : 17 and she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. 18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father : and he said, Here am I ; who art thou, my son ? 19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy firstborn ; I have done according as thou badest me : arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son ? And he said, Because the LORD thy God sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father ; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands : so he blessed him. 24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau ? And he said, I am. 25 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat : and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him : and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son

Is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed :

28 And God give thee of the dew of heaven,

And of the fatness of the earth,

And plenty of corn and wine :

29 Let peoples serve thee,  
 And nations bow down to thee :  
 Be lord over thy brethren,  
 And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee :  
 Cursed be every one that curseth thee,  
 And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father ; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou ? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him ? yea, and he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob<sup>1</sup> ? for he hath supplanted me these two times : he took away my birthright ; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me ? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants ; and with corn and wine have I sustained him : and what then shall I do for thee, my son ? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father ? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,

Behold, away from the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,

And away from the dew of heaven from above ;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother ;

And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose,  
 That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Supplanter.

## JACOB AT HARAN.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. 43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; 44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?

**28** 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. 11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13 And, behold, the LORD stood beside him, and said, I am the LORD, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread<sup>1</sup> abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. 16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. 18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under

<sup>1</sup> Heb. break forth.



his head, and set it up for a pillar<sup>1</sup>, and poured oil upon the top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el<sup>2</sup>: but the name of the city was Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace, then shall the LORD be my God, 22 and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

**29** 1 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. 2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father. 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and

<sup>1</sup> Such stones in early times served both for altars and for images. Oil was poured on them as an offering.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. The house of God.

embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 And Leah's eyes were tender<sup>1</sup>; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. 21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him. 25 And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 26 And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil the week<sup>2</sup> of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. 30 And he loved Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

*Jacob at Haran begat eleven sons, as follows. Sons of Leah: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon. Son of Rachel: Joseph. Sons of Bilhah: Dan, Naphthali. Sons of Zilpah; Gad, Asher. By various devices he obtained a great share of Laban's flocks for his own.*

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Leah suffered from a kind of ophthalmia.      of festivities, and then you shall marry Rachel.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Complete the usual week

JACOB'S FLIGHT FROM HARAN.

**31** <sup>1</sup> And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this wealth. <sup>2</sup> And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as beforetime. <sup>3</sup> And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. <sup>4</sup> And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, <sup>5</sup> and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father hath been with me. <sup>6</sup> And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. <sup>7</sup> And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. <sup>8</sup> If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then bare all the flock ringstraked. <sup>9</sup> Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. <sup>11</sup> And the angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. <sup>12</sup> And he said, <sup>13</sup> I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy nativity. <sup>14</sup> And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? <sup>15</sup> Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured the price paid for us. <sup>16</sup> For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. <sup>17</sup> Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; <sup>18</sup> and he carried away all his cattle. <sup>19</sup> Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the teraphim<sup>1</sup> that were her father's. <sup>20</sup> And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. <sup>21</sup> So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the River<sup>2</sup>, and set his face toward the mountain<sup>3</sup> of Gilead.

<sup>1</sup> Teraphim were images of family gods, probably representing ancestors. See vv. 30, 34; Judg. 17 5; 1 Sam. 19 13; and Hos. 3 4.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the Euphrates.

<sup>3</sup> Not a single mountain, but a mountainous region.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives of the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp; 28 and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly. 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters from me by force. 32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. 35 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? 36 Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. 37 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and

the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. 43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne? 44 And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there by the heap. 47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha<sup>1</sup>: but Jacob called it Galeed<sup>2</sup>. 48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: 49 and Mizpah<sup>3</sup>, for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent<sup>4</sup> one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us: see, God is witness betwixt me and thee. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. 52 This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the gods of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to

<sup>1</sup> i. e. The heap of witness, in Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. The heap of witness, in Hebrew.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The watch-tower.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. hidden.

eat bread : and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. 55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them : and Laban **32** departed, and returned unto his place. 1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 2 And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host : and he called the name of that place Mahanaim<sup>1</sup>.

### THE MEETING OF JACOB AND ESAU.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau : Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now : 5 and I have oxen, and asses and flocks, and menservants and maidservants : and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed : 13 and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother ; 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself ; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. 17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou ? and whither goest thou ? and whose are these before thee ? 18 then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's ; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau : and, behold, he also is behind us. 19 And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him ; 20 and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face ; peradventure he will accept me. 21 So

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Hosts, or, Companies.

the present passed over before him : and he himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, 23 and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. 24 And Jacob was left alone : and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh ; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name ? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel<sup>1</sup> : for thou hast striven<sup>2</sup> with God and with men, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name ? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel<sup>3</sup> : for, said he, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Penuel, and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day : because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

**33** 1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him : and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children ; and said, Who are these with thee ? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children

<sup>1</sup> i. e. He who striveth with God, or, God striveth.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'persevered'.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The face of God.

came near, and bowed themselves : and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this company which I met ? And he said, To find grace in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough ; my brother, let that thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand : forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my gift that is brought to thee ; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me give suck : and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant : and I will lead on softly, according to the pace of the cattle that is before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it ? let me find grace in the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle : therefore the name of the place is called Succoth<sup>1</sup>.

#### THE BIRTH OF BENJAMIN.

**35** 1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there : and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange<sup>2</sup> gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments : 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el ; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Booths.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. foreign, and therefore not to be worshipped in Canaan.



in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el<sup>1</sup>: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bacuth<sup>2</sup>. 16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her. Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name Benoni<sup>3</sup>: but his father called him Benjamin<sup>4</sup>. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath. 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

### JOSEPH AND HIS BRETHREN.

**37** 2 Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah<sup>5</sup>, and with the sons of Zilpah<sup>6</sup>, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a long garment with sleeves<sup>7</sup>. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. 5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. 6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: 7 for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and

<sup>1</sup> i. e. The God of Beth-el.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. The oak of weeping.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The son of my sorrow.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. The son of the right hand.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. Dan and Naphtali

<sup>6</sup> i. e. Gad and Asher.

<sup>7</sup> The ordinary tunic of working people had no sleeves: so the sleeves marked a class distinction.

made obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. 9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. 12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. 14 And he said to him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem<sup>1</sup>. 15 And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding the flock. 17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan<sup>2</sup>. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. 18 And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer<sup>3</sup> cometh. 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. 23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript

<sup>1</sup> Shechem was 50 miles north of Hebron.

<sup>2</sup> Dothan was a few miles north of Shechem.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. master of dreams.

Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that was on him ; 24 and they took him, and cast him into the pit : and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down to eat bread : and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a travelling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing gum tragacanth and balm and ladanum<sup>1</sup>, going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood ? 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him ; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. 28 And they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites<sup>2</sup> for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. 29 And Reuben returned unto the pit ; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit ; and he rent his clothes. 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not : and I, whither shall I go ? 31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood ; 32 and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father ; and said, This have we found : know now whether it be thy son's coat or not. 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat ; an evil beast hath devoured him ; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him ; but he refused to be comforted ; and he said, For I will go down to the grave<sup>3</sup> to my son mourning. And his father wept for him.

#### JOSEPH IN POTIPHAR'S HOUSE.

**39** 1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt ; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither. 2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man ; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that

<sup>1</sup> A fragrant gum.

<sup>2</sup> Arab traders.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Sheol*, the name of the

abode of the dead, answering to the Greek *Hades*. See Psalm 16 10, Isaiah 14 9.

the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and with him he knew not ought, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and well favoured. 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master knoweth not with me what is in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand; 9 he is not greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 14 that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out. 19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me;

that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound : and he was there in the prison. 21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph' hand all the prisoners that were in the prison ; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand. because the LORD was with him ; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

### JOSEPH IN THE PRISON.

**40** 1 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them : and they continued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me ; 10 and in the vine were three branches : and it was as though it budded, and its blossoms shot forth ; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes : 11 and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand ; and I took the grapes, and pressed them<sup>1</sup> into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the

<sup>1</sup> The juice of fresh grapes mixed with water was sometimes drunk instead of wine.

interpretation of it : the three branches are three days ; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office : and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house : 15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews : and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head : 17 and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh ; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof : the three baskets are three days ; 19 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree ; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants : and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again ; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand : 22 but he hanged the chief baker : as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

#### PHARAOH'S DREAMS.

**41** 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed : and, behold, he stood by the river<sup>1</sup>. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fatfleshed ; and they fed in the reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed ; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time : and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank<sup>2</sup> and good.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Yeor*, i. e. the Nile.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *fat*.

6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven rank<sup>1</sup> and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. 9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I will make mention of my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was with us there a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. 14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in the reed-grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed

<sup>1</sup> Heb. fat.

up the seven good ears : and I told it unto the magicians ; but there was none that could declare it to me. 25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one : what God is about to do he hath declared unto Pharaoh. 26 The seven good kine are seven years ; and the seven good ears are seven years : the dream is one. 27 And the seven lean and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind ; they shall be seven years of famine. 28 That is the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh : what God is about to do he hath shewed unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt : 30 and there shall arise after them seven years of famine ; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt ; and the famine shall consume the land ; 31 and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine which followeth ; for it shall be very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 35 And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. 36 And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt ; that the land perish not through the famine. 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom the spirit of God is ? 39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou : 40 thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people order themselves : only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck ; 43 and



he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow<sup>1</sup> the knee: and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah<sup>2</sup>; and he gave him to wife Asenath<sup>3</sup> the daughter of Poti-phera<sup>4</sup> priest of On<sup>5</sup>.

And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number. 50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh<sup>6</sup>: For, said he, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim<sup>7</sup>: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore in all the earth.

<sup>1</sup> *Abrech*, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning to kneel.

<sup>2</sup> This means, 'God spake and he came into life'.

<sup>3</sup> This means, 'Servant of (the goddess) Neith'.

<sup>4</sup> This means, 'He whom Ra (the Sun-god) gave'.

<sup>5</sup> On (Heliopolis) was a few miles north-east of the modern Cairo.

<sup>6</sup> i.e. Making to forget.

<sup>7</sup> From a Hebrew word signifying 'to be fruitful'.

## JOSEPH RECEIVES HIS BRETHREN.

**42** 1 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn from Egypt. 4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor over the land; he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies. 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. 17 And he put them all together into ward three days. 18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: 19 if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: 20 and bring

your youngest brother unto me ; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear ; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child ; and ye would not hear ? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them ; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept ; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way : and thus was it done unto them. 26 And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed thence. 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them ; saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, We are true men ; we are no spies : 32 we be twelve brethren, sons of our father ; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men ; leave one of your brethren with me, and take corn for the famine of your houses, and go your way : 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me : then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men : so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack : and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children : Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away : all these things are upon me<sup>1</sup>. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee : deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son

<sup>1</sup> He means, 'It is I who suffer, not you.'

shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave<sup>1</sup>.

**43** 1 And the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this: take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, gum tragacanth and ladanum<sup>2</sup>, pistachio nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Sheol*. See ch. 37<sup>35</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> A fragrant gum.

money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the house, 20 and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21 and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. 25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. 26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed the head, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out;

and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. 34 And messes were taken unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

**44** 1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 And when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth<sup>1</sup>? ye have done evil in so doing. 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words. 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such a thing. 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. 11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and

<sup>1</sup> One method of divination (hydromancy) was to drop pieces of gold or jewels into a bowl of water, and note the patterns which they formed.

laded every man his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I can indeed divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found. 17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye take this one also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his soul is knit with the lad's soul; 31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us,

that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

**45** 1 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in the which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive to be a great company that escape. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father



of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen ; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept : and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them : and after that his brethren talked with him.

### ISRAEL COMES TO EGYPT.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come : and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye : lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan ; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me ; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye ; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff ; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. 21 And the sons of Israel did so : and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment ; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner ; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and victual for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed : and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them : and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived : 28 and Israel said, It is enough ; Joseph my son is yet alive : I will go and see him before I die.

**46** 1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel in the

visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen<sup>1</sup>; and they came into the land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? 34 that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

**47** 1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. 2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers. 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants

<sup>1</sup> Goshen (Egyptian *Kesem*) was a region of pasture land 40 miles north-east of Cairo, near Tel-el-Kebir.

dwelt in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying: 6 In the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojournings are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojournings. 10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses<sup>1</sup>, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

#### JOSEPH ORDAINS A LAND TAX.

13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for our money faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. 18 And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. in the land of Goshen, in which the city of Rameses was built later by the king of that name.

herds of cattle are my lord's ; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands : 19 wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land ? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh : and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate. 20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh ; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them : and the land became Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, he made bondmen of them, from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end thereof. 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not : for the priests had a portion<sup>1</sup> from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them ; wherefore they sold not their land. 23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh : lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives : let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth ; only the land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's.

#### THE LAST DAYS OF JACOB.

29 And the time drew near that Israel must die : and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand<sup>2</sup> under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me ; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt : 30 but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear unto me : and he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

**48** 1 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick : and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And one told

<sup>1</sup> i. e. a regular allowance of food for their maintenance.

<sup>2</sup> A solemn form of oath.

Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee : and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these ? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him ; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face : and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees ; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly ; for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 the angel which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads ; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac : and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him : and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father : for this is the firstborn : put thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it : he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great : howbeit his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, <sup>1</sup> By thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh : and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die : but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of

<sup>1</sup> See 12 3, 22 18, 26 4, 28 14.

your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one mountain slope<sup>1</sup> above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

### JACOB'S BLESSING.

**49** 1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;  
and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn,  
my might, and the firstfruits of my strength;  
the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Bubbling over as water, have not thou the excellency;  
because thou wentest up to thy father's bed:  
then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

5 Simeon and Levi are brethren;  
weapons of violence are their swords.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their council;  
unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;  
For in their anger they slew a man,  
and in their selfwill they houghed an ox.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;  
and their wrath, for it was cruel:  
I will divide them in Jacob,  
and scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:  
thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;  
thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lion's whelp;  
from the prey, my son, thou art gone up:  
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,  
and as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,  
nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,  
Till he come to Shiloh<sup>2</sup>,  
having the obedience of the peoples.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *shechem*, shoulder. Shechem is among the mountains of Ephraim.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text is of very doubtful meaning.

- 11 Binding his foal unto the vine,  
and his ass's colt unto the choice vine ;  
He hath washed his garments in wine,  
and his vesture in the blood of grapes :
- 12 His eyes shall be red with wine,  
and his teeth white with milk.
- 13 Zebulun shall dwell at the beach of the sea :  
and he shall be for a beach of ships ;  
and his border shall be upon Zidon.
- 14 Issachar is a strong ass,  
couching down between the sheepfolds :
- 15 And he saw a resting place that it was good,  
and the land that it was pleasant ;  
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,  
and became a servant under taskwork.
- 16 Dan shall judge his people,  
as one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way,  
a horned snake in the path,  
That biteth the horse's heels,  
so that his rider falleth backward.
- 18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
- 19 Gad, a troop shall press upon him :  
but he shall press upon their heel.
- 20 Asher, his bread shall be fat,  
and he shall yield royal dainties.
- 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose :  
he giveth goodly words.
- 22 Joseph is a fruitful bough,  
a fruitful bough by a fountain ;  
his branches run over the wall.
- 23 The archers have sorely grieved him,  
and shot at him, and persecuted him :
- 24 But his bow abode in strength,  
and the arms of his hands were made strong,  
By the hands of the mighty One of Jacob,  
† (from thence<sup>1</sup> is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.)

<sup>1</sup>The meaning of this line is quite unknown.

- 25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,  
and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee,  
With blessings of heaven above,  
blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,  
blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
- 26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed  
above the blessings of the ancient mountains,  
the desire of the everlasting hills.  
They shall be on the head of Joseph,  
and on the crown of the head of him  
that is prince among his brethren.
- 27 Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth :  
in the morning he shall devour the prey,  
and at even he shall divide the spoil.

#### JACOB'S DEATH AND BURIAL.

**50** 1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I bought for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamenta-



tion: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.  
 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

### THE LAST DAYS OF JOSEPH.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. 15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him. 16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. 19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God? 20 And as for you, ye meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. 21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. 26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,  
COMMONLY CALLED  
**EXODUS.**

THE ISRAELITES OPPRESSED IN EGYPT.

**1** <sup>8</sup> NOW there arose a new king <sup>1</sup> over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. <sup>9</sup> And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are too many and too mighty for us : <sup>10</sup> come, let us deal wisely with them ; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and get them up out of the land. <sup>11</sup> Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh <sup>2</sup> store cities, Pithom <sup>3</sup> and Raamses. <sup>12</sup> But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. <sup>14</sup> And they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner <sup>4</sup> of service in the field.

<sup>15</sup> And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah : <sup>16</sup> and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool ; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him ; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. <sup>17</sup> But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. <sup>18</sup> And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive ? <sup>19</sup> And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women ; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwife

<sup>1</sup> i. e. a new dynasty, the XIXth, whose kings were Rameses I, Seti I, Rameses II, Merenptah II, Seti II.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Rameses II, who reigned c. 1300-1234 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> Pithom (also called Succoth in 12 37) and Rameses were both in the land of Goshen.

<sup>4</sup> Probably in digging canals, making bricks, and hauling great stones to build the pyramids.

come unto them. 20 And God dealt well with the midwives : and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. 21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. 22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive

### BIRTH AND EARLY LIFE OF MOSES.

**2** 1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son : and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of papyrus, and daubed it with bitumen and with pitch ; and she put the child therein, and laid it in the flags by the river's brink. 4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him. 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river ; and her maidens walked along by the river side ; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to fetch it. 6 And she opened it, and saw the child : and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee ? 8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses<sup>1</sup>, and said, Because I drew<sup>2</sup> him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens : and he saw an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And he went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together : and he

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Mosheh*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *masah*, to draw out.

said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? 14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the thing is known. 15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. 16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. 18 And when they came to Reuel<sup>1</sup> their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to-day? 19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock. 20 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. 22 And she bare a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a sojourner<sup>2</sup> in a strange land. 23 And it came to pass in the course of those many days, that the king<sup>3</sup> of Egypt died.

#### THE COMMISSION OF MOSES.

**3** 1 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto Horeb. 2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father,

<sup>1</sup> Also called Raguel, Jether, Jethro, and Hobab.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Ger*, which means 'stranger'.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Rameses II.

the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. 7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. 9 And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. 11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, <sup>1</sup> I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>2</sup> I AM hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD<sup>3</sup>, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt: 17 and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite.

<sup>1</sup> Or, I AM, BECAUSE I AM Or, I AM WHO AM Or, I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE.

<sup>2</sup> Or, I WILL BE. Heb. *Ehyeh*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. JEHOVAH, from the same root as *Ehyeh*.

and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders<sup>1</sup> of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

**4** 1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand:) 5 that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow. 7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.) 8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land. 10 And Moses said unto the LORD, Oh Lord, I am not eloquent<sup>2</sup>, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. 11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh a man dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is it not I the LORD? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the sheikhs, or heads of clans.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. a man of words.

13 And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. 14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. 17 And thou shalt take in thine hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro<sup>1</sup> his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. 19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life. 20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

#### MOSES BEFORE PHARAOH.

27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had charged him. 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: 30 and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. 31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

5 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. 2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should hearken

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Jether.

unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go. 3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. 4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. 6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. 8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. 9 Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard lying words. 10 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. 11 Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished. 12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. 13 And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw. 14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in making brick as heretofore? 15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people. 17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD. 18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. 19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were set on mischief, when they said, Ye shall not



minish aught from your bricks, your daily tasks. 20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: 21 and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. 22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? 23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither hast thou **6** delivered thy people at all. 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

#### THE FIRST PLAGUE--BLOOD.

**7** 8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent<sup>1</sup>. 10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning: lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. 16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile; and so in vv. 10, 12.

hitherto thou hast not hearkened. 17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. 18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river. 20 And he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. 21 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart. 24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. 25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

#### THE SECOND PLAGUE—FROGS.

**8** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 3 and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 4 and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. 8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice unto the LORD. 9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against what time shall I intreat

for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? 10 And he said, Against to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God. 11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only. 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning the frogs, as he had appointed unto Pharaoh. 13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together in heaps: and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

#### THE THIRD PLAGUE—SAND FLIES.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become sand flies throughout all the land of Egypt. 17 And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and there were sand flies upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became sand flies throughout all the land of Egypt. 18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth sand flies, but they could not: and there were sand flies upon man, and upon beast. 19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

#### THE FOURTH PLAGUE—FLIES.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whercon they are. 22 And I will

sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there ; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth. 23 And I will set a sign of deliverance between my people and thy people : by to-morrow shall this sign be. 24 And the LORD did so ; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses : and in all the land of Egypt the land was destroyed by reason of the swarms of flies. 25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. 26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do ; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God : lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us ? 27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness ; only ye shall not go very far away : intreat for me. 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow : only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD. 30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses ; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people ; there remained not one. 32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

#### THE FIFTH PLAGUE—MURRAIN.

**9** 1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 3 behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks : there shall be a very grievous murrain. 4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt : and there shall nothing die of all that

belongeth to the children of Israel. 5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died : but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

#### THE SIXTH PLAGUE—BOILS.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of soot of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh ; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven ; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast. 11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils ; for the boils were upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses

#### THE SEVENTH PLAGUE—HAIL.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people ; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou hadst been cut off from the earth : 16 but in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go ? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not

been in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now. 19 Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field ; for every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. 20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses : 21 and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven : and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth ; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire flashing continually amidst the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast ; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time : the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28 Intreat the LORD ; for there hath been enough of these mighty thunderings<sup>1</sup> and hail ; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD ; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail ; that thou mayest know that the earth is the LORD'S. 30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. 31 And the flax and the barley were smitten : for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. 32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten : for they were not grown up. 33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD : and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured

<sup>1</sup> Heb. voices (or thunderings) of God.

upon the earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go : as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

#### THE EIGHTH PLAGUE—LOCUSTS.

**10** 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh : for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst of them : 2 and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, how I have mocked the Egyptians, and my signs which I have done among them ; that ye may know that I am the LORD. 3 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me ? let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring locusts into thy border : 5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see the earth : and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field : 6 and thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians ; as neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us ? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God : knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed ? 8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh : and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God : but who are they that shall go ? 9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go ; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD. 10 And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones : look to it ; for evil is what ye purpose. 11 Not so : go now ye that are men, and

serve the LORD ; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night ; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt ; very grievous were they ; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened ; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left : and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste ; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 19 And the LORD turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea ; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. 20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

#### THE NINTH PLAGUE—DARKNESS.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, so that men shall grope in darkness. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven ; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days ; 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days : but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 24 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD ; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed : let your little ones also go with you. 25 And Moses said, Thou must



also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither. 27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. 29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

### THE TENTH PLAGUE AND THE PASSOVER.

**11** 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. 3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken unto you: that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before

Pharaoh : and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

**12** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 2 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months : it shall be the first month of the year to you. 3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb<sup>1</sup>, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for an household : 4 and if the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls ; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year : ye shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats : 6 and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month : and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it at even. 7 And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. 8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread ; with bitter herbs they shall eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire ; its head with its legs and with the inwards thereof. 10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning ; but that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. 11 And thus shall ye eat it ; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand : and ye shall eat it in haste : it is the LORD'S passover. 12 For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast ; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements : I am the LORD. 13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are : and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Go forth, and take you lambs<sup>2</sup> according to your families, and kill the passover. 22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike

<sup>1</sup> Or, kid.

<sup>2</sup> Or, kids.

the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. 23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. 25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. 26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? 27 that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

29 And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead. 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. 32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. 33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men. 34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

### THE EXODUS.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men,

beside children. 38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

**13** 3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day ye go forth in the month Abib. 5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. 6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD. 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all thy borders. 8 And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is because of that which the LORD did for me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial <sup>1</sup> between thine eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. 10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, 12 that thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be the LORD'S. 13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb<sup>2</sup>; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy sons shalt thou redeem. 14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house

<sup>1</sup> i. e. written upon phylacteries.

<sup>2</sup> Or, kid.

of bondage: 15 and it came to pass, when Pharaoh hardened himself against letting us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem. 16 And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: 18 but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. 20 And they took their journey from Succoth<sup>1</sup>, and encamped in Etham<sup>1</sup>, in the edge of the wilderness. 21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; that they might go by day and by night: 22 he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

#### THE CROSSING OF THE RED SEA.

**14** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth<sup>1</sup>, between Migdol<sup>1</sup> and the sea, before Baalzephon<sup>1</sup>: over against it shall ye encamp by the sea. 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. 4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after them; and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD. And they did so. 5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed

<sup>1</sup> See Map I.

towards the people, and they said, What is this we have done, that we have let Israel go from serving us? 6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him: 7 and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. 10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD. 11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work for you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before them, and stood behind them: 20 and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the other all the night. 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. 22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass in the morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the host of the Egyptians. 25 And he bound their chariot wheels, and made them to drive heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its wonted flow when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; there remained not so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw the great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD: and they believed in the LORD, and in his servant Moses.

#### THE SONG OF DELIVERANCE.

- 15 <sup>1</sup> Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,  
 I will sing unto the LORD, for he is highly exalted:  
 the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
- 2 The LORD<sup>1</sup> is my strength and song,  
 and he is become my salvation:  
 This is my God, and I will praise him;  
 my father's God, and I will exalt him.
- 3 The LORD is a man of war:  
 the LORD is his name.
- 4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:  
 and his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.
- 5 The deeps cover them:  
 they went down into the depths like a stone.
- 6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is glorious in power,  
 thy right hand, O LORD, dasheth in pieces the enemy.
- 7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou overthrowest  
 them that rise up against thee:  
 thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Jah*.

- 8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up,  
the floods stood upright as an heap ;  
the deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
- 9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide  
the spoil :  
my lust shall be satisfied upon them ;  
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
- 10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them :  
they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
- 11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods ?  
who is like thee, glorious in holiness,  
fearful in praises, doing wonders ?
- 12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,  
the earth swallowed them.
- 13 Thou in thy mercy hast led the people which thou hast re-  
deemed :  
thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habita-  
tion.
- 14 The peoples have heard, they tremble :  
pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
- 15 Then were the dukes of Edom amazed ;  
the mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh hold upon them :  
all the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
- 16 Terror and dread falleth upon them ;  
by the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone ;  
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,  
till the people pass over which thou hast purchased<sup>1</sup>.
- 17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of  
thine inheritance,  
the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to  
dwell in,  
the sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
- 18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
- 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took  
a timbrel in her hand ; and all the women went out after her  
with timbrels and with dances. 21 And Miriam answered them,  
Sing ye to the LORD, for he is highly exalted ;  
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gotten.



## FROM THE RED SEA TO SINAI.

22 And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And when they came to Marah<sup>1</sup>, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah<sup>2</sup>. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet.

27 And they came to Elim<sup>1</sup>, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped **16** there by the waters. 1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai.

**17** 1 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their stages, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? 3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb<sup>3</sup>; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did

<sup>1</sup> See Map I.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Bitterness.

<sup>3</sup> Horeb is the name used by one of the authors of Exodus and

in Deuteronomy for the seat of Jehovah. Whether it applied to the same mountain as Sinai, or to another, is not known.

so in the sight of the elders of Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place Massah<sup>1</sup>, and Meribah<sup>2</sup>, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. 10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi<sup>3</sup>: 16 and he said, 'The LORD hath sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

**18** 5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of God: 6 and he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. 8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them. 9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Tempting, or, Proving.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Chiding, or, Strife.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The LORD is my banner.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Because there is a hand

against the throne of the LORD.  
Heb. A hand is lifted up upon the throne of Jah.

hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them. 12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God. 13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning unto the evening. 14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about thee from morning unto even? 15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: 16 when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbour, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to Godward, and bring thou the causes unto God: 20 and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. 24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said. 25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over

the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. 27 And Moses let his father in law depart: and he went his way into his own land.

### SINAI AND THE LAW.

**19** 1 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me from among all peoples: for all the earth is mine: 6 and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto the LORD. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments, 11 and be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 13 no hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned, or

shot through ; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live : when the ram's horn soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people ; and they washed their garments. 15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day : come not near a woman. 16 And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud ; and all the people that were in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God ; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire : and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount<sup>1</sup> quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount : and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mount ; and Moses went up. 21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them. 23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai : for thou didst charge us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down ; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee : but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. 25 So Moses went down unto the people, and told them.

**20** 1 And God spake all these words, saying,  
2 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt have none other gods beside me.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor the likeness of any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth : 5 thou

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities have, people.

shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 and shewing mercy unto a thousand generations of them that love me and keep my commandments.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God for falsehood; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name for falsehood.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 Thou shalt do no murder.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they trembled, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

*Then follow a number of particular laws about property, about the rights of persons, and about the observance of religious festivals.*

## MOSES IN THE MOUNT.

**24** <sup>3</sup> And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath spoken will we do. <sup>4</sup> And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars<sup>1</sup>, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. <sup>7</sup> And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath spoken will we do, and be obedient. <sup>8</sup> And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them. <sup>13</sup> And Moses rose up, and Joshua his minister: and Moses went up into the mount of God. <sup>14</sup> And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them. <sup>15</sup> And Moses went up into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount. <sup>16</sup> And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. <sup>17</sup> And the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. <sup>18</sup> And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

<sup>1</sup> Sacred pillars (*masseboth*), something like the Egyptian obelisks, were a regular part of the furniture of all high places

until the eighth century. See Gen. 28<sup>18</sup>, Josh. 24<sup>26</sup>, 1 Sam. 7<sup>12</sup>. The later law forbade their use as heathenish.

## THE GOLDEN CALF.

**32** 1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us a god which shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 3 And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. 4 And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy god<sup>1</sup>, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to the LORD. 6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables that were written on both their sides. 16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. 18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear. 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. 21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this

<sup>1</sup> The calf was meant as an image of Jehovah, as were Jeroboam's calves at Beth-el and Dan. See 1 Kings 12 28.



people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them?  
 22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on evil. 23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off; so they gave it me: and I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on the LORD'S side, let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, yea, every man against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

**33** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land of which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: 3 for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way. 4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned. 5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: if I go up into the midst of thee for one moment, I shall consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. 6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from mount Horeb onward.

7 Now Moses used to take the tent<sup>1</sup> and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and he called it, The tent of

<sup>1</sup> This tent should not be confused with the Tabernacle. It was a shrine outside the camp, of which Moses alone was the priest.

meeting. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the Tent. 9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the Tent: and the LORD spake with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man at his tent door. 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the Tent.

**34** 1 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. 2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of the mount. 3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone. 5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and he stood with him there, and called upon the name of the LORD. 6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth; 7 keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin: and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. 8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the

skin of his face shone<sup>1</sup> by reason of his speaking with him. 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. 31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake to them. 32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai. 33 And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. 34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded; 35 and the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

*The rest of the Book of Exodus, the whole of Leviticus, and the early chapters of Numbers, contain no historical narrative, but legal ordinances and a description of the tabernacle.*

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED NUMBERS.

### THE ISRAELITES JOURNEY FROM SINAI TOWARD KADESH.

**10** 29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if

<sup>1</sup> Or, sent forth beams (Heb. horns). The Vulgate translates *cornua* (horns): and that is why Moses is sometimes represented with horns on his head: e.g. in Michael Angelo's famous statue.

thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they set forward from the mount of the LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. 36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

### THE MANNA AND THE QUAILS.

**11** 1 And the people were as murmurers, which was evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. 2 And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and the fire abated. 3 And the name of that place was called Taberah<sup>1</sup>: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: 6 but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have nought save this manna to look to. 7 And the manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance thereof as the appearance of bdellium. 8 The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of cakes baked with oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell with it. 10 And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; and Moses was displeased. 11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Burning.

entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, 18 Say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. 22 Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD'S hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. 24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD. 31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall over the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the earth. 32 And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. 33 While the flesh was yet between their

teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah<sup>1</sup>: because there they buried the people that lusted. 35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth<sup>2</sup>; and they abode at Hazeroth.

### THE JUDGEMENT OF MIRIAM.

**12** 1 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite<sup>3</sup> woman whom he had married: for he had married a Cushite woman. 2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it. 3 Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. 4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out. 5 And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth. 6 And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, I will speak with him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all mine house: 8 with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? 9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud removed from over the Tent<sup>4</sup>; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. 12 Let her not, I pray,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. The graves of lust.

<sup>2</sup> Hazeroth is perhaps the modern Ain Huderah, an oasis some 40 miles north-east of Mount Sinai. See Map I.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. Ethiopian. Zipporah was a Midianite: the Midianites were

often confused with the Ishmaelites, who were a mixed race, partly Egyptian: and the Egyptians were neighbours of the Ethiopians. So malice might call Zipporah a Cushite.

<sup>4</sup> See 337.

be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed. 13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again. 15 And Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again. 16 And afterward the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran<sup>1</sup>.

### THE SPIES VISIT CANAAN.

**13** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them. 3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of the LORD: 17 and said unto them, Get you up this way into the South<sup>2</sup>, and go up into the mountains: 18 and see the land, what it is: and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, whether they be few or many; 19 and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad: and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong holds; 20 and what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes. 22 And they went up by the South<sup>2</sup>, and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were there. 23 And they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; they brought also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 That place was called the valley of Eshcol<sup>3</sup>, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. 25 And they returned from spying out the land at the

<sup>1</sup> The wilderness of Paran was a great plain occupying the northern half of the peninsula of Sinai. It was bounded on the east by Mount Seir, and on the north

by the land of Judah. See 13 26 and Map I.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the southern part of the land of Judah, which mainly consisted of barren downs. <sup>3</sup> i.e. a cluster.

end of forty days. 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh<sup>1</sup>; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 28 Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29 Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan. 30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

#### THE PEOPLE'S INGRATITUDE IS PUNISHED.

**14** 1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children

<sup>1</sup> Kadesh is an ancient sanctuary of the Arabs, of which the centre is a sacred well. It lies fifty miles west of Mount Seir, halfway between the Red Sea and the

Dead Sea. It is regarded as the head-quarters of the Israelites for almost the whole of their residence in the desert. See especially Numbers 20 1, 14, 22.



of Israel. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes: 7 and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. 8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is removed from over them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not. 10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, As I live, saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 29 your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, 30 surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have rejected. 32 But as for you, your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, until your carcases be consumed in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know the revoking of my promise. 35 I the LORD have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. 36 And the men, which Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land,

37 even those men that did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before the LORD. 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land. 39 And Moses told these words unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD, seeing it shall not prosper? 42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. 43 For there the Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned back from following the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you. 44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that mountain, and smote them and beat them down, even unto Hormah<sup>1</sup>.

#### THE REBELLION OF KORAH, DATHAN, AND ABIRAM.

**16** <sup>1</sup> Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men: <sup>2</sup> and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown: <sup>3</sup> and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD? <sup>4</sup> And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: <sup>5</sup> and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are his, and

<sup>1</sup> Hormah must have lain a few miles north of Kadesh. The name means 'destruction'. See Numbers 21 3; Judges 1 17.

who is holy, and whom he will cause to come near unto him : even him whom he shall choose will he cause to come near unto him. 6 This do ; take you censers, Korah, and all his company ; 7 and put fire therein, and put incense upon them before the LORD to-morrow : and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy : ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi : 9 seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself ; to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them ; 10 and that he hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee ? and seek ye the priesthood also ? 11 Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD : and Aaron, what is he that ye murmur against him ? 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab : and they said, We will not come up : 13 is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince over us ? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards : wilt thou put out the eyes of these men ? we will not come up. 15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering : I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow : 17 and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers ; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer. 18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron. 19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that

I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. 28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new thing<sup>1</sup>, and the ground open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down alive into the pit<sup>2</sup>; then ye shall understand that these men have despised the LORD. 31 And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit<sup>2</sup>: and the earth closed upon them, and they perished from among the assembly. 34 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. 35 And fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are holy; 38 even the censers of these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives, and let them be made beaten

<sup>1</sup> Heb. create a creation.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Shcol*.

plates for a covering of the altar : for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are holy : and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered ; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar : 40 to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, to the end that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before the LORD ; that he be not as Korah, and as his company : as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD. 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was assembled against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting : and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the tent of meeting. 44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and make atonement for them : for there is wrath gone out from the LORD ; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst of the assembly ; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people : and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the dead and the living ; and the plague was stayed. 49 Now they that died by the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting : and the plague was stayed.

#### THE TRIBE OF LEVI CHOSEN FOR THE PRIESTHOOD.

**17** 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods : write thou every man's name

upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you. 6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tent of the testimony. 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. 10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not. 11 Thus did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. 13 Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, dieth: shall we perish all of us?

**18** 1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be joined<sup>1</sup> unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent of the testimony. 3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent<sup>2</sup>: only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not.

<sup>1</sup> The text suggests a derivation of the name Levi from the Hebrew verb *lavah*, to join.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the Tabernacle.

neither they, nor ye. 4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent : and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. 5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar : that there be wrath no more upon the children of Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel : to you they are a gift, given unto the LORD to do the service of the tent of meeting. 7 And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar and for that within the veil ; and ye shall serve : I give you the priesthood as a service of gift : and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

#### THE WATERS OF STRIFE.

**20** 1 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month : and the people abode in Kadesh ; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation : and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD ! 4 And why have ye brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our cattle ? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place ? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates ; neither is there any water to drink. 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. 7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 8 Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water ; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock : so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink. 9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels ; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock ? 11 And Moses lifted up

his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. 12 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. 13 These are the waters of Meribah<sup>1</sup>; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he shewed himself holy in them.

#### THE JOURNEY FROM KADESH TO MOAB.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh<sup>2</sup> unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: 15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and our fathers: 16 and when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: 17 let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's high way, we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. 18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against thee. 19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the high way: and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without doing any thing else, pass through on my feet. 20 And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

#### THE DEATH OF AARON.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came unto mount Hor. 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, 24 Aaron shall be

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Strife. See Exodus 17 1-7.

<sup>2</sup> See 13 26.



gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the waters of Meribah. 25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor. 26 and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there. 27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

#### THE BRASEN SERPENT.

**21** 1 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in the South<sup>1</sup>, heard tell that Israel came by the way of Atharim; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them captive. 2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy<sup>2</sup> their cities. 3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah<sup>3</sup>.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom<sup>4</sup>: and the soul of the people was impatient in the way. 5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this vile bread. 6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the southern part of what was afterwards Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *devote*. See Joshua 6 17.

<sup>3</sup> From the same root as *herem*, a devoted thing.

<sup>4</sup> The land of Edom included the whole range of Mount Seir, and part of the plain to the east of it. Its northern border touched Moab.

LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. 8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.

*The Israelites, after compassing the land of Edom, conquered Sihon and the Amorites who now occupied the southern part of the land of Moab, defeated Og king of Bashan, and encamped in the plains of Moab, that is, in the valley of the Jordan opposite Jericho.*

### THE BLESSINGS OF BALAAM.

**22** 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab<sup>1</sup> was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. 5 And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor<sup>2</sup>, which is by the River<sup>3</sup>, to the land of the children<sup>4</sup> of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: 6 come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. 8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the Moabites north of the Jabbok, who had not been conquered by Sihon. According to Deut. 2 and Judges 11, the Moabites did not fight against Israel, but allowed them a free passage.

<sup>2</sup> Pethor was a town at the confluence of the Euphrates and the Sajur.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the Euphrates.

<sup>4</sup> This phrase has no meaning. The text is probably corrupt.

with Balaam. 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? 10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, 11 Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. 12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them: thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed. 13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. 16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: 17 for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me more. 20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. 21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 Then the angel of the LORD stood in a hollow way between the vineyards, a fence being on this side, and a fence on that side. 25 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed

Balaam's foot against the wall : and he smote her again. 26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. 27 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, and she lay down under Balaam : and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. 28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? 29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me : I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now I had killed thee. 30 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. 31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand : and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. 32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because thy way is perverse before me : 33 and the ass saw me, and turned aside before me these three times : unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned ; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me : now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. 35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men : but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak.

So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto the City of Moab<sup>1</sup>, which is on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. 37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour? 38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee : have I now any power at all to speak any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kiriath-huzoth. 40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Ar, the capital of Moab.

sert to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him. 41 And it came to pass in the morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into Bamoth-baal, and he saw from thence the  
**23** utmost part of the people. 1 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to a bare height. 4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. 7 And he took up his parable, and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought me,  
 the king of Moab from the mountains of the East:

Come, curse me Jacob,  
 and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?  
 and how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,  
 and from the hills I behold him:  
 Lo, it is a people that dwell alone,  
 and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,  
 or number the fourth part of Israel?

Let me die the death of the righteous,  
 and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD putteth in my mouth? 13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. 14 And he took him

into the field of Zophim<sup>1</sup>, to the top of Pisgah<sup>1</sup>, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder. 16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. 17 And he came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;

hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie;

neither the son of man, that he should repent:

Hath he said, and shall he not do it?

or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandment to bless:

and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,

neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:

The LORD his God is with him,

and the shout of a king is among them.

22 God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;

he hath as it were the horns of the wild-ox.

23 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,

neither is there any divination against Israel:

At the due season shall it be told to Jacob,

and to Israel what God hath wrought!

24 Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,

and as a lion doth he lift himself up:

He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,

and drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. 26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do? 27 And Balak said unto Balaam,

<sup>1</sup> Pisgah is the name of the range of cliffs which look down upon the Jordan valley north-east of the Dead Sea. Zophim, Nebo, and

Peor, are projecting points of this range, which when seen from below look like peaks, and so have acquired special names.

Come now, I will take thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. 28 And Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh down upon Jeshimon<sup>1</sup>. 29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and **24** offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. 1 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him. 3 And he took up his parable, and said,

- Balaam the son of Beor saith,  
and the man whose eye is opened saith:  
4 He saith, which heareth the words of God,  
which seeth the vision of the Almighty,  
falling down, and having his eyes open:  
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,  
thy tabernacles, O Israel!  
6 As valleys are they spread forth,  
as gardens by the river side,  
As lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted,  
as cedar trees beside the waters.  
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,  
and his seed shall be in many waters,  
And his king shall be higher than Agag,  
and his kingdom shall be exalted.  
8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;  
he hath as it were the strength of the wild-ox:  
He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,  
and shall break their bones in pieces,  
and smite them through with his arrows.  
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
and as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?  
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,  
and cursed be every one that curseth thee.

<sup>1</sup> Jeshimon is the name of the plain which lies east of the Jordan and north of the Dead Sea.

10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together : and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. 11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place : I thought to promote thee unto great honour ; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour. 12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind ; what the LORD speaketh, that will I speak ? 14 And now, behold, I go unto my people : come, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. 15 And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,

and the man whose eye is opened saith :

16 He saith, which heareth the words of God,  
and knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,  
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,  
falling down, and having his eyes open :

17 I see him, but not now :

I behold him, but not nigh :

There shall come forth a star out of Jacob<sup>1</sup>,

and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,

And shall smite through the corners of Moab<sup>2</sup>,

and break down all the sons of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession<sup>3</sup>,

Seir also shall be a possession, which were his enemies ;  
while Israel doeth valiantly.

19 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion,

and shall destroy the remnant from the city.

20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,  
Amalek was the first of the nations ;

but his latter end shall come to destruction<sup>4</sup>.

21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said,

Strong is thy dwelling place,  
and thy nest is set in the rock.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. David.    <sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam. 8 2.    <sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. 8 14.    <sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. 8 12.



- 22 Nevertheless the Kenites shall be wasted<sup>1</sup>,  
 how long? Asshur shall carry thee away captive.  
 23 And he took up his parable, and said,  
 Alas, who shall live when God establisheth him?  
 24 but ships shall come from the coast of Kittim<sup>2</sup>,  
 And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber<sup>3</sup>,  
 and he also shall come to destruction.  
 25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place:  
 and Balak also went his way.

*The Midianites tempt Israel to idolatry, and are destroyed. Moses assigns lands east of Jordan to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh; but ordains that their warriors shall help in the conquest of Western Palestine. Moses rehearses the law to the people, and warns them against neglect of it.*

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, COMMONLY CALLED DEUTERONOMY.

### MOSES EXHORTS AND WARNS THE PEOPLE.

**29** 2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them,  
 Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in  
 the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and  
 unto all his land; 3 the great trials<sup>4</sup> which thine eyes saw, the  
 signs, and those great wonders: 4 but the LORD hath not given  
 you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto  
 this day. 5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness:  
 your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not  
 waxen old upon thy foot. 6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither  
 have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that

<sup>1</sup> The Kenites were absorbed by the tribe of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. Cyprus. As the nearest Greek country, it stands for the Greek power as a whole.

<sup>3</sup> Alexander conquered both Babylon (Asshur) and many Semitic peoples (Eber).

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the events which tried or proved Pharaoh.

I am the LORD your God. 7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them : 8 and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manasites. 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may deal wisely in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God ; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, 11 your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water : 12 that thou shouldest enter into the covenant of the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day : 13 that he may establish thee this day unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath ; 15 but with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day : 16 (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt ; and how we came through the midst of the nations through which ye passed ; 17 and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them :) 18 lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations ; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall<sup>1</sup> and wormwood ; 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this oath, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, to destroy the moist with the dry<sup>2</sup> : 20 the LORD will not pardon him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven. 21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *rash*, a poisonous herb.

<sup>2</sup> The moist with the dry is a phrase for 'all'. See 32 36.

the covenant that is written in this book of the law. 22 And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith the LORD hath made it sick; 23 and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and a burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim<sup>1</sup>, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? 25 Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; 26 and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them: 27 therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book: 28 and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day. 29 The secret things<sup>2</sup> belong unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

**30** <sup>1</sup> And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, <sup>2</sup> and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 that then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If any of thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he

<sup>1</sup> Admah and Zeboiim are supposed to have been places near Sodom, which shared its destruction.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the knowledge of future events.

fetch thee: 5 and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. 7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. 9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 if thou shalt obey the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment<sup>1</sup> which I command thee this day, it is not too hard for thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? 14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 16 in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. 17 But if thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go in to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to witness

<sup>1</sup>i. e. the duty of worshipping Jehovah and obeying the moral law.

against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed: 20 to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto him: for that is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

#### MOSES' LAST INSTRUCTIONS.

**31** 1 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. 4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he destroyed. 5 And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. 6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

#### MOSES BEFORE THE LORD.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting<sup>1</sup>, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. 15 And the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent. 16 And

<sup>1</sup> This text is described in Exodus 33 7-11.

the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. 19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

- 32** 1 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;  
and let the earth hear the words of my mouth:
- 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
my speech shall distil as the dew;  
As the small rain upon the tender grass,  
and as the showers upon the herb:
- 3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:  
ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
- 4 The Rock, his work is perfect;  
for all his ways are judgement:  
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,  
just and right is he.

- 5 They have dealt corruptly with him, they are not his children, it is their blemish ;  
they are a perverse and crooked generation.
- 6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,  
O foolish people and unwise ?  
Is not he thy father that hath gotten thee ?  
he hath made thee, and established thee.
- 7 Remember the days of old,  
consider the years of many generations :  
Ask thy father, and he will shew thee ;  
thine elders, and they will tell thee.
- 8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,  
when he separated the children of men,  
He set the bounds of the peoples  
according to the number of the children of Israel.
- 9 For the LORD'S portion is his people ;  
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
- 10 He found him in a desert land,  
and in the waste howling wilderness ,  
He compassed him about, he cared for him,  
he kept him as the apple of his eye :
- 11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,  
that fluttereth over her young,  
He spread abroad his wings, he took them,  
he bare them on his pinions :
- 12 The LORD alone did lead him,  
and there was no strange god with him.
- 13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,  
and he did eat the increase of the field ;  
And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,  
and oil out of the flinty rock ;
- 14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,  
with fat of lambs,  
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,  
with the fat of kidneys of wheat ;  
and of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.

15 But Jeshurun<sup>1</sup> waxed fat, and kicked<sup>2</sup> :  
 thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art become sleek :

Then he forsook God which made him,  
 and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They moved him to jealousy with strange gods,  
 with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto demons<sup>3</sup>, which were no God,  
 to gods whom they knew not,  
 To new gods that came up of late,  
 whom your fathers dreaded not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful,  
 and hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.

19 And the LORD saw it, and abhorred them,  
 because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,  
 I will see what their end shall be :

For they are a very froward generation,  
 children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not  
 God ;

they have provoked me to anger with their vanities :

And I will move them to jealousy with those which are  
 not a people ;

I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger,  
 And burneth unto the lowest pit<sup>4</sup>,  
 And devoureth the earth with her increase,  
 and setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them ;

I will spend mine arrows upon them :

24 They shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured  
 with burning heat<sup>5</sup> and bitter destruction ;

<sup>1</sup> Jeshurun (the Upright) is a  
 poetical name for Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Like a highly fed horse or ox.

<sup>3</sup> See Psalm 106 37.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Sheol*.

<sup>5</sup> Better, 'the firebolt' or 'fiery  
 dart'; a poetical term for pesti-  
 lence.



- And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,  
with the poison of crawling things of the dust.
- 25 Without shall the sword bereave,  
and in the chambers terror;  
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,  
the suckling with the man of gray hairs.
- 26 I said, I would scatter them afar,  
I would make the remembrance of them to cease from  
among men:
- 27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,  
lest their adversaries should miscon-  
Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,  
and the LORD hath not done all this.
- 28 For they are a nation void of counsel,  
and there is no understanding in them.
- 29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,  
that they would consider their latter end!
- 30 How should one chase a thousand,  
and two put ten thousand to flight,  
Except their Rock<sup>1</sup> had sold them,  
and the LORD had delivered them up?
- 31 For their rock is not as our Rock,  
even our enemies themselves being judges.
- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,  
and of the fields of Gomorrah:  
Their grapes are grapes of gall<sup>2</sup>,  
their clusters are bitter:
- 33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,  
and the cruel venom of asps.
- 34 Is not this laid up in store with me,  
sealed up in my treasures?
- 35 Vengeance is mine, and recompence,  
at the time when their foot shall slide:  
For the day of their calamity is at hand,  
and the things that are to come upon them shall make  
haste.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. their gods.<sup>2</sup> Better, 'poison'.

- 36 For the LORD shall judge his people,  
and repent himself for his servants ;  
When he seeth that their power is gone,  
and there is none remaining, shut up or left at large <sup>1</sup>.
- 37 And he shall say, Where are their gods,  
the rock in which they took refuge ;
- 38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,  
and drank the wine of their drink offering ?  
Let them rise up and help you,  
let them be your protection.
- 39 See now that I, even I, am he,  
and there is no god with me :  
I kill, and I make alive ;  
I have wounded, and I heal :  
and there is none that can deliver out of my hand.
- 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,  
and say, As I live for ever,
- 41 If I whet my glittering sword <sup>2</sup>,  
and mine hand take hold on judgement ;  
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,  
and will recompense them that hate me.
- 42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,  
and my sword shall devour flesh ;  
With the blood of the slain and the captives,  
from the hairy head of the enemy.
- 43 Praise his people, ye nations :  
for he will avenge the blood of his servants,  
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,  
and will make expiation for his land, for his people.
- 44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in  
the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

#### THE BLESSING OF MOSES.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day,  
saying, 49 Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto  
mount Nebo <sup>3</sup>, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against

<sup>1</sup> Shut up or left at large is a phrase for 'all'. See 29 19.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. the lightning of my sword.

<sup>3</sup> A peak in the range of Pisgah. See Numbers 23 14.

Jericho ; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession : 50 and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people ; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people : 51 because ye trespassed <sup>1</sup> against me in the midst of the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh <sup>2</sup>, in the wilderness of Zin <sup>3</sup> ; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 52 For thou shalt see the land before thee ; but thou shalt not go thither into the land which I give the children of Israel.

**33** <sup>1</sup> And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.  
<sup>2</sup> And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,  
 and rose from Seir unto them ;  
 He shined forth from mount Paran,  
 and he came from the ten thousands of holy ones :  
 at his right hand was a fiery law unto them <sup>4</sup>.

3 Yea, he loveth the peoples <sup>5</sup> ;  
 all their holy ones are in thy hand :  
 And they sat down at thy feet ;  
 every one received of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law,  
 an inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun <sup>6</sup>,  
 when the heads of the people were gathered,  
 all the tribes of Israel together.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die :  
 yet let his men be few.

7 And this is the blessing of Judah : and he said,  
 Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,  
 and bring him in unto his people :  
 With his hands he contended for them ;  
 and thou shalt be an help against his adversaries.

<sup>1</sup> See Numbers 20 11.

<sup>2</sup> See Numbers 13 26.

<sup>3</sup> A name for that part of the wilderness of Paran which was near to Kadesh.

<sup>4</sup> Or, 'was fire, a law.' Better, 'was a burning fire for them.'

<sup>5</sup> Better, 'his people.'

<sup>6</sup> See 32 15.

8 And of Levi he said,

Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with thy godly one,  
whom thou didst prove at Massah,  
with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah ;

9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen  
him ;

neither did he acknowledge his brethren,  
nor knew he his own children :

For they have observed thy word,  
and keep thy covenant.

10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgements,  
and Israel thy law :

They shall put incense before thee<sup>1</sup>,  
and whole burnt offering upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance,  
and accept the work of his hands :

Smite through the loins of them that rise up against him,  
and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 Of Benjamin he said,

The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him ;  
he covereth him all the day long,  
and he dwelleth between his shoulders.

13 And of Joseph he said,

Blessed of the LORD be his land ;  
for the precious things of heaven, for the dew,  
and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the sun,  
and for the precious things of the growth of the moons,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,  
and for the precious things of the everlasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and the fulness  
thereof,

and the good will of him that dwelt in the bush :

Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph,  
and upon the crown of the head of him that is prince  
among his brethren.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in thy nostrils.

- 17 His firstling bullock <sup>1</sup>, majesty is his ;  
and his horns are the horns of the wild-ox :  
With them he shall push the peoples all of them,  
even the ends of the earth :  
And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,  
and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

And of Zebulun he said,  
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out ;  
and, Issachar, in thy tents.  
19 They shall call the peoples unto the mountain ;  
there shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness :  
For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,  
and the hidden treasures of the sand.

And of Gad he said,  
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad :  
he dwelleth as a lioness,  
and teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.  
21 And he chose the first part for himself,  
for there was a ruler's portion reserved ;  
And he came with the heads of the people,  
he executed the justice of the LORD,  
and his judgements with Israel.

And of Dan he said,  
Dan is a lion's whelp,  
that leapeth forth from Bashan,

And of Naphtali he said,  
O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,  
and full with the blessing of the LORD :  
possess thou the sea and the south.

And of Asher he said,  
Blessed be Asher above sons ;  
let him be acceptable unto his brethren,  
and let him dip his foot in oil.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Ephraim. See Gen. 48 13-20.

- 25 Thy bars shall be iron and brass;  
and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.
- 26 There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,  
who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,  
and in his excellency on the skies.
- 27 The eternal God is thy dwelling place,  
and underneath are the everlasting arms:  
And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,  
and said, Destroy.
- 28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,  
the fountain of Jacob alone,  
In a land of corn and wine;  
yea, his heavens drop down dew<sup>1</sup>.
- 29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee,  
a people saved by the LORD,  
The shield of thy help,  
and that is the sword of thy excellency!  
And thine enemies shall submit themselves unto thee;  
and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

#### THE DEATH OF MOSES.

**34** <sup>1</sup> And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo<sup>2</sup>, to the top of Pisgah<sup>2</sup>, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan; 2 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hinder<sup>3</sup> sea; 3 and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. 4 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. 6 And he was buried in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. 7 And

<sup>1</sup> There is so little rain in Palestine in summer that fertility depends largely upon the dew.

<sup>2</sup> See Numbers 23 14.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. western.

Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died : his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days : so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses were ended. 9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom : for Moses had laid his hands upon him : and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses. 10 And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face ; 11 in all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land ; 12 and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

## THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

### JOSHUA SENDS SPIES TO JERICHO.

2 <sup>1</sup> And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim<sup>1</sup> two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of an harlot whose name was Rahab, and lay there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the land. 3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house : for they be come to search out all the land. 4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them ; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I wist not whence they were : 5 and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out : whither the men went I wot not : pursue after them quickly ; for ye shall overtake them. 6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon

<sup>1</sup> Shittim, 'the acacias', was apparently an acacia grove near the Israelite camp.

the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. 8 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 9 and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. 10 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. 11 And as soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token: 13 and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. 14 And the men said unto her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when the LORD giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain<sup>1</sup>, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. 17 And the men said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. 19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the

<sup>1</sup> The limestone hills of Judah abound in caves, where men may hide securely.



house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. 20 But if thou utter this our business, then we will be guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed : and she bound the scarlet line in the window. 22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned : and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not. 23 Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun ; and they told him all that had befallen them. 24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land ; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

### THE PEOPLE CROSS THE JORDAN.

**3** 1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel ; and they lodged there before they passed over. 2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp ; 3 and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. 5 And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves : for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you. 6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God. 10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man. 13 And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from

above; and they shall stand in one heap. 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the covenant being before the people; 15 and when they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all its banks all the time of harvest,) 16 that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way off, at Adam<sup>1</sup>, the city that is beside Zarethan: and those that went down toward the sea of the Arabah<sup>2</sup>, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over Jordan.

**4** 1 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 3 and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. 4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: 5 and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: 6 that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones? 7 then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the

<sup>1</sup> Near the point where the Jab-bok pours into the Jordan.

<sup>2</sup> The deep valley in which are the Jordan and the Dead Sea.

children of Israel ; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there : 10 and the people hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its banks, as aforetime. 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal.

### THE FALL OF JERICHO.

**5** 13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand : and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? 14 And he said, Nay ; but as prince of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? 15 And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot ; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

**6** 1 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel : none went out, and none came in. 2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. 3 And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark : and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout ; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat<sup>1</sup>, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in its place.

unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. 7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD. 8 And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto the people, the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew the trumpets, and the rearward<sup>1</sup> went after the ark, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. 10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. 11 So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. 13 And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went. 14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be devoted<sup>2</sup>, even it and all that is therein, to the LORD:

<sup>1</sup> i. e. rearguard.

<sup>2</sup> Devoted (Hebrew *herem*) means set apart for God and forbidden to man's use. In practice the effect of 'devotion' varied: but as a rule men and animals were slain, while inanimate objects were reserved for the use of the

priesthood. Hence the word, when applied to living creatures, is often translated by 'destroyed'; when applied to inanimate objects, by 'accursed'. The custom of making such vows was not peculiar to the Israelites, but was widespread both in Europe and in Asia.

only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted thing; so should ye make the camp of Israel accursed<sup>1</sup>, and trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. 20 So the people shouted, and the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat<sup>2</sup>, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they utterly destroyed<sup>3</sup> all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD. 25 But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth<sup>4</sup> this city Jericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. 27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

#### THE SIN OF ACHAN.

**7** 2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai<sup>5</sup>, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted. Whatever touched a 'devoted' object became itself 'devoted'.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. in its place.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>4</sup> Build here, as often, means fortify.

<sup>5</sup> Ai commanded the only road up from Jericho into the highlands of Judah.

or three thousand men go up and smite Ai ; make not all the people to toil thither ; for they are but few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men : and they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men : and they chased them from before the gate even unto the quarries, and smote them at the going down : and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. 6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel ; and they put dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish ? would that we had been content and dwelt beyond Jordan ! 8 Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies ! 9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth : and what wilt thou do for thy great name ? 10 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up ; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face ? 11 Israel hath sinned ; yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them : yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing ; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed<sup>1</sup> : I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the devoted thing from among you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow : for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel : thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes : and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come near by families ; and the family which the LORD shall take<sup>2</sup> shall come near by households ; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come near man by man. 15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt

<sup>1</sup> See notes on 6 18, 19. They were infected by having ' devoted ' objects in the camp.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. by means of the sacred lot.

with fire, he and all that he hath : because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes ; and the tribe of Judah was taken : 17 and he brought near the family of Judah ; and he took the family of the Zerahites : and he brought near the family of the Zerahites man by man ; and Zabdi was taken : 18 and he brought near his household man by man ; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. 19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and make confession unto him ; and tell me now what thou hast done ; hide it not from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done : 21 when I saw among the spoil a goodly Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them ; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. 22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent ; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel ; and they laid them down before the LORD. 24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had : and they brought them up unto the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us ? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones ; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day ; and the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor<sup>1</sup>, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Troubling.

## THE CAPTURE OF AI.

**8** 1 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed : take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai : see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land : 2 and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king : only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves : set thee an ambush for the city behind it. 3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai : and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by night. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city : go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready : 5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city : and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them ; 6 and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city : for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first ; 7 and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city : for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire ; according to the word of the LORD shall ye do : see, I have commanded you. 9 And Joshua sent them forth : and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai : but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11 And all the people, even the men of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai : now there was a valley between him and Ai. 14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, to the place appointed, before the Arabah ; but he wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16 And



all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hastened and set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

#### THE STRATAGEM OF THE GIBEONITES.

9 <sup>3</sup> But when the inhabitants of Gibeon<sup>1</sup> heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, <sup>4</sup> they also did work wilily, and went and took them provisions, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and

<sup>1</sup> Gibeon was about six miles north-west of Jerusalem. It must be distinguished from Geba and Gibeah.

was become mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country: now therefore make ye a covenant with us. 7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? 8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtarothe. 11 And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us. 12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy: 13 and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their provision<sup>1</sup>, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. 16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 22 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. 24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabit-

<sup>1</sup> He who accepted food from another bound himself thereby to friendship.

ants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. 26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

### THE WAR WITH THE FIVE KINGS.

**10** 1 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 that they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron<sup>1</sup>, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him. 9 Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; for he went up from Gilgal all the night. 10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased

<sup>1</sup> For all the places named in this chapter see Map II.

them by the way of the ascent <sup>1</sup> of Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down <sup>1</sup> of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand thou still <sup>2</sup> upon Gibeon;  
and thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,  
until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jashar <sup>3</sup>? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah <sup>4</sup>. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: 19 but stay not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fenced cities, 21 that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. 22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out

<sup>1</sup> There were two Beth-horons, two miles apart. 'The ascent' is the long hill by which the Israelites went down from the upper or eastern Beth-horon to the lower or western. <sup>2</sup> Heb. be silent.

<sup>3</sup> The book of Jashar ('the Upright') was a collection of ballads about the national heroes. See 2 Sam. 1:18.

<sup>4</sup> South-west of Ekron.

of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

*The rest of the chapter tells how the Israelites besieged and captured the cities of the five kings, and destroyed their inhabitants.*

#### THE WAR WITH THE KINGS OF THE NORTH.

**11** 1 And it came to pass, when Jabin<sup>1</sup> king of Hazor<sup>2</sup> heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. 5 And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom<sup>3</sup>, to fight with Israel. 6 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. 7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. 8 And

<sup>1</sup> Jabin ('the Wise') is not a proper name, but a title, like Pharaoh, and King.

<sup>2</sup> For the towns named see Map II.

<sup>3</sup> A lake some twelve miles north of the Sea of Galilee.

the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. 9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms. 11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying<sup>1</sup> them: there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. 13 But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. 14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. 15 As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the same; 17 from mount Halak<sup>2</sup>, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death.

*After the two great victories at Ajalon and Merom, the Israelites proceeded to conquer the land in detail. Joshua assigned portions to the several tribes, and dismissed the warriors of Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh to their homes east of the Jordan.*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoting. See 6 17.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the bare mountain. It lay

south of the Dead Sea, but the exact site is not known.

## JOSHUA'S FAREWELL ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE.

**24** <sup>1</sup> And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves<sup>1</sup> before God. <sup>2</sup> And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, and they served other gods. <sup>3</sup> And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. <sup>4</sup> And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. <sup>5</sup> And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof; and afterward I brought you out. <sup>6</sup> And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. <sup>7</sup> And when they cried out unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. <sup>8</sup> And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. <sup>9</sup> Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: <sup>10</sup> but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. <sup>11</sup> And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, and I delivered them into your hand. <sup>12</sup> And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you. <sup>13</sup> And I gave you a land whercon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. <sup>14</sup> Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And if it seem evil unto

<sup>1</sup> i. e. in the sanctuary of Shechem which is mentioned in verse 26.

you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. 16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed: 18 and the LORD drave out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is our God. 19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgression nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. 22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. 24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. 25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was in the sanctuary<sup>1</sup> of the LORD. 27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. 28 So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

<sup>1</sup> Shechem was a very important place in the early history of Israel, and its high place (sanctuary) was no doubt famous. A sacred tree or pole was to be found in every high place.



# THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

*The first chapter of Judges explains that the conquest of Canaan was very incomplete. For the most part the natives remained in possession of the plains, while the Israelites occupied the hill country.*

## GENERAL OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF THE JUDGES.

**2** 6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. 7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. 10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim: 12 and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked the LORD to anger. 13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. 14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed. 16 And the LORD raised up judges, which saved them

out of the hand of those that spoiled them. 17 And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for they went after other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so. 18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them. 19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. 20 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: 22 that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. 23 So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

**3** 1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof; 3 namely, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were for to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. 5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: 6 and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

## HOW OTHNIEL DELIVERED ISRAEL.

7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served the Baalim<sup>1</sup> and the Asheroth<sup>2</sup>. 8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. 9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

## EHUD AND THE MOABITES.

12 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees<sup>3</sup>. 14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. 15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and the children of Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab. 16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. 17 And he offered the present unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man. 18 And when he had

<sup>1</sup> Baal (lord) was a title which might be applied to any god. Its plural Baalim generally means the local gods of the Canaanites. But in later times these were forgotten, and the name was applied only to the Tyrian god.

<sup>2</sup> Asherah is sometimes the name of a goddess. But it generally means the sacred pole which was set up in a high place instead of a tree.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Jericho.

made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. 19 But he himself turned back from the graven images<sup>1</sup> that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting by himself alone in his summer parlour<sup>2</sup>. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: 22 and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly; and it came out behind. 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them. 24 Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took the key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. 26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the graven images<sup>1</sup>, and escaped unto Seirah. 27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he before them. 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. 29 And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valour; and there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

#### DEBORAH AND BARAK.

**4** 1 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And the

<sup>1</sup> Or perhaps 'carved stones', i.e. the circle of stones from which Gilgal derived its name. It was something like a Druid circle.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. upper chamber of cooling.

LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth<sup>1</sup> of the nations. 3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she sat under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. 6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali<sup>2</sup>, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, saying, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. 12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the nations, unto the river Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera lighted

<sup>1</sup> A town at the west end of the plain of Esdraelon, on the hill overlooking the gorge through which the Kishon flows out past Carmel.

<sup>2</sup> Kedesh was north-west of the waters of Merom.

down from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the nations : and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword ; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite : for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me ; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. 19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink ; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. 20 And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that thou shalt say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground ; for he was in a deep sleep and weary ; so he died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her ; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples. 23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 1 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,  
for that the people offered themselves willingly,  
bless ye the LORD.

3 Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye princes ;  
I, even I, will sing unto the LORD ;  
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,  
when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,  
The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,  
yea, the clouds dropped water.

- 5 The mountains flowed down<sup>1</sup> at the presence of the LORD,  
at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.
- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,  
in the days of Jael, the caravans ceased,  
and the travellers walked through byways.
- 7 The villages were unoccupied,  
until that I Deborah arose,  
that I arose a mother in Israel.
- 8 They chose new gods;  
then was war in the gates :  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
among forty thousand in Israel ?
- 9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,  
that offered themselves willingly among the people :  
Bless ye the LORD.
- 10 Tell of it, ye that ride on white asses,  
ye that sit on rich carpets,  
and ye that walk by the way<sup>2</sup>.
- 11 Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing  
water,  
there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,  
even the righteous acts of his rule in Israel.  
Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.
- 12 Awake, awake, Deborah ;  
awake, awake, utter a song :  
Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive,  
thou son of Abinoam.
- 13 Then came down a remnant of the nobles and the people ;  
the LORD came down for me against the mighty.
- 14 Out of Ephraim came down they whose root is in Amalek ;  
after thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples ;  
Out of Machir<sup>3</sup> came down governors,  
and out of Zebulun they that handle the marshal's staff.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. torrents ran down the sides of the mountains.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps these three classes—rulers, merchants, wayfarers—are meant to sum up the whole population.

<sup>3</sup> Machir was a son of Manasseh. His name here stands for the tribe Manasseh. See Gen. 50 23.

- 15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah ;  
as was Issachar, so was Barak ;  
into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.  
By the watercourses of Reuben  
there were great resolves of heart.
- 16 Why satest thou among the sheepfolds,  
to hear the pipings for the flocks ?  
At the watercourses of Reuben  
there were great searchings of heart.
- 17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan :  
and Dan, why did he remain in ships ?  
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,  
and abode by his creeks.
- 18 Zebulun was a people  
that jeoparded their lives unto the death,  
and Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.
- 19 The kings came and fought ;  
then fought the kings of Canaan,  
In Taanach<sup>1</sup> by the waters of Megiddo<sup>1</sup> :  
they took no gain of money.
- 20 They fought from heaven, the stars  
in their courses fought against Sisera.
- 21 The river Kishon<sup>2</sup> swept them away,  
that ancient river, the river Kishon.  
O my soul, march on with strength.
- 22 Then did the horsehoofs stamp  
by reason of the pransings, the pransings of their strong  
ones.
- 23 Curse ye Meroz<sup>3</sup>, said the angel of the LORD,  
curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ;  
Because they came not to the help of the LORD,  
to the help of the LORD against the mighty.
- 24 Blessed above women shall Jael be,  
the wife of Heber the Kenite,

<sup>1</sup> Taanach was in the south-west corner of the plain, and Megiddo a few miles north-west of Taanach.

<sup>2</sup> The Kishon rises in Mount

Gilboa, and flows westward through the plain, reaching the sea north of Mount Carmel.

<sup>3</sup> Meroz is unknown.



- blessed shall she be above women in the tent.  
 25 He asked water, and she gave him milk;  
     she brought him butter in a lordly dish.  
 26 She put her hand to the nail,  
     and her right hand to the workmen's hammer;  
     And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through  
         his head,  
     yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.  
 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay:  
     at her feet he bowed, he fell:  
     where he bowed, there he fell down dead.  
 28 Through the window she looked forth, and cried,  
     the mother of Sisera cried through the lattice,  
     Why is his chariot so long in coming?  
     why tarry the wheels<sup>1</sup> of his chariots?  
 29 Her wise ladies answered her,  
     (yet she repeateth her words unto herself,)  
 30 Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil?  
     a damsel, two damsels to every man;  
     To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,  
     a spoil of dyed garments of embroidery,  
     Of dyed garments of embroidery on both sides,  
     on the necks of the spoil?  
 31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:  
     but let them that love him be as the sun  
     when he goeth forth in his might.

#### GIDEON RESCUES ISRAEL FROM THE MIDIANITES.

**6** 1 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strong holds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east; they came up against them; 4 and they

<sup>1</sup> Properly 'the beats'; i. e. the sound of his galloping horses' hoofs.

encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. 5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of Midian, 8 that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; 10 and I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the LORD came, and sat under the oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. 12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. 13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midian. 14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: have not I sent thee? 15 And he said unto him, Oh Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me. 18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou

come again. 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it. 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face. 23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom<sup>1</sup>: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 But the spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered together after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. 36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken, 37 behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. 38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once; let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so

<sup>1</sup> i. e. The LORD is peace.

that night : for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

**7** <sup>1</sup> Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of Harod<sup>1</sup>: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, from the hill of Moreh<sup>2</sup> onwards in the valley.

<sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from mount Gilead<sup>3</sup>. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

<sup>4</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. <sup>5</sup> So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. <sup>6</sup> And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every man unto his place. <sup>8</sup> So they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down into the camp; for I have

<sup>1</sup> That is, Trembling. See verse 3. The spring flows out at the foot of mount Gilboa.

<sup>2</sup> The hill of Moreh has not been identified.

<sup>3</sup> Hebrew text doubtful. Perhaps, instead of 'and depart from mount Gilead', we should read 'So Gideon made trial of them'.

delivered it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy servant down to the camp : 11 and thou shalt hear what they say ; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of the armed men that were in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude ; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the sea shore for multitude. 13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along. 14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel : into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped ; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise ; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise : and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. 18 When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For the LORD and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch : and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal : and they cried, The sword of the LORD and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp : and all the host ran ; and they shouted, and fled.

22 And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host : and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah<sup>1</sup> toward Zererah, as far as the border<sup>2</sup> of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. 25 And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb<sup>3</sup>; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian : and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

**O** 1 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian ? And they did chide with him sharply. 2 And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you ? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer ? 3 God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb : and what was I able to do in comparison of you ? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also : for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you : the LORD shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the nose-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden nose-rings, because they were Ishmaelites<sup>4</sup>.) 25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the nose-rings of his

<sup>1</sup> These places were probably in the valley of Jezreel, which runs down from the plain of Esdraelon to the Jordan.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. lip.

<sup>3</sup> Oreb means Raven, and Zeeb Wolf.

<sup>4</sup> Ishmaelites and Midianites were neighbouring tribes, and were frequently confused.

spoil. 26 And the weight of the golden nose-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went after it there: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he called his name Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

### THE STORY OF ABIMELECH.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith<sup>1</sup> their god. 34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side: 35 neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

**9** 1 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. 3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. 4 And they

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Lord of the League. In the League. Evidently he was a  
9 46 he is called El-berith, God of local deity of Shechem.

gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver<sup>1</sup> out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, which followed him. 5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all the house of Millo<sup>2</sup>, and went and made Abimelech king, by the oak<sup>3</sup> of the pillar that was in Shechem. 7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us. 9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man<sup>4</sup>, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. 11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. 13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us. 15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain

<sup>1</sup> The temple, as often, was both fortress and treasury.

<sup>2</sup> Possibly this Millo, like the Millo at Jerusalem, was a fort (1 Kings 9 15).

<sup>3</sup> Meaning uncertain. Probably

something in the high place is meant.

<sup>4</sup> Oil was poured as an offering on the images of gods, and on their sacred stones: and with oil men anointed themselves (Psalm 104 15).



his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) 19 if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years. 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. 27 And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve ye the men<sup>1</sup> of Hamor the father of Shechem: but why should we serve him? 29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold, they constrain the city to take part against thee. 32 Now therefore, up by

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the aristocracy of Shechem, who claimed descent from Hamor.

night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field : 33 and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city : and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city : and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment. 36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of the augurs' oak. 38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him ? is not this the people that thou hast despised ? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. 41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah : and Zebul drave out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field ; and they told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field ; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city ; and he rose up against them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city : and the two companies rushed upon all that were in the field, and smote them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day ; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein : and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard

thereof, they entered into the hold of the house of El-berith<sup>1</sup>. 47 And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. 48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez<sup>2</sup>, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. 53 And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull. 54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: 57 and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

### JEPHTHAH AND THE AMMONITES.

**11** 1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drave out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his

<sup>1</sup> See ch. 8<sup>33</sup>. Baal and El are also interchanged in 2 Sam. 21<sup>19</sup> and 1 Chron. 27<sup>28</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> About twelve miles north-east of Shechem.

brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob<sup>1</sup>: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders<sup>2</sup> of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: 6 and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD shall be witness between us; surely according to thy word so will we do. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah<sup>3</sup>.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: 15 and he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: 16 but when they came up from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through

<sup>1</sup> A few miles east of the Sea of Galilee.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. sheikhs.

<sup>3</sup> There were several places of this name. This one was in Gilead, but its site is not known.

thy land : but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab : but he would not : and Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then he walked through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the other side of Arnon ; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon ; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border : but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 21 And the LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them : so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. 23 So now the LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess them ? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh<sup>1</sup> thy god giveth thee to possess ? So whomsoever the LORD our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. 25 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab ? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them ? 26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of Arnon, three hundred years ; wherefore did ye not recover them within that time ? 27 I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me : the LORD, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. 28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the

<sup>1</sup> According to the belief of that age, each god had dominion over a definite tract of country, which he reserved for his worshippers.

children of Ammon. 30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into mine hand, 31 then it shall be, that whosoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the LORD'S, and I will offer him up for a burnt offering. 32 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hand. 33 And he smote them from Aroer<sup>1</sup> until thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the meadow of vineyards, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back. 36 And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. 37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. 38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed. And it was a custom in Israel, 40 that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate<sup>2</sup> the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

**12** 1 And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed northward; and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon,

<sup>1</sup> The well-known Aroer was on the north bank of the Arnon. But this seems to be another Aroer, east of Rabbah. See Map II. <sup>2</sup> Or, lament.

and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. 2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand. 3 And when I saw that ye saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim. 5 And the Gileadites took the fords of Jordan against the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when any of the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; 6 then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth<sup>1</sup>; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not frame to pronounce it right; then they laid hold on him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan: and there fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand.

#### THE STORY OF SAMSON AND THE PHILISTINES.

**13** 2 And there was a certain man of Zorah<sup>2</sup>, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. 3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: 5 for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be a Nazirite<sup>3</sup> unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. 6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: 7 but

<sup>1</sup> Shibboleth may mean either 'ear of corn' or 'flood'.

<sup>2</sup> Zorah was about fourteen miles west of Jerusalem, on the border between Judah and Dan and the Philistines.

<sup>3</sup> The Nazirite vow required a man to abstain from strong drink and to let his hair grow. Num. 6 2-8.

he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son ; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing : for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his death. 8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. 9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah ; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field : but Manoah her husband was not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day. 11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman ? And he said, I am. 12 And Manoah said, Now when thy words come to pass, what shall be the ordering of the child, and how shall we do unto him ? 13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. 14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing ; all that I commanded her let her observe. 15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready a kid for thee. 16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread : and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD. 17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy words come to pass we may do thee honour ? 18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing it is wonderful ? 19 So Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the roek unto the LORD : and the angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar : and Manoah and his wife looked on ; and they fell on their faces to the ground. 21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD.



22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. 24 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson : and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. 25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in Mahaneh-dan<sup>1</sup>, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

**14** 1 And Samson went down to Timnah<sup>2</sup>, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. 2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines : now therefore get her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines ? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me ; for she pleaseth me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD ; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah : and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand : but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. 7 And he went down, and talked with the woman ; and she pleased Samson well. 8 And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion : and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. 9 And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat : but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion. 10 And his father went down unto the woman : and Samson made there a feast ; for so used the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. The camp of Dan. See ch. 18 12. It was west of Kirjath-  
jearim.

<sup>2</sup> Three or four miles south-west  
of Zorah.

young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you : if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment : 13 but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14 And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,

And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire : have ye called us to impoverish us ? is it not so ? 16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not : thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee ? 17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted : and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore : and she told the riddle to the children of her people. 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey ? and what is stronger than a lion ? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,

Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon <sup>1</sup>, and smote thirty men of them, and took their apparel, and gave the changes of raiment unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

**15** 1 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid ; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her

<sup>1</sup> On the coast, between Gaza and Ashdod.

father would not suffer him to go in. 2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said unto them, This time shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a mischief. 4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes<sup>1</sup>, and took firebrands<sup>2</sup>, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing corn, and also the oliveyards. 6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. 12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock. 14 When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms

<sup>1</sup> Or, jackals.

<sup>2</sup> Or, torches.

became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands. 15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and he called that place Ramath-lehi<sup>1</sup>. 18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. 19 But God clave the hollow place that is in Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore<sup>2</sup>, which is in Lehi unto this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

**16** 1 And Samson went to Gaza, and it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. 2 And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all night, saying, When the morning is light, then we will kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek<sup>3</sup>, whose name was Delilah. 5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to humble him: and we will give you every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver. 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 7 And Samson said

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Jawbone Hill.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. The spring of him that called.

<sup>3</sup> The valley of Sorek runs west-

ward down to the Philistine plain. The railway from Jerusalem to Joppa follows its course.

unto her, If they bind me with seven new bowstrings that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven new bowstrings which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the bowstrings, as a string of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. 10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. 11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. 12 So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. 13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. 14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web. 15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. 16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. 17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my birth: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. 18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his

strength went from him. 20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the LORD was departed from him. 21 And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. 22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many of us. 25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him between the pillars. 26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. 27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. 28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be avenged of the Philistines for one of my two eyes. 29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. 31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

**1** 1 AND it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites<sup>1</sup> of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon and Chilion died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband. 6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread. 7 And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee unto thy people. 11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 13 Would ye therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it is far more bitter for me than for you, for the hand of the LORD is gone forth against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. 15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is

<sup>1</sup> Ephrath was the ancient name of Bethlehem (Gen. 35 19.)

gone back unto her people, and unto her god: return thou after thy sister in law. 16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: 17 where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. 18 And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left speaking unto her. 19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the women said, Is this Naomi? 20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi<sup>1</sup>, call me Mara<sup>2</sup>: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

**2** 1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on the portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee. 5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: 7 and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she tarried a little in the house.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Pleasant.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Bitter.



8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. 9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. 10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? 11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. 12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. 13 Then she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not as one of thine handmaidens. 14 And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof. 15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. 16 And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not. 17 So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah<sup>1</sup> of barley. 18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that she had left after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. 20 And

<sup>1</sup> An ephah was about equal to a bushel.

Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, one of them that hath the right to redeem for us. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. 22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field. 23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.

**3** 1 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek a resting place for thee, that it may be well with thee? 2 And now is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. 3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. 5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest I will do. 6 And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. 7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art one that hath the right to redeem<sup>1</sup>. 10 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest:

<sup>1</sup> The law on this subject is stated in Deut. 25 5-10. Ruth's claim is an extension of the law, since she was not his brother's wife.

for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman 12 And now it is true that I am a near kinsman : howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well ; let him do the kinsman's part : but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth : lie down until the morning. 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning : and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. 15 And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it ; and she held it : and he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her : and she went into the city 16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, How hast thou fared, my daughter ? And she told her all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me ; for he said, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. 18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall : for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

**4** 1 Now Boaz went up to the gate<sup>1</sup>, and sat him down there : and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by ; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one ! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. 3 And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's : 4 and I thought to disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it : but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know : for there is none to redeem it beside thee : and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. 5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself,

<sup>1</sup> The gate of a city, close to which there was an open space, was the regular place of meeting for public business. 2 Sam. 19<sup>8</sup>.

lest I mar mine own inheritance: take thou my right of redemption on thee; for I cannot redeem it. 7 Now this was the custom in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, for to confirm all things; a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was the manner of attestation in Israel. 8 So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. 9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. 11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and get thee wealth in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman. 13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. 14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a near kinsman, and let his name be famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. 16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. 17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi: and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

## THE BIRTH OF SAMUEL.

**1** 1 NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim<sup>1</sup>, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite: 2 and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh<sup>2</sup>. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD, were there. 4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 5 but unto Hannah he gave a double portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb. 6 And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. 7 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? 9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the LORD. 10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. 11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then

<sup>1</sup> Samuel's home is usually called Ramah ('the height'). Ramathaim is the dual of Ramah, and means 'the twin heights'. Zophim means 'in the land of Zuph' (see chap.

9 5), which was probably a district west of Shiloh.

<sup>2</sup> Shiloh was about twenty miles north of Jerusalem and twelve miles south of Shechem.

I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head<sup>1</sup>. 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. 13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the LORD. 16 Count not thine handmaid for a wicked woman<sup>2</sup>: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. 17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. 18 And she said, Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad. 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. 20 And it came to pass that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD. 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever. 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she weaned him. 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a bullock of three years old, and one ephah of meal, and a skin of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young. 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. 27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

<sup>1</sup> i. e. he shall be a Nazirite.  
See Numbers 6 1-8.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew is 'a daughter of Belial' (worthlessness).

28 therefore I also have granted him to the LORD ; as long as he liveth he is granted to the LORD.

## HANNAH'S THANKSGIVING.

- 2 1 And Hannah prayed, and said :  
My heart exulteth in the LORD,  
mine horn is exalted in the LORD :  
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies ;  
because I rejoice in thy salvation.
- 2 There is none holy as the LORD ;  
for there is none beside thee :  
neither is there any rock like our God.
- 3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly ;  
let not arrogancy come out of your mouth :  
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,  
and by him actions are weighed.
- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,  
and they that stumbled are girded with strength.
- 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread ;  
and they that were hungry have rest •  
Yea, the barren hath borne seven ;  
and she that hath many children languisheth.
- 6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive :  
he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
- 7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich :  
he bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
- 8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,  
he lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,  
To make them sit with princes,  
and inherit the throne of glory :  
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,  
and he hath set the world upon them.
- 9 He will keep the feet of his holy ones,  
but the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness ;  
for by strength shall no man prevail.
- 10 They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to  
pieces ;  
against them shall he thunder in heaven :

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth ;  
and he shall give strength unto his king.  
and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

### THE SONS OF ELI.

12 Now the sons of Eli were wicked men<sup>1</sup> ; they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. 13 When any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand ; 14 and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot ; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Yea, before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest ; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And if the man said unto him, They will surely burn the fat first, and then take as much as thy soul desireth ; then he would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now : and if not, I will take it by force. 17 And the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD : for the men despised the offering of the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old ; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that did service at the door of the tent of meeting. 23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things ? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. 24 Nay, my sons ; for it is no good report which I hear the LORD's people do spread abroad : ye make the LORD's people to transgress. 25 If one man sin against another, God shall judge him<sup>2</sup> : but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him ? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. 26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

### THE CALL OF SAMUEL.

**3** 1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was rare in those days :

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew is 'sons of Belial'. priest, who acted as judge on God's behalf.  
<sup>2</sup> i. e. he must come before the



there was no frequent vision. 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not see,) 3 and the lamp of God was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down to sleep, in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was; 4 that the LORD called Samuel: and he said, Here am I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. 8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. 13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons speak evil of God, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. 17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. 18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. 19 And Samuel

grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba<sup>1</sup> knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. 21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh : for 4 the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. 1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

### THE CAPTURE OF THE ARK.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer<sup>2</sup>: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek<sup>3</sup>. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men. 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. 5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought and Israel

<sup>1</sup> The northern and southern limits of the country.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. 7 12.

<sup>3</sup> Aphek was west of Jerusalem, on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

### THE DEATH OF ELI.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat beside the gate, watching the way: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city<sup>1</sup>, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hastened, and came and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said, How went the matter, my son? 17 And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. 19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child Iehabod<sup>2</sup>, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

<sup>1</sup> Apparently he entered another way, without passing Eli.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. There is no glory.

## THE ARK AT ASHDOD AND EKRON.

**5** <sup>1</sup> Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon<sup>1</sup>, and set it by Dagon. <sup>3</sup> And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. <sup>4</sup> And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands lay cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him. <sup>5</sup> Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

<sup>6</sup> But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with tumours, even Ashdod and the borders thereof<sup>2</sup>. <sup>7</sup> And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. <sup>8</sup> They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. <sup>9</sup> And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours brake out upon them. <sup>10</sup> So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. <sup>11</sup> They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly discomfiture

<sup>1</sup> Dagon means 'corn' in Hebrew, and Dagon was a god of agriculture.

<sup>2</sup> Instead of 'even Ashdod', &c.,

the Sept. reads 'and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.'

throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.  
 12 And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours:  
 and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

### THE ARK IS RESTORED TO ISRAEL.

**6** 1 And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months<sup>1</sup>. 2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? shew us wherewith we shall send it to its place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a guilt offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then said they, What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. 5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had made a mock of them, did they not let the people go, and they departed? 7 Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: 8 and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh<sup>2</sup>, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us. 10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: 11 and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumours. 12 And the kine

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. adds, 'and their land swarmed with mice.'

<sup>2</sup> A town on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. 13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

### THE PLAGUE OF BETH-SHEMESH.

19 <sup>1</sup>And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. 20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you. 1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in Gibeah, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

*After defeating the Philistines at Eben-ezer, near Mizpah, Samuel was established as judge over Israel. He continued to dwell at Ramah.*

### HOW SAUL WAS APPOINTED TO BE KING.

9 <sup>1</sup> Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of wealth. 2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son,

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, 'And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD; and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.'

Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. 4 And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. 5 When they were come to the land of Zuph<sup>1</sup>, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us. 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city<sup>2</sup> a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel<sup>3</sup> of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. 10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was. 11 As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place: 13 as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that he bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find him. 14 And they went up to the city; and as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had revealed unto Samuel<sup>4</sup> a day before Saul came, saying, 16 To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Sam. 11.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Ramah.

<sup>3</sup> A shekel was about half a crown.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. uncovered the ear of Samuel.

him to be prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man of whom I said unto thee, This same shall have authority over my people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. 20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook took up the thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. 25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, they spread a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he lay down. 26 And it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear **10** the word of God. 1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be prince over his



inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el<sup>1</sup>, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine: 4 and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hand. 5 After that thou shalt come to Gibeah of God<sup>2</sup>, where is the garrison<sup>3</sup> of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall be prophesying: 6 and the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 7 And 'let it be, when these signs are come unto thee,<sup>4</sup> that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee. 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to Gibeah, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. to the high place.

<sup>2</sup> Gibeah was some five miles north of Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> More likely, 'pillar' or 'trophy'. See 1 Sam. 13 3.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

<sup>6</sup> i. e. Gibeah.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. 16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

#### SAMUEL IS ACKNOWLEDGED AS KING.

**11** 1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead<sup>1</sup>: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to thee. 4 Then came the messengers to Gibeath of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And a terror from the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man. 8 And he numbered them in Bezek<sup>2</sup>; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore said the men of Jabesh said, To-

<sup>1</sup> A town east of the Jordan, whose site is uncertain. It was not far south of the Sea of Chinnereth.

<sup>2</sup> North-east of Shechem.

morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. 11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

#### SAUL'S REVOLT AGAINST THE PHILISTINES.

**13** 2 And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. 3 And Jonathan smote the garrison<sup>1</sup> of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in holds, and in cisterns. 7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

15 And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba<sup>2</sup> of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. 17 And

<sup>1</sup> More probably the 'pillar' or 'trophy'; some mark of Philistine domination.

<sup>2</sup> Geba and Michmash were near together, a few miles north-east of Jerusalem.

the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: 18 and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock, 21 when the edges of the mattocks, and of the coulters, and of the forks, and of the axes were blunt<sup>1</sup>, and to set the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. 23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

#### THE BATTLE OF MICHMASH.

**14** 1 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he told not his father. 2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; 3 and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing<sup>2</sup> an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. 4 And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The one crag rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. 6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew text is obscure.

<sup>2</sup> Rather, 'bearing'. The ephod was an image.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart : turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us ; then we will go up : for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand : and this shall be the sign unto us. 11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines : and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me : for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him : and they fell before Jonathan ; and his armourbearer slew them after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land. 15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people ; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled : and the earth quaked ; so there was an exceeding great trembling. 16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked ; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went hither and thither.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there. 18 And Saul said unto Ahijah, Bring hither the ephod<sup>1</sup>. For he wore<sup>2</sup> the ephod at that time before Israel. 19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased : and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. 20 And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle : and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great dis-

<sup>1</sup> The ephod was the regular means of divination.

<sup>2</sup> See verse 8.

comfiture. 21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, which went up with them in the camp, round about<sup>1</sup>; even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over by Beth-aven. 24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: but Saul adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25 And all the people came into the forest; and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, a stream of honey: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for now hath there been no great slaughter among the Philistines. 31 And they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint. 32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone<sup>2</sup> unto me this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the camp-followers.

altar. In early Israel only sacri-

<sup>2</sup> The stone was to serve as an      ficed animals might be eaten.

against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. 35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. 37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. 41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, Shew the right<sup>1</sup>. And Jonathan and Saul were taken by lot: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. 43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and, lo, I must die. 44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. 45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued<sup>2</sup> Jonathan, that he died not. 46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew represented by 'Shew the right' is untranslatable. The text known to the LXX seems to have been, 'Why hast thou not answered thy servant to-day? If the iniquity be in me or in my son Jonathan, O LORD

God of Israel, give Urim; but if it be in thy people Israel, give Thummim.' Urim and Thummim were two forms of answer obtained by means of the sacred lot.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. ransomed.

## THE WAR WITH AMALEK.

**15** <sup>1</sup> And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I will visit that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup> Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy<sup>1</sup> all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

<sup>4</sup> And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim<sup>2</sup>, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. <sup>5</sup> And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. <sup>6</sup> And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. <sup>7</sup> And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah<sup>3</sup> as thou goest to Shur<sup>4</sup>, that is before Egypt. <sup>8</sup> And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. <sup>9</sup> But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy<sup>1</sup> them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

## SAUL'S CONDEMNATION.

<sup>10</sup> Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying, <sup>11</sup> It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto the LORD all night. <sup>12</sup> And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal. <sup>13</sup> And

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devote. See Joshua 6.17.

<sup>2</sup> In the south of Judah.

<sup>3</sup> In North Arabia.

<sup>4</sup> The border of Egypt.



Samuel came to Saul : and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD : I have performed the commandment of the LORD. 14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear ? 15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites : for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God ; and the rest we have utterly destroyed<sup>1</sup>. 16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. 17 And Samuel said, Though thou be little in thine own sight, art thou not head of the tribes of Israel ? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel ; 18 and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD ? 20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed<sup>1</sup> the Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD ? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim<sup>2</sup>. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned : for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words : because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee : for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.<sup>2</sup> See Gen. 31 19, 34.

the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also the Glory of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeath of Saul. 35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

#### SAMUEL ANOINTS DAVID.

**16** 1 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Comest thou peaceably? 5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. 7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because

I have rejected him : for the LORD seeth not as man seeth ; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah<sup>1</sup> to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. 10 And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. 11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him : for we will not sit down till he come hither. 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him : for this is he. 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren : and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

#### DAVID IS MADE SQUIRE TO SAUL.

14 Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. 15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on the harp : and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. 18 Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and skilful in speech, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him. 19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep. 20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a skin of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him : and he loved him

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. 13 3, Shimeah.

greatly ; and he became his armourbearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me ; for he hath found favour in my sight. 23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand : so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

#### DAVID AND GOLIATH.

**17** 1 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. 2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of Elah<sup>1</sup>, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side : and there was a valley between them. 4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail ; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a javelin<sup>2</sup> of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam ; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron : and his shield-bearer went before him. 8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array ? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul ? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants : but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the Philistine said, I reproach the armies of Israel this day ; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12<sup>3</sup> Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

<sup>1</sup> Or, the terebinth.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. omits vv. 12-31 and

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, 55—ch. 18 5, target.

judah, whose name was Jesse ; and he had eight sons : and the man was an old man in the days of Saul, stricken in years among men. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle : and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David was the youngest : and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 Now David went to and fro from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to thy brethren ; 18 and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the vale of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him ; and he came to the barricade, as the host which was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle. 21 And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words : and David heard them. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up ? surely to reproach Israel is he come up : and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. 26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel ? for who is this Philistine, that he should reproach the armies of the living God ? 27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he

spake unto the men ; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down ? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness ? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart ; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done ? Was it not but a word ? 30 And he turned away from him toward another, and spake after the same manner : and the people answered him again after the former manner. 31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul ; and he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail within him ; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him : for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep ; and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, 35 I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth : and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36 Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear : and this Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath reproached the armies of the living God. 37 And David said, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD shall be with thee. 38 And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. 39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go ; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these ; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the torrent bed, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his scrip ; and his sling was in his hand : and he drew near to the Philistine. 41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David ; and the man that bare the shield went before him. 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him : for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that

thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast reproached. 46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from off thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel: 47 and that all this assembly may know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD'S, and he will give you into our hand. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth. 50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. 51 Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled. 52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to Gath, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim<sup>1</sup>, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their camp. 54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

#### DAVID AND JONATHAN.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son

<sup>1</sup> Or, the two gates. Here the paths to Gath and Ekron separated.

is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. 56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. 57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

**18** 1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. 5 And David went out; whithersoever Saul sent him, he behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

#### SAUL'S JEALOUSY OF DAVID.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music. 7 And the women sang one to another in their play, and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands,

And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he prophesied<sup>1</sup> in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand. 11 And Saul cast the spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall.

<sup>1</sup> Or, raved; i. e. fell into a frenzy like that of the prophets.



And David avoided out of his presence twice. 12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. 14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. 15 And when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David: for he went out and came in before them.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law a second time. 22 And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law. 23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred trophies of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law. 27 And the days were not expired; and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their trophies, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David.

#### DAVID ESCAPES FOR HIS LIFE.

**19** 8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. 9 And the spirit of the LORD was evil

toward Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand ; and David played with his hand. <sup>9</sup> 10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear ; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall : and David fled, and escaped that night. 11 And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning : and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. 12 So Michal let David down through the window : and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took the teraphim<sup>1</sup>, and laid it in the bed, and put a quilt of goats' hair at the head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the quilt of goats' hair at the head thereof. 17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he is escaped ? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go ; why should I kill thee ?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel at Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

#### DAVID AND JONATHAN.

**20** 1 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done ? what is mine iniquity ? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life ? 2 And he said unto him, God forbid ; thou shalt not die : behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he discloseth it unto me<sup>2</sup> ; and why should my father hide this thing from me ? it is not so. 3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in thine eyes ; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved : but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. 4 Then said

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the image of one of David's household gods. See Gen. 31. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee. 5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat : but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. 6 If thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city : for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well ; thy servant shall have peace : but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore deal kindly with thy servant ; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee : but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself ; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father ? 9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee : for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee ? 10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy father answer thee roughly ? 11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD, the God of Israel, be witness ; when I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, or the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee ? 13 The LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace : and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not : 15 but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever : no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, And the LORD shall require it at the hand of David's enemies. 17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him : for he loved him as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan said unto him, To-morrow is the new moon : and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. 19 And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down quickly, and come to

the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by this mound. 20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. 21 And, behold, I will send the lad, saying, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee: take him, and come; for there is peace to thee and no hurt, as the LORD liveth. 22 But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away. 23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. 25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but David's place was empty. 26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. 27 And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, which was the second day, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day? 28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: 29 and he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table. 30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame? 31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die<sup>1</sup>. 32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done? 33 And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to put David to death. 34 So

<sup>1</sup> Or, is worthy to die. Heb. is a son of death.

Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field to the place appointed with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him<sup>1</sup>. 37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose from beside the mound, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

#### DAVID'S WANDERINGS.

**21** 1 Then came David to Nob<sup>2</sup> to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but

<sup>1</sup> Heb. making it pass over him.

<sup>2</sup> Nob was on a hill a little north of Jerusalem.

there is holy bread ; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. 5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days ; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was but a common journey ; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy ? 6 So the priest gave him holy bread : for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. 7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD ; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the mightiest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. 8 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword ? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. 9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod : if thou wilt take that, take it : for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that ; give it me.

**22** 1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam<sup>1</sup> : and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him. 2 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him ; and he became captain over them : and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab : and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them before the king of Moab : and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold. 5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold<sup>2</sup> ; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

<sup>1</sup> Probably the modern Aidelma, near Shochoh.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the cave of Adullam.

## THE MASSACRE OF THE PRIESTS OF NOB.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him : now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree on the height, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. 7 And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites ; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds ; 8 that all of you have conspired against me, and there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ? 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 10 And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. 11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob : and they came all of them to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ? 14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken into thy council, and is honourable in thine house ? 15 Have I to-day begun to inquire of God for him ? be it far from me : let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father : for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the king said unto the guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD ; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD. 18 And the king said to

Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword. 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

#### SAUL IN PURSUIT OF DAVID.

**23** 1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah<sup>1</sup>, and they rob the threshing-floors. 2 Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? 4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. 5 And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 (And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod<sup>2</sup> in his hand.) 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. 8 And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 10 Then said

<sup>1</sup> South of Kirjath-jearim. <sup>2</sup> An image used for divination, as 14 3.



David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

## DAVID, NABAL, AND ABIGAIL.

**25** 2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel<sup>1</sup>; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. 5 And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: 6 and thus shall ye say, All hail! and peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. 7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. 9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. 10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who

<sup>1</sup> Carmel is not the well-known mountain, but a village south of Hebron.

is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. 11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they be? 12 So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. 13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. 14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he flew upon them. 15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. 17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a base fellow, that one cannot speak to him. 18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. 22 God do so unto David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light so much as one man child. 23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. 24 And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thine handmaid. 25 Let not

my lord, I pray thee, regard this base fellow, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal<sup>1</sup> is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27 And now this present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord. 28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be found in thee all thy days. 29 And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. 30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel; 31 that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, so that thou shouldest shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid. 32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: 33 and blessed be thy wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. 34 For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so much as one man child. 35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. 36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Fool.

nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 37 And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. 38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. 39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. 40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. 41 And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. 43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them his wives. 44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti<sup>1</sup> the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

#### DAVID SPARES SAUL'S LIFE.

**26** <sup>1</sup> And the Ziphites<sup>2</sup> came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon? <sup>2</sup> Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. <sup>3</sup> And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come of a certainty. <sup>5</sup> And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within the barricade, and the people pitched round about him. <sup>6</sup> Then answered David and said

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. 3 15, Paltiel.      <sup>2</sup> Ziph was near Carmel, south of Hebron.

to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. 7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the barricade, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second time. 9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless? 10 And David said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; either his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle, and perish. 11 The LORD forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. 13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them: 14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD'S anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. 17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of

his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering : but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD ; for they have driven me out this day that I should have no share in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods<sup>1</sup>. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek my life, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. 21 Then said Saul, I have sinned : return, my son David : for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day : behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear ! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness : forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David : thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

#### DAVID AMONG THE PHILISTINES.

**27** 1 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul : there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines ; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel : so shall I escape out of his hand. 2 And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath : and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in

<sup>1</sup> Because a man must worship the gods of the country he lives in.

thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag<sup>1</sup> that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. 8 And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites<sup>2</sup>, and the Gizrites<sup>3</sup>, and the Amalekites. 9 And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said, Whither<sup>4</sup> have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites<sup>5</sup>, and against the South of the Kenites. 11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him: therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

**28** 1 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

### THE WITCH OF EN-DOR.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards,

<sup>1</sup> South-east of Gaza, on the border between Judah and the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> Geshur was east of the Jordan. See 2 Sam. 2 'G'. 'Geshurites' here is probably a doublet of 'Gizrites'.

<sup>3</sup> Gezer was a town in the Philistine plain.

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. Others read, Against whom.

<sup>5</sup> An Amalekite or Edomite tribe near the southern border of Judah.

out of the land. 4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem<sup>1</sup>: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. 6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor<sup>2</sup>. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. 9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see a god coming up out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance. 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 16 And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine adversary? 17 And the LORD hath wrought for himself, as he spake

<sup>1</sup> In the plain of Esdraelon.

<sup>2</sup> North-east of Shuncm.



by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. 19 Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. 20 Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. 21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. 23 But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. 24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

#### DAVID LEAVES THE PHILISTINES.

**29** 1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek<sup>1</sup>: and the Israelites pitched by the fountain<sup>2</sup> which is in Jezreel. 2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this

<sup>1</sup> Three Apheks are mentioned in the Bible. This one seems to have been in the plain west of Jezreel.

<sup>2</sup> Probably that at En-gannim, eight miles south of Jezreel.

David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away unto me unto this day? 4 But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this fellow reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,

And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. 8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. 11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

#### DAVID DEFEATS THE AMALEKITES.

**30** 1 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag<sup>1</sup> on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had

<sup>1</sup> South-east of Gaza, on the border between Judah and the Philistines. See 27<sup>6</sup>.

smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 and had taken captive the women and all that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way. 3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod<sup>1</sup>. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and shalt without fail recover all. 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor: 11 and they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they gave him water to drink: 12 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13 And David said unto him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 14 We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites<sup>2</sup>, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb<sup>3</sup>; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor

<sup>1</sup> See 14 3, 23 6.

<sup>2</sup> A Philistine tribe.

<sup>3</sup> Caleb's clan inhabited Hebron and the neighbourhood.

deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop. 16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and feasting, amidst all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day : and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels and fled. 18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken : and David rescued his two wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them : David brought back all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. 21 And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor : and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him : and when David came near with the people, he asked them of their welfare. 22 Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart. 23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. 24 And who will hearken unto you in this matter ? for as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by the stuff : they shall share alike. 25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD ; 27 to them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in Ramoth of the South, and to them which were in Jattir ; 28 and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa ; 29 and to them which

were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites; 30 and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Cor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach; 31 and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

### THE DEATH OF SAUL.

**31** <sup>1</sup> Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down wounded in mount Gilboa. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab<sup>1</sup>, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. <sup>3</sup> And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. <sup>4</sup> Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and make a mock of me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. <sup>6</sup> So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. <sup>7</sup> And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup> And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the people. <sup>10</sup> And they put his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan<sup>2</sup>. <sup>11</sup> And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In ch. 14 49, Ishvi.

<sup>2</sup> Beth-shan was near the eastern end of the plain of Esdraelon.

<sup>3</sup> See 11 1. Jabesh-gilead had been rescued by Saul.

heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. 13 And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

### DAVID HEARS THE NEWS OF SAUL'S DEATH.

**1** 1 AND it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead: and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. 8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 And he said unto me, Stand, I pray thee, beside me, and slay me, for giddiness hath taken hold of me; because my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I stood beside him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown

that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. 11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: 12 and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. 14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thine hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed? 15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. 16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.

17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 and he bade them teach the children of Judah the song of the bow<sup>1</sup>: behold, it is written in the book of Jashar<sup>2</sup>.

19 The gazelle, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places!  
how are the mighty fallen!

20 Tell it not in Gath,  
publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;  
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,  
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew  
nor rain upon you, neither fields of offerings:  
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away<sup>3</sup>,  
the shield of Saul, not anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,  
the bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,  
and in their death they were not divided;  
They were swifter than eagles,  
they were stronger than lions.

<sup>1</sup> This is the title of the elegy, taken from verse 22.      book of national ballads, and is quoted also in Josh. 10 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> Or, The Upright. It was a      <sup>3</sup> Or, defiled.

- 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
 who clothed you in scarlet delicately<sup>1</sup>,  
 who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen  
 in the midst of the battle!  
 Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
- 26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :  
 very pleasant hast thou been unto me :  
 Thy love to me was wonderful,  
 passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen,  
 and the weapons of war perished !

### DAVID KING IN HEBRON.

2 <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. <sup>2</sup> So David went up thither and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. <sup>3</sup> And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. <sup>4</sup> And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. <sup>5</sup> And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. <sup>6</sup> And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant : for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

<sup>8</sup> Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken Ish-bosheth<sup>2</sup> the son of Saul, and brought him over to

<sup>1</sup> Heb. with delights.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. 8 33, 9 39, Eshbaal.  
 That is no doubt the proper form

of his name. In later times 'bosheth' (shame) was often substituted for 'baal'. So Jerubbesheth in 11 21.



Mahanaim<sup>1</sup>; 9 and he made him king over Gilead, and over the Geshurites<sup>2</sup>, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. 10 But the house of Judah followed David. 11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

### THE RIVALRY OF ABNER AND JOAB.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon<sup>3</sup>. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. 14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. 15 Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim<sup>4</sup>, which is in Gibeon. 17 And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David. 18 And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe<sup>5</sup>. 19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his spoil. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in

<sup>1</sup> Mahanaim was in Gilead, but its exact site is not known.

<sup>2</sup> Geshur was a small kingdom near Mount Hermon.

<sup>3</sup> Five miles north-west of Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. The field of the sharp knives.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. as one of the roes that are in the field.

the belly, that the spear came out behind him ; and he fell down there, and died in the same place : and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner : and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely then in the morning<sup>1</sup> the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. 28 So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. 29 And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah ; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron<sup>2</sup>, and came to Mahanaim. 30 And Joab returned from following Abner : and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died. 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

**3** 6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner shewed himself strong for the house of Saul. 7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah : and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou taken to thee my father's concubine? 8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou

<sup>1</sup> i. e. not till to-morrow morning would the pursuit have ceased.

<sup>2</sup> The valley leading up from the Arabah to Mahanaim.

chargest me this day with a fault concerning this woman. 9 God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the LORD hath sworn to David, I do not even so to him; 10 to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba. 11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal<sup>1</sup> Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal. 15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Paltiel<sup>2</sup> the son of Laish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to be king over you: 18 now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. 19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner away: and he went in peace. 22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Sam. 18<sup>20</sup>, 19<sup>17</sup>, 25<sup>44</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam. 25<sup>44</sup>, Palti.

had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah: but David knew it not. 27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. 28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the king lamented for Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:

As a man falleth before the children of iniquity so didst thou fall.

And all the people wept again over him. 35 And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down. 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. 37 So all the people and all

Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD reward the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

#### THE END OF ISH-BOSHETH'S KINGDOM.

**4** 1 And when Ish-bosheth, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest at noon. 6 And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she slumbered and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house; and they smote him in the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. 7 Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Arabah<sup>1</sup> all night. 8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. 9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings. 11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Jordan valley.

they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.

### DAVID KING OF ALL ISRAEL.

**5** 1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel. 3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away: thinking, David cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion; the same is the city of David. 8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and smite the lame and the blind<sup>1</sup>, that are hated of David's soul<sup>2</sup>. Wherefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house<sup>3</sup>. 9 And David dwelt in the strong hold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. 10 And David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. 12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

<sup>1</sup> Or, 'and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—.'

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, 'that hate David's soul.'

<sup>3</sup> Or, 'The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.'

HOW THE ARK WAS BROUGHT TO  
JERUSALEM.

**6** 1 And David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah <sup>1</sup>, to bring up from thence the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts that sitteth upon the cherubim. 3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. 4 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD with all manner of instruments made of cypress wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals. 5 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled. 6 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. 7 And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place Perez-uzzah <sup>2</sup>, unto this day. 8 And David was afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me? 9 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 10 And the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. 11 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. 12 And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. 14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting,

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Kiriath-jearim. See 1 Sam. 71.    <sup>2</sup> i. e. The breach of Uzzah.

and with the sound of the trumpet. 16 And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house.

### DAVID'S WARS.

**O** 1 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took the bridle<sup>1</sup> of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. 3 David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah<sup>2</sup>, as he went to recover his dominion at the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD gave victory to David whithersoever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the suzerainty which they had exercised.

<sup>2</sup> Zobah was a small kingdom, not far south of Damascus.



8 And from Betah<sup>1</sup> and from Berothai<sup>2</sup>, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. 9 And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 then Toi sent Hadoram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11 these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; 12 of Edom, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. 13 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people. 16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronieler: 17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; 18 and Seraiah was secretary; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites<sup>3</sup> and the Pelethites; and David's sons were priests.

#### DAVID'S KINDNESS TO MEPHIBOSHETH.

9 1 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. 3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. 18 8, Tibbath.

<sup>2</sup> Between the Euphrates and Orontes.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the king's body-guard,

which consisted of foreigners. Both Cherethites and Pelethites were Philistine tribes. See 1 Sam. 30 14 and 2 Sam. 15 18.

may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet. 4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. 6 And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. 8 And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am? 9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I given unto thy master's son. 10 And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. 12 And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

### THE WAR WITH AMMON.

10 1 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee?

hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4 So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob<sup>1</sup>, and the Syrians of Zobah<sup>1</sup>, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob<sup>2</sup> twelve thousand men. 7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. 9 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against<sup>3</sup> him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: 10 and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother, and he put them in array against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. 12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good. 13 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him. 14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. 15 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16 And Hadadezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host

<sup>1</sup> Rehob was a little north of Damascus, Zobah a little south.

<sup>2</sup> Tob was east of the Sea of Galilee.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. the face of the battle was against.

of Hadadezer at their head. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians the men of seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there. 19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadadezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

#### THE STORY OF DAVID AND BATH-SHEBA.

**11** 1 And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; and she returned unto her house. 5 And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. 6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a present from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thine house? 11 And Uriah said unto David.

The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths ; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field ; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife ? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day. 13 And on the morrow David called him, and he did eat and drink before him ; and he made him drunk : and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. 14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to pass, when Joab kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were. 17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab : and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David ; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war ; 19 and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, 20 it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight ? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall ? 21 who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth ? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, that he died at Thebez ? why went ye so nigh the wall ? then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. 24 And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall ; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another : make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it : and encourage thou him. 26 And when

the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. 27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

**12** 1 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. 5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is worthy to die: 6 and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 8 and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. 9 Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 13 And David said

unto Nathan. I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 15 And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. 17 And the elders of his house arose, and stood beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? 19 But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead: and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required they set bread before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him: 25 and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name Jedidiah<sup>1</sup>, for the LORD'S sake.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Beloved of Jah.

## THE FALL OF RABBAH.

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of waters. 28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. 29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took the crown of Malcam<sup>1</sup> from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and in it were precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. 31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

ABSALOM'S REVENGE UPON AMNON<sup>2</sup>.

**13** 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. 29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the

<sup>1</sup> Rather, Milcom. He was the god of the Ammonites.

<sup>2</sup> Amnon had done violence to Tamar, Absalom's sister.



king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 31 Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead. 34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as thy servant said, so it is. 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore. 37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmi the son of Ammihur, king of Geshur<sup>1</sup>. And David mourned for his son every day.

#### ABSALOM'S RETURN TO JERUSALEM.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

**14**<sup>1</sup> Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: 3 and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. 4 And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of a truth I am a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the

<sup>1</sup> East of Mount Hermon. See 2 9.

field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed him. 7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also : thus shall they quench my coal which is left, and shall leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the face of the earth. 8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house : and the king and his throne be guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. 12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. 13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against the people of God ? for in speaking this word the king is as one which is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one. 14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again ; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth means, that he that is banished be not an outcast from him. 15 Now therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid : and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king ; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. 17 Then thine handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be comfortable : for as the angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad : and the LORD thy God be with thee. 18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. 19 And the king said, Is the hand

of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: 20 to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of the angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. 21 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again. 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of his servant. 23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. 27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

### ABSALOM'S PLOT AGAINST DAVID.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem; and he saw not the king's face. 29 Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. 30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from

Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

**15** 1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. 4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of four years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will worship the LORD. 9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

## HOW DAVID FLED BEFORE ABSALOM.

3 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall choose. 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried at the Far House. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites<sup>1</sup>, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile; return to thine own place. 20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth be with thee. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. 23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. 24 And, lo, Zadok also came, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: 26 but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee;

<sup>1</sup> Three divisions of his Philistine bodyguard. See 8 18.

behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. 27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Seest thou? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry at the fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the mount of Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the ascent, where God was worshipped<sup>1</sup>, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: 33 and David said unto him, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

**16** 1 And when David was a little past the top of the ascent, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits<sup>2</sup>, and a skin of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses

<sup>1</sup> i. e. where there was a famous 'high place'.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. cakes of dried fruit.

be for the king's household to ride on ; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat ; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said, And where is thy master's son ? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem : for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance ; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera : he came out, and cursed still as he came. 6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David : and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and man of Belial<sup>1</sup> : 8 the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned ; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son : and, behold, thou art taken in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of blood. 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king ? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah ? Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David ; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so ? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life : how much more may this Benjamite now do it ? let him alone, and let him curse ; for the LORD hath bidden him. 12 It may be that the LORD will look on my affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing of me this day. 13 So David and his men went by the way : and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came to Ayephim ; and he refreshed himself there.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. worthlessness.

## AHITHOPHEL'S COUNSEL IS FRUSTRATED.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. 23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

**17** 1 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: 2 and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: 3 and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not, speak thou. 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good. 8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when he falleth upon them, that whosoever heareth it will



say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 10 And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt : for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. 11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude ; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground : and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he withdraw himself into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel ; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over ; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. 17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel ; and a maidservant used to go and tell them ; and they went and told king David : for they might not be seen to come into the city. 18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom : and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court ; and they went down thither. 19 And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon ; and nothing was known. 20 And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house ; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan ? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David ; and they said unto David, Arise ye,

and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

### ABSALOM DEFEATED AND SLAIN.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25 And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. 26 And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched corn, and beans, and lentils, and parched pulse, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

**18** 1 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. 4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the king commanded

Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. 6 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim<sup>1</sup>. 7 And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. 8 For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country: and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. 9 And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went on. 10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak. 11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten pieces of silver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand pieces of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch<sup>2</sup> the young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life, (and there is no matter hid from the king,) then thou thyself wouldest have stood aloof. 14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. 18 Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself

<sup>1</sup> It is uncertain whether this was a forest in the tribe of Ephraim, or one in Gilead near Mahanaim.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Have a care, whosoever ye be, of the young man Absalom.

the pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou wilt have no reward for the tidings? 23 But come what may, said he, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain<sup>1</sup>, and overran the Cushite.

24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apacc, and drew near. 26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 30 And the king

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the valley of the lower Jordan. See Gen. 13 10, 19, 17. The Hebrew word properly means 'Circle'.

said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. 31 And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is. 33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

#### DAVID'S RETURN TO JERUSALEM.

**19** 1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; 6 in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying,

The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines ; and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back ?

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house ? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to bring him to his house. 12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh : wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king ? 13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh ? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. 14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man ; so that they sent unto the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him ; and they went through Jordan in the presence of the king. 18 And there went over the convoy to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he would go over Jordan. 19 And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned : therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. 21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed ? 22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me ? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel ? for do not I know that I am this day king over

Israel? 23 And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die, And the king swore unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. 25 And it came to pass, when he was come to <sup>1</sup> Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go with the king; because thy servant is lame. 27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as the angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. 28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? 29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gilcadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. 33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I am this day fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother.

<sup>1</sup> A better reading gives 'from Jerusalem'.

But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. 38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee. 39 And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

### THE REVOLT OF THE TEN TRIBES QUELLED.

40 So the king went over to Gilgal<sup>1</sup>, and Chimham went over with him: and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of Israel. 41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan, and all David's men with him? 42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, and were not we the first to speak of bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20 1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial<sup>2</sup>, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. 2 So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. 4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here present. 5 So Amasa went to call the men of Judah together: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. 6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants,

<sup>1</sup> This is the Gilgal near Jericho.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. worthlessness.



and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape out of our sight. 7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men : and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof ; and as he went forth it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother ? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand : so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again ; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. 11 And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favour-eth Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow Joab. 12 And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah : and they were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah<sup>1</sup>, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart : and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down. 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And he came near unto her ; and the woman said, Art thou Joab ? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel : and so they ended the matter. 19 I am of them that are peaceable and

<sup>1</sup> Abel-Beth-maacah was in Galilee, ten miles north of the waters of Merom.

faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? 20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is not so: but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

### THE STORY OF RIZPAH.

**21** 1 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites<sup>1</sup>. 2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, 3 What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD? 4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you. 5 And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Israel, 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD. And the king said, I will give them. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD'S oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal<sup>2</sup> the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 and he delivered them into the hands of the

<sup>1</sup> See Joshua 93-27.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam. 1819, Merab.

Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, and they fell all seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest. 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa: 13 and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

- 23 1 Now these be the last words of David.  
 David the son of Jesse saith,  
 and the man who was raised on high saith,  
 The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
 and the sweet psalmist of Israel:  
 2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me,  
 and his word was upon my tongue.  
 3 The God of Israel said,  
 the Rock of Israel spake to me:  
 One that ruleth over men righteously,  
 that ruleth in the fear of God,  
 4 He shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun  
 riseth,  
 a morning without clouds;  
 When the tender grass springeth out of the earth,  
 through clear shining after rain.  
 5 For is not my house so with God?  
 for he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,  
 ordered in all things, and sure:

For all my salvation, and all my desire,  
will he not make it to grow?

6 But the ungodly<sup>1</sup> shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust  
away,

for they cannot be taken with the hand:

7 But the man that toucheth them must be armed  
with iron and the staff of a spear;  
and they shall be utterly burned with fire in their  
place.

### TALES OF DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN.

8 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: Josheb-basshebeth<sup>2</sup> a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: 10 he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. 15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and

<sup>1</sup> The text of verses 6 and 7 is very corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> Corrupt. Probably the name was Ishbaal. See 2 Sam. 2 8.

took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. 17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three<sup>1</sup>. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred and slew them, and had a name among the three<sup>1</sup>. 19 Was he not most honourable of the three<sup>1</sup>? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two sons of Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: 21 and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.

#### DAVID'S SIN IN NUMBERING THE PEOPLE.

**24** <sup>1</sup> And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. <sup>2</sup> And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. <sup>3</sup> And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? <sup>4</sup> Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people

<sup>1</sup> The right reading is 'thirty'.

of Israel. 5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer<sup>1</sup>, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley toward Gad, and unto Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon, 7 and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. 8 So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. 11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12 Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man. 15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. 16 And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 17 And David spake unto the LORD

<sup>1</sup> Probably we should read, 'and started from Aroer', &c.

when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, I.o, I have sinned, and I have done perversely : but these sheep, what have they done ? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. 19 And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD commanded. 20 And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him : and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant ? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people. 22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him : behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the furniture of the oxen for the wood : 23 all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king<sup>1</sup>. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee. 24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay ; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price : neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Probably, ' All this doth the servant of my lord the king give unto the king.'

## KINGS

## CHAPTERS 1—11.

## ADONIJAH'S CONSPIRACY.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years ; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin : and let her stand before the king, and cherish him ; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was very fair ; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him. 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king : and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not displeased him all his life in saying, Why hast thou done so ? and he was also a very goodly man ; and he was born after Absalom. 7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest : and they following Adonijah helped him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel<sup>1</sup> ; and he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants : 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 Then Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not ? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying,

<sup>1</sup> Probably Bir Eyûb, at the junction of the Kedron and Hinnom valleys.



Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. 15 And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old: and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. 16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? 17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: 19 and he hath sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 20 And now, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet came in. 23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down this day, and hath sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah. 26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed unto thy servant who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? 28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all

adversity, 30 verily as I sware unto thee by the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so will I do this day. 31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever. 32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon<sup>1</sup>: 34 and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so too. 37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites<sup>2</sup> and the Pelethites<sup>2</sup>, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. 41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in: for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. 43 And Jonathan answered and said to

<sup>1</sup> Now called 'The Virgin's Well', in the valley of the Kedron. <sup>2</sup> i.e. the king's guards. See 2 Sam. 15<sup>18</sup>.

Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king : 44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule : 45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon : and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne : and the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. 49 And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon ; and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon : for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me first of all that he will not slay his servant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth : but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon : and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

#### THE DEATH OF DAVID.

2 <sup>1</sup> Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die ; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go the way of all the earth : be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man ; 3 and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest do wisely in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself : 4 that the LORD may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy

children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace<sup>1</sup>, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. 6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave<sup>2</sup> in peace. 7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai<sup>3</sup> the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. 8 And, behold, there is with thee Shimei<sup>4</sup> the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to the grave<sup>2</sup> with blood. 10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years<sup>5</sup>: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

### SOLOMON SLAYS HIS ENEMIES.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. 13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. 14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. 15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD. 16 And now I ask one

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. 3 27, 20 10.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Sheol.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Sam. 17 27.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Sam. 16 5, 19 23.

<sup>5</sup> i.e. probably 1017 to 977 B.C.

petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.  
17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king,  
(for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the  
Shunammite to wife. 18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will  
speak for thee unto the king. 19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto  
king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king  
rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat  
down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's  
mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I ask  
one small petition of thee; deny me not. And the king said  
unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not deny thee. 21 And  
she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah  
thy brother to wife. 22 And king Solomon answered and said  
unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-  
mite for Adonijah<sup>1</sup>? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is  
mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest,  
and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon swore  
by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if  
Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.  
24 Now therefore as the LORD liveth, who hath established me,  
and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made  
me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to  
death this day. 25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Be-  
naiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee  
to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of  
death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because  
thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father,  
and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was  
afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest  
unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD,  
which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. 28 And  
the tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah,  
though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the  
Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.  
29 And it was told king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of  
the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent

<sup>1</sup> To ask for one of the king's wives was to claim the kingdom.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. 32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. 34 Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad

any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. 45 But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada: and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

### SOLOMON'S WISDOM.

**3** 1 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days. 3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give thy servant therefore an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may

discern between good and evil ; for who is able to judge this thy great people ? 10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life ; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies ; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgement ; 12 behold, I have done according to thy word : lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart ; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it was a dream : and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women unto the king, and stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house ; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also ; and we were together ; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night ; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead : but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay ; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No ; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king. 23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead : and the other saith, Nay ; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. 24 And the king said, Fetch me a sword. And they brought



a sword before the king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. 26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor thine; divide it. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

**4** 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol<sup>1</sup>: and his fame was in all the nations round about. 32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

#### PREPARATIONS FOR BUILDING THE TEMPLE.

**5** 1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house for the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house for the name of the LORD my

<sup>1</sup> Nothing is known of these men.

God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house for my name. 6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Zidonians. 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the message which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures<sup>1</sup> of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy<sup>2</sup> out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. 15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; 16 besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 17 And the king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did

<sup>1</sup> Heb. cor, 10 bushels.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the *corvée* or forced labour.

fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

*How Solomon built a palace for himself, and a house for Pharaoh's daughter. How he built and furnished the temple.*

### THE DEDICATION OF THE TEMPLE.

**8** <sup>1</sup> Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. <sup>2</sup> And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. <sup>3</sup> And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. <sup>4</sup> And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent<sup>1</sup>; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. <sup>5</sup> And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were<sup>1</sup> assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. <sup>6</sup> And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim. <sup>7</sup> For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above. <sup>8</sup> And the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are, unto this day. <sup>9</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, where the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, <sup>11</sup> so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. <sup>13</sup> I have surely built thee an

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. 6 17 and 1 Kings 2 28.

house of habitation, a place for thee to dwell in for ever.  
14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.  
15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. 18 But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: 19 nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 20 And the LORD hath established his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. 21 And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: 23 and he said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. 25 Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. 26 Now therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. 27 But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot

contain thee ; how much less this house that I have builded !  
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day :  
29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there : to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place : yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place ; and when thou hearest, forgive

31 If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before thine altar in this house : 32 then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head ; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee ; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house : 34 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee ; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou answerest them : 36 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, because thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk ; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar ; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities ; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be ; 38 what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house : 39 then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every

man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men ;) 40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake ; 42 (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm ;) when he shall come and pray toward this house ; 43 hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for ; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name : 45 then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or near ; 47 yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly ; 48 if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name : 49 then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their right ; 50 and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee ; and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them : 51 for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron : 52 that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto

the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they cry unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised : there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. 57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers : let him not leave us, nor forsake us : 58 that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, as every day shall require : 60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD, he is God ; there is none else. 61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. 64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD ; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings : because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. 65 So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him,

a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath<sup>1</sup> unto the brook of Egypt<sup>2</sup>, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

### GOD'S PROMISE TO SOLOMON.

**9** 1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, 2 that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; 5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I spake concerning David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 6 But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples: 8 and this house shall be high<sup>3</sup>; every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth

<sup>1</sup> The gorge through which the Orontes flows, south of Hamath.

<sup>2</sup> Now called the Wady El Arish. It was the boundary between Egypt and Syria.

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'this house shall be desolate; every one that passeth by it shall', &c.



their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them : therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

*How Solomon built fortresses to protect his borders, and sent a fleet of ships from Ezion-geber to Ophir.*

### THE QUEEN OF SHEBA VISITS SOLOMON.

**10** <sup>1</sup> And when the queen of Sheba<sup>1</sup> heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. <sup>2</sup> And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones : and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon told her all her questions : there was not any thing hid from the king which he told her not. <sup>4</sup> And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>5</sup> and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offering which he offered in the house of the LORD ; there was no more spirit in her. <sup>6</sup> And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it : and, behold, the half was not told me : thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. <sup>8</sup> Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. <sup>9</sup> Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel : because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice. <sup>10</sup> And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones : there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. <sup>11</sup> And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir<sup>2</sup>, brought in from Ophir great plenty of albug trees<sup>3</sup> and precious stones. <sup>12</sup> And the king

<sup>1</sup> The Sabaeans were an important tribe in South Arabia.

<sup>2</sup> Ophir was probably in the south-east of Arabia.

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Chr. 2<sup>8</sup>, 9<sup>10</sup>, albug trees. Perhaps, sandal wood.

made of the almug trees a railing for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

### SOLOMON'S TRADE AND WEALTH.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 beside that which the chapmen brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the country. 16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. 17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. 19 There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were arms on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish<sup>1</sup> with the navy of Hiram<sup>2</sup>: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and

<sup>1</sup> A ship of Tarshish means a ship of the kind used for voyages to Tarshish. This fleet evidently went to Ophir, not to Tarshish, which was in Southern Spain.

<sup>2</sup> A navy built by Hiram for Solomon.

vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. 28 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

#### THE SINS OF SOLOMON'S LATER YEARS.

**11** 1 Now king Solomon loved many strange women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 2 of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. 7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had

appeared unto him twice, 10 and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods : but he kept not that which the LORD commanded. 11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake : but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom ; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

### THE ENEMIES OF SOLOMON.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite : he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David destroyed Edom<sup>1</sup>, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in Edom ; 16 (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom ;) 17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt ; Hadad being yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran<sup>2</sup> : and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt ; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house : and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country ? And he answered, Nothing ; howbeit let me depart in any wise.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. 8 12-14.

<sup>2</sup> The wilderness of Paran lay between Edom and Egypt.

23 And God raised up another adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah<sup>1</sup>: 24 and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king. 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo<sup>2</sup>, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labour of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; now Ahijah had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. 30 And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: 32 (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) 33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did David his father. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 36 And unto

<sup>1</sup> A small principality, south of Damascus.

<sup>2</sup> A fort on the south side of Jerusalem.

his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did ; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam : but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned<sup>1</sup> in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> About 937 B.C. See Chronological Table.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS

## CHAPTERS 12—22.

### THE DIVISION OF THE KINGDOM.

**12** 1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, 3 and they sent and called him :) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people ? 7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us lighter ? 10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us ; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the people

came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him; 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But as for the children of Israel<sup>1</sup> which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy<sup>2</sup>; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the rest of the people<sup>3</sup>, saying, 24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the remnant of Simeon, was their great grievance. See 5<sup>13</sup>.  
and settlers from other tribes.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the forced labour, which <sup>3</sup> See ver. 17.



word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

### JEROBOAM'S IDOLATRY.

25 Then Jeroboam built<sup>1</sup> Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built Penuel<sup>2</sup>. 26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: 27 if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, Ye have gone up long enough to Jerusalem; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before each of them, even unto Dan. 31 And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast<sup>3</sup> that is in Judah, and he went up unto the altar; so did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. 33 And he went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

### THE STORY OF THE TWO PROPHETS.

**13** 1 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. 2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he

<sup>1</sup> i. e. fortified.

<sup>2</sup> In Gilead. See Judges 8 8.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the feast of tabernacles, but held a month later.

sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn upon thee. 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. 4 And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. 6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. 7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. 8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: 9 for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. 10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. 12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? And his sons shewed him what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon. 14 And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 for it was said to me by

the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. 18 And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art ; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back : 21 and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast rebelled against the word of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, 22 but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water ; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him : and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it ; the lion also stood by the carcase. 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase : and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. 26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who rebelled against the word of the LORD : therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled it. 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase : the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back : and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave ; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother ! 31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man

of God is buried ; lay my bones beside his bones. 32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places whomsoever he would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. 34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

#### AHIJAH DENOUNCES JEROBOAM.

**14** 1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam : and get thee to Shiloh ; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him : he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see ; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son ; for he is sick : thus and thus shalt thou say unto her : for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman. 6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam ; why feignest thou thyself to be another ? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel : Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, 8 and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee : and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes ; 9 but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me

behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large<sup>1</sup> in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: and what even now? 15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin. 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah<sup>2</sup>: and as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. 18 And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

#### REHOBAM KING OF JUDAH (937-920 B.C.).

21 And Rehobam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehobam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of 'shut up' and 'left at large' is not known. But <sup>2</sup> Where the kings of Israel lived till the time of Omri.

LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. 22 And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also built them high places, and obelisks, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: 26 and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Abijam<sup>1</sup> his son reigned in his stead.

#### ABIJAM KING OF JUDAH (920-917 B.C.).

**15** 1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: 5 because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 Now there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Chr. 12<sup>16</sup>, Abijah.

## ASA KING OF JUDAH (917-876 B.C.).

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father. 12 And he removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also Maacah his mother he removed from being queen mother, because she had made an abominable image for Asherah<sup>1</sup>; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. 14 But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his days. 15 And he brought into the house of the LORD the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built<sup>2</sup> Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying, 19 Let there be a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 20 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah; none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities

<sup>1</sup> See Judges 38 and 1 Kings 1633.<sup>2</sup> i. e. fortified.

which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

*The brief reigns of Nadab, Baasha, Elah, and Zimri, over Israel.  
How each of them was slain by his successor.*

#### OMRI KING OF ISRAEL (899-875 B. C.).

**16** 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, and reigned twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he fortified the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, Samaria. 25 And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt wickedly above all that were before him. 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

#### AHAB KING OF ISRAEL (875-853 B. C.).

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the Asherah<sup>1</sup>; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho<sup>2</sup>: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates there-

<sup>1</sup> An image of a Canaanite goddess Asherah. See 2 Kings 21:3.

<sup>2</sup> See Josh. 6:26. 'Build' means 'fortify', as in 16:17.



of with the loss of his youngest son Segub ; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

### ELIJAH AND THE FAMINE.

**17** <sup>1</sup> And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of Tishbe of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. <sup>2</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, <sup>3</sup> Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. <sup>4</sup> And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook ; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. <sup>5</sup> So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD : for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. <sup>6</sup> And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening ; and he drank of the brook. <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

<sup>8</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying. <sup>9</sup> Arise, get thee to Zarephath<sup>1</sup>, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there : behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. <sup>10</sup> So he arose and went to Zarephath ; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks : and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. <sup>11</sup> And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. <sup>12</sup> And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse : and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. <sup>13</sup> And Elijah said unto her, Fear not ; go and do as thou hast said : but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. <sup>15</sup> And she went and did

<sup>1</sup> Between Tyre and Sidon.

according to the saying of Elijah : and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. 16 The barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah. 17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick ; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God ? thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son ! 19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son ? 21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 22 And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah ; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother : and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

#### ELIJAH ON MOUNT CARMEL.

**18** 1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab ; and I will send rain upon the earth. 2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore in Samaria. 3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was over the household. 5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks : peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, and lose none of the beasts. 6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it : Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. 7 And as Obadiah was in the way behold, Elijah met him : and he knew him, and fell on his face, and

said, Is it thou, my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, It is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. 9 And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me. 15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day. 16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed the Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came near unto all the people, and said, How long halt<sup>1</sup> ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other

<sup>1</sup> Literally 'limp', i. e. walk in a crooked uncertain way. See ver. 26.

bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. 24 And call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. 25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped<sup>1</sup> about the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is musing or he is gone aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and lances, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it was so, when mid-day was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. 30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was thrown down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name. 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain a two-seah measure<sup>2</sup> of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four barrells with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be

<sup>1</sup> Or, limped. The Hebrew verb is the same as that rendered 'halt' in ver. 21. It means an awkward limping dance. <sup>2</sup> About five gallons.

known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, LORD, art God, for thou didst turn their heart backward. 38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is God; the LORD, he is God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. 41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees. 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Yoke ready thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel<sup>1</sup>.

## ELIJAH IN HOREB.

**19** 1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. 3 And he was afraid, and arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and

<sup>1</sup> About twenty-five miles.

sat down under a juniper<sup>1</sup> tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And he lay down and slept under a juniper<sup>1</sup> tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. 6 And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. 9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: 12 and after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice<sup>2</sup>. 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way by the wilderness to Damascus: and when thou comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 16 and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel:

<sup>1</sup> Or, broom.<sup>2</sup> Heb. a sound of gentle stillness.

and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay : and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet will I leave me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. 19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth : and Elijah passed over unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. 20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again ; for what have I done to thee ? 21 And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and roasted their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

#### AHAB DEFEATS BEN-HADAD.

**20** 1 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together : and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots : and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine ; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. 4 And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king : I am thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children ; 6 but I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants ; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away. 7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief : for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold ;

and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do : but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. 11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his armour boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Place the engines. And they placed the engines against the city. 13 And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude ? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day ; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. 14 And Ahab said, By whom ? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle ? And he answered, Thou. 15 Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two : and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first ; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive ; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. 19 So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man ; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them : and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped with horse and horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark,



and see what thou doest : for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills ; therefore they were stronger than we : but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And do this thing ; take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their room : 25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot : and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so 26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek<sup>1</sup>, to fight against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them : and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids ; but the Syrians filled the country. 28 And a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys ; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 29 And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined ; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city ; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, from chamber to chamber. 31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings : let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads and go out to the king of Israel : peradventure he will save thy life. 32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive ? he is my brother. 33 Now the men took it as an omen and hasted to catch it from him ; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye bring him. Then

<sup>1</sup> A few miles east of the Sea of Galilee.

Ben-hadad came forth to him ; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore ; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, said Ahab, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king : and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle ; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man : if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be ; thyself hast decided it. 41 And he hastened, and took the headband away from his eyes ; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

#### NABOTH'S VINEYARD.

**21** 1 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it : or, if it seem

good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. 5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 So she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letter unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, and that dwelt with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letter, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among<sup>1</sup> the people: 10 and set two men, sons of Belial<sup>2</sup>, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst curse God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he die. 11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letter which she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among<sup>1</sup> the people. 13 And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but

<sup>1</sup> Or, at the head of.<sup>2</sup> i. e. worthlessness.

dead. 16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in Samaria : behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee : because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel : 22 and I will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel. 24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat ; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days : but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

## AHAB AND MICAIAH.

**22** 1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we be still<sup>1</sup>, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. 6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 7 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. 9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. 10 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place<sup>2</sup> at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 13 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. 14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

<sup>1</sup> Or, keep silence.<sup>2</sup> Heb. a threshing-floor.

15 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD? 17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? 19 And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. 20 And the LORD said, Who shall deceive Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another said on that manner. 21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. 22 And the LORD said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. 23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. 24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? 25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. 26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son; 27 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. 28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

## THE DEATH OF AHAB.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. 30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle ; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel ; and they turned aside to fight against him : and Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 34 And a certain man drew his bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the lower armour and the breastplate : wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host ; for I am sore wounded. 35 And the battle increased that day : and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even : and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. 36 And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country. 37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria ; and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria ; and the dogs licked up his blood ; (and they washed the armour there ;) according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. 39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers ; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## JEHOSHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH (876-851 B.C.).

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish<sup>1</sup> to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. 50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead<sup>2</sup>.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE  
KINGS.

## AHAZIAH KING OF ISRAEL (853-852 B.C.).

1 2 And Ahaziah<sup>3</sup> fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub<sup>4</sup> the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this sickness. 3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed. 5 And the messengers returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is it that ye are returned? 6 And they said

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings 10 11 and 22.

<sup>2</sup> The chief events of Jehoshaphat's reign are narrated in connexion with Ahab and Jehoram.

<sup>3</sup> Son of Ahab. See 1 Kings 22 40.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. Lord of flies.



unto him, There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 7 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? 8 And they answered him, He was a man with a garment of hair, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. 9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he dwelt on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath said, Come down. 10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly. 12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 13 And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. 14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in thy sight. 15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 17 So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken.

## THE TRANSLATION OF ELIJAH.

**2** <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. <sup>2</sup> And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of the prophets<sup>1</sup> that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. <sup>4</sup> And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. <sup>5</sup> And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. <sup>6</sup> And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. <sup>7</sup> And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. <sup>8</sup> And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. <sup>9</sup> And it came to pass, as they went over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me<sup>2</sup>. <sup>10</sup> And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, as they still went

<sup>1</sup> Members of the prophetic guild.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. 21 17.

on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder ; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more : and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan. 14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD, the God of Elijah, even he? and when he had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither : and Elisha went over. 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men ; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master : lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men ; and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho ; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not ?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth : but the water is naught, and the land casteth her fruit. 20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters ; there shall not be from thence any more death or casting of fruit. 22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el : and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head ; go up, thou bald head. 24 And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD.

And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. 25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### JEHORAM KING OF ISRAEL (852-842 B.C.).

**3** 1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the obelisk of Baal that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster; and he rendered unto the king of Israel the wool of an hundred thousand lambs, and of an hundred thousand rams. 5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom<sup>1</sup>. 9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. 10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is

<sup>1</sup> i. e. round the southern end of the Dead Sea.

with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. 16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of trenches. 17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. 21 Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood on the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: 23 and they said, This is blood; the kings have surely fought together, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. 25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth only they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore

for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead and offered him for a burnt offering<sup>1</sup> upon the wall. And there came great wrath<sup>2</sup> upon Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

#### FOUR OF ELISHA'S MIRACLES.

**4** <sup>1</sup> Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bondmen. <sup>2</sup> And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil. <sup>3</sup> Then he said, Go, borrow three vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. <sup>4</sup> And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full. <sup>5</sup> So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought the vessels to her, and she poured out. <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. <sup>7</sup> Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

<sup>8</sup> And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. <sup>9</sup> And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. <sup>10</sup> Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. <sup>11</sup> And it fell on a day, that he

<sup>1</sup> i. e. to Chemosh.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. on the part of Chemosh.

came thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast shewed us all this reverence; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said, At this season, when the time cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. 17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto her. 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well<sup>1</sup>. 24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding, except I bid thee. 25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: 26 run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well. 27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Peace.

vexed<sup>1</sup> within her ; and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord ? did I not say, Do not deceive me ? 29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way : if thou meet any man, salute him not ; and if any salute thee, answer him not again : and lay my staff upon the face of the child. 30 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child ; but there was neither voice, nor hearing<sup>2</sup>. Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. 32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands : and he bowed himself upon him ; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro ; and went up, and bowed himself upon him : and embraced the child, and the child opened his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground : and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal : and there was a dearth in the land ; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him : and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. 39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage : for they knew them not. 40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. 41 But he said Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot ; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bitter.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. attention.



42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat. 43 And his minister said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof. 44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

### THE LEPROSY OF NAAMAN.

**5** 1 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man of valour, but he was a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy. 4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. 5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand shekels of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh an occasion against me. 8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his

chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 Are not Abanah<sup>1</sup> and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. 15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. 16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth<sup>2</sup>; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. 18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing. 19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. 21 So

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, Amanah.

<sup>2</sup> According to the belief of that

age, Jehovah could only be worshipped on the soil of Canaan.

Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? 22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them. I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. 23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. 24 And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. 26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

### ELISHA FOILS THE SYRIANS.

**6** 8 Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. 9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place: for thither the Syrians are coming down. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him.

And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan<sup>1</sup>.  
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host : and they came by night, and compassed the city about.  
15 And when the minister of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master ! how shall we do ? 16 And he answered, Fear not : for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.  
17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man ; and he saw : and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.  
19 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city : follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw ; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them ? shall I smite them ? 22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them : wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow ? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.  
23 And he prepared great provision for them : and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

#### THE SIEGE OF SAMARIA.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria : and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore shekels of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five

<sup>1</sup> Dothan was a few miles north of Samaria.

shekels of silver. 26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. 27 And he said, Nay, let the LORD help thee! whence shall I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? 28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. 32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; **7** why should I wait for the LORD any longer? 1 And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time shall a measure<sup>1</sup> of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they

<sup>1</sup> Heb. seah.

kill us, we shall but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there. 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. 7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. 8 And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. 10 So they came and called unto the porters of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 And the porters called; and they told it to the king's household within. 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, and let us send and see. 14 They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. 15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. 16 And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel,

according to the word of the LORD. 17 And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate<sup>1</sup>: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria; 19 and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof: 20 it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

### THE SHUNAMMITE'S RETURN

**O** 1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years. 2 And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. 4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

<sup>1</sup> Where there was an open space suitable for a market.

## ELISHA COMMISSIONS HAZAEL.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. 8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, and of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? 10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die. 11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly upon him, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. 14 Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover. 15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

*Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat, was king of Judah from 851 to 843.*

*Edom revolted from him and was never recovered.*

## AHAZIAH KING OF JUDAH (843-842 B.C.).

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah the granddaughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of



Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab : for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead : and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah<sup>1</sup>, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

#### JEHU KING OF ISRAEL (842-815 B.C.).

9 1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. 3 Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting ; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us ? And he said, To thee, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went into the house ; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish : and I will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. 11 Then Jehu came forth

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Ramoth-gilead.

to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. 12 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. 13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the bare steps, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king. 14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. 15 And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. 17 Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? 18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. 19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. 20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. 21 And Joram said, Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of

the field of Naboth the Jezreelite : for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD uttered this oracle against him ; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD ; and I will requite thee in this portion, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the portion of ground, according to the word of the LORD. 27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot : and they smote him at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. 28 And he fled to Megiddo<sup>1</sup>, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it ; and she painted her eyes, and tired her head, and looked out at the window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer ? 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side ? who ? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down : and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses : and he trode her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink ; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her : for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her : but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel : 37 and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel ; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

#### JEHU SLAYS THE SONS OF AHAB.

**10** <sup>1</sup> Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up the

<sup>1</sup> At the south-west corner of the plain of Esdraelon.

sons of Ahab, saying, 2 And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour : 3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him : how then shall we stand ? 5 And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us ; we will not make any man king : do thou that which is good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous : behold. I conspired against my master, and slew him : but who smote all these ? 10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab : for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. 12 And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the house of gathering of the shepherds in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye ? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah : and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive,

and slew them at the cistern of the house of gathering, even two and forty men ; neither left he any of them.

### JEHU SLAYS THE PROPHETS OF BAAL.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him : and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart ? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand ; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah. 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little ; but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests ; let none be wanting : for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal ; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 20 And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel : and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal ; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jchonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal ; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. 24 And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him. 25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains,

Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth the obelisks that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house, unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. 29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. 30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. 31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnou, even Gilead and Bashan.

#### ATHALIAH, QUEEN OF JUDAH (842-836).

**11** 1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, who were in the chamber for the beds; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the Carites<sup>1</sup> and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of

<sup>1</sup> The foreign body-guard, from Caria in Asia Minor.

the LORD, and shewed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do : a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house ; 6 and a third part shall be at the gate Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the guard : so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. 7 And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain : and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. 9 And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. 12 Then he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and the testimony ; and they made him king, and anointed him ; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king. 13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD : 14 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood on the platform, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king ; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason. 15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks ; and him that followeth her slay with the sword : for the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. 16 So they made way for her ; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house : and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people ;

between the king also and the people. 18 And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down ; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. 19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land ; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. 20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet : and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

### JEHOASH, KING OF JUDAH (836-796).

21 Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.  
**12** 1 In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign : and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. 3 Howbeit the high places were not taken away : the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the numbering<sup>1</sup>, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, 5 let the priests take it to them, every man from his acquaintance : and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. 6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house ? now therefore take no more money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. 8 And the priests consented that they should take no more money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house. 9 But Jehoiada

<sup>1</sup> See Ex. 30 13, where it is fixed at half a shekel each.



the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. 10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's secretary and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. 11 And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, 12 and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. 13 But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: 14 for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work: for they dealt faithfully. 16 The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem. 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Millo, on the way that goeth down to Silla. 21 And he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

## JEHOAHAZ, KING OF ISRAEL (815-798).

**13** 1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, continually. 4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. 7 For he left not to Jehoahaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust to trample on. 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

## JEHOASH, KING OF ISRAEL (798-782).

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. 11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin: but he walked therein.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! 15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory against Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 18 And he

said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

24 And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

#### AMAZIAH, KING OF JUDAH (796-767).

**14** 1 In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah to reign. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Joash his father had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father: 6 but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin. 7 He slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela<sup>1</sup> by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daugh-

<sup>1</sup> The well-known Sela (Petra) this was probably a town on the extreme south of Judah.

ter to my son to wife : and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up : glory thereof, and abide at home ; for why shouldest thou provoke calamity, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? 11 But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up ; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel ; and they fled every man to his tent. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

### JEROBOAM II, KING OF ISRAEL (782-741).

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years. 25 He restored the border of Israel from the entering in of Hamath<sup>1</sup> unto the sea<sup>2</sup> of the Arabah, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. 26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter : for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Israel. 27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven : but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 Now the rest of the acts<sup>3</sup> of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>1</sup> The gorge through which the Orontes flows, a few miles south of Hamath.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the Dead Sea.

<sup>3</sup> The prophecies of Amos and Hosea, which were written in the reign of Jeroboam II, tell us much about the condition of Israel.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH (767-737 B.C.).

**15** 1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Uzziah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a leper house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. 7 And Azariah<sup>1</sup> slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

*The short reigns of Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, kings of Israel. Each was slain by his successor. Menahem paid tribute to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria.*

PEKAH, KING OF ISRAEL (736-734 B.C.).

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah<sup>1</sup> king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty<sup>2</sup> years. 28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them captive to Assyria<sup>3</sup>. 30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

*After the death of Uzziah, Jotham, who had been regent for fourteen years, reigned for two years without incident.<sup>4</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> Azariah is another name for Uzziah.

<sup>2</sup> Twenty is certainly an error. Probably Pekah's reign lasted two years; but the chronology of this period is very difficult to ascertain.

<sup>3</sup> Assyrian monuments fix this date at 734.

<sup>4</sup> To Jotham's reign belong the prophecies in Isa. 1 21-5 29, 9 8-10 4.

## AHAZ, KING OF JUDAH (735-725 B.C.).

**16** <sup>1</sup> In the seventeenth<sup>1</sup> year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.  
<sup>2</sup> Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father.  
<sup>3</sup> But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.  
<sup>5</sup> Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war<sup>2</sup>: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. <sup>6</sup> At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Edomites came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this day. <sup>7</sup> So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. <sup>8</sup> And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. <sup>9</sup> And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. <sup>10</sup> And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. <sup>11</sup> And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against king Ahaz came from Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the altar, and went up unto it. <sup>13</sup> And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings.

<sup>1</sup> This should probably be first or second.

<sup>2</sup> For an account of this, see Isa. 7 and 8.

upon the altar. 14 And the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of his altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 17 And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone.

#### HOSHEA, KING OF ISRAEL (734-722).

**17** 1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, and reigned nine years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents<sup>1</sup>. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land<sup>2</sup>, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah<sup>3</sup>, and in Habor, on the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

#### THE ORIGIN OF THE SAMARITANS.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sephar-

<sup>1</sup> i. e. paid tribute.

<sup>2</sup> In 725.

<sup>3</sup> See map.

vaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth<sup>1</sup> made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites<sup>1</sup> burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods<sup>2</sup>, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. 34 Unto this day<sup>3</sup> they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Cuth and Seppar were near Babylon: possibly also Avva.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. they practised a mixed religion, worshipping Jehovah among other gods.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. until the time of the writer of this passage. His date is not known: but it was evidently later than 500 B.C.



## HEZEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH (725-696).

**18** <sup>1</sup> Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah<sup>1</sup> the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>3</sup> And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. <sup>4</sup> He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan<sup>2</sup>. <sup>5</sup> He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among them that were before him. <sup>6</sup> For he clave to the LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. <sup>8</sup> He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

## SENNACHERIB'S INVASION.

<sup>13</sup> Now in the fourteenth year<sup>3</sup> of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. <sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish<sup>4</sup>, saying, I have offended: return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. <sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the

<sup>1</sup> To the reign of Hezekiah belong the bulk of Isaiah's prophecies, and all those of Micah which remain.

<sup>2</sup> Nabas is a serpent, Nehushtan a piece of brass. There is a play upon the similarity of the words.

<sup>3</sup> Sennacherib's invasion was in 701. But Sargon came in 711; and it is possible that verses 13 to 16 refer to him.

<sup>4</sup> One of the chief towns of the Philistines, with whom Hezekiah had made an alliance.

king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the door posts which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan<sup>1</sup> and Rab-saris<sup>1</sup> and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fuller's field. 18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph the chronicler. 19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, but they are but vain words, There is counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. 22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, make a wager with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. 26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian<sup>2</sup> language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. 27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not

<sup>1</sup> The titles of Assyrian officers.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Aramean.

sent me to the men which sit on the wall? 28 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; 32 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. 33 Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim<sup>1</sup>, of Hena<sup>1</sup>, and Ivvah<sup>1</sup>? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. 37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

**19** 1 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be the LORD thy

<sup>1</sup> See 17<sup>24</sup>, 30. Ivvah and Avva are probably the same.

God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, wherewith the king of Assyria hath sent him to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard : wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land ; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. 9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah<sup>1</sup> king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee : he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly : and shalt thou be delivered ? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar ? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah ? 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth ; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see ; and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, 18 and have cast their gods into the fire : for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone ;

<sup>1</sup> Tirhakah succeeded So as king of Egypt in 703.

therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard thee. 21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him :

The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee  
and laughed thee to scorn ;  
the daughter of Jerusalem  
hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ?  
and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice  
and lifted up thine eyes on high ?  
even against the Holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord,  
and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots  
am I come up to the height of the mountains,  
to the innermost parts of Lebanon ;  
and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof,  
and the choice cypress trees thereof :  
and I will enter into his farthest lodging place,  
the forest of his fruitful field.

24 I have digged and drunk  
strange waters,  
and with the sole of my feet will I dry up  
all the rivers of Egypt.

25 Hast thou not heard  
how I have done it long ago,  
and formed it of ancient times ?  
now have I brought it to pass,  
that thou shouldest be to lay waste  
fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,  
they were dismayed and confounded ;  
they were as the grass of the field,  
and as the green herb,

- as the grass on the housetops,  
and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
- 27 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out,  
and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.
- 28 Because of thy raging against me,  
and for that thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears,  
therefore will I put my hook in thy nose,  
and my bridle in thy lips,  
and I will turn thee back by the way  
by which thou camest.
- 29 And this shall be the sign unto thee :  
ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself,  
and in the second year that which springeth of the same ;  
and in the third year sow ye, and reap,  
and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
- 30 And <sup>1</sup>the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah  
shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
- 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,  
and out of mount Zion they that shall escape :  
the zeal of the LORD shall perform this.
- 32 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
concerning the king of Assyria,  
He shall not come unto this city,  
nor shoot an arrow there,  
neither shall he come before it with shield,  
nor cast a mount against it.
- 33 By the way that he came,  
by the same shall he return,  
and he shall not come unto this city,  
saith the LORD.
- 34 For I will defend this city to save it,  
for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
- 35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the  
LORD<sup>2</sup> went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an  
hundred fourscore and five thousand : and when men arose  
early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So  
Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned,

<sup>1</sup> The versification here is defective. Text probably corrupt.      <sup>2</sup> i.e. a plague. See 2 Sam. 24 13-16.

and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharczer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon<sup>1</sup> his son reigned in his stead.

#### HEZEKIAH'S ILLNESS AND RECOVERY.

**20** 1 In those days<sup>2</sup> was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, 3 Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out of the middle court<sup>3</sup>, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, 5 Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back ten steps? 10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Ahaz.

<sup>1</sup> Esar-haddon succeeded in 681 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> Probably about 713.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the court round the king's palace, between the temple court and the house of the forest of Lebanon.

12 At that time Merodach-baladan<sup>1</sup> the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah : for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures : there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men ? and from whence came they unto thee ? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house ? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen : there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. 16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD. 17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon : nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away ; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days ? 20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers : and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

#### MANASSEH, KING OF JUDAH (696-641).

**21** 1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah. 2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations

<sup>1</sup> Merodach-baladan, king of Babylon. He was crushed in 710. Chaldaea, revolted against Sargon So this embassy was probably sent in 721 and made himself king of about 712.



of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel<sup>1</sup>, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. 6 And he made his son to pass through the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards; he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

*Amon, son of Manasseh, reigned two years, and was then assassinated.*

### JOSIAH, KING OF JUDAH (639-608).

**22** 1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left<sup>2</sup>.

3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, 4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; 6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings 16<sup>33</sup>.

see Jer. 1-6, and the prophecies

<sup>2</sup> For the early years of Josiah, of Nahum and Zephaniah.

scribe, I have found the book<sup>1</sup> of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiab delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have poured out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. 10 And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiab the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiab the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, 13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is enjoined us. 14 So Hilkiab the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, 16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: 17 because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. 18 But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou hast heard, 19 because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become an astonishment and a curse,

<sup>1</sup> It is generally believed that this book contained Deut. 5-26, and 28.

and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. 20 Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

### THE REFORMS OF JOSIAH.

**23** 1 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. 3 And the king stood on the platform, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and all his soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el. 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests<sup>1</sup>, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the twelve signs<sup>2</sup>, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the common people. 7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the women wove tents for the Asherah. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places

<sup>1</sup> Heb. Chemarim. See Hos. 10 5, Zeph. 1 4.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. of the Zodiac.

where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. 11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and beat them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. 13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he brake in pieces the obelisks, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men. 15 Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah. 16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD<sup>1</sup> which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. 17 Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. 18 And he said, Let him

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings 13<sup>2</sup>.

be : let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. 20 And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them ; and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. 22 Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, even in all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Judah ; 23 but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. 24 Moreover them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD. 25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses ; neither after him arose there any like him. 26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. 27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? 29 In his days Pharaoh-necoh <sup>1</sup> king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates : and king Josiah went against him ; and he slew him at Megiddo <sup>2</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> Necho was allied with Cyaxares, king of Media, and Nabopolassar, king of Babylon, against the decaying empire of Assyria.

The two latter took Nineveh in 606, and defeated Necho at Carchemish. See Jer. 46:1-12.

<sup>2</sup> In 608. See Jer. 22:1-12.

when he had seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

#### JEHOAHAZ, KING OF JUDAH (608).

31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And Pharaoh-necoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a fine of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoia-kim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

#### JEHOIAKIM, KING OF JUDAH (608-597).

36 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did that which was evil<sup>1</sup> in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. 1 In his days 24 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoia-kim became his servant<sup>2</sup> three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets.

<sup>1</sup> See Jer. 2, 7, 22, 26, 36, &c.; especially 22<sup>13-19</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. became tributary to Babylon instead of Egypt.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; 4 and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and the LORD would not pardon. 5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt<sup>1</sup> unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

### JEHOIACHIN, KING OF JUDAH (597).

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done<sup>2</sup>. 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came unto the city, while his servants were besieging it; 12 and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his<sup>3</sup> reign. 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

<sup>1</sup> Wady el Arish, the boundary between Egypt and Syria.

<sup>2</sup> He continued the revolt against

Babylon which his father had begun.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Nebuchadnezzar's.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

#### ZEDEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH (597-586).

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: 20 and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. 2 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 On the ninth day of the fourth month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden<sup>1</sup>: and the king went by the way of the Arabah<sup>2</sup>. 5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. 6 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgement upon him. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

#### THE SACK OF JERUSALEM.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire.

<sup>1</sup> South-east of the city.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the road leading to the lower valley of the Jordan.



10 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the basons: that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. 22 And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.

THE NARRATIVE PORTION OF THE BOOK OF  
THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

JEREMIAH'S FIRST PUBLIC WARNING.

**26** 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah<sup>1</sup>, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying. 2 Thus saith the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD'S house<sup>2</sup>, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; keep not back a word. 3 It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not

<sup>1</sup> i. e. 608 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> For a full account of the words then spoken, see Jer. 7 and 8.

hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened ; 6 then will I make this house like Shiloh<sup>1</sup>, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD ; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death ; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God ; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand : do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof : for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. 16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets : This man is not worthy of death : for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 'Micah the Morashite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah ; and he

<sup>1</sup> The very site of Shiloh had been forgotten. See Judges 21 19.

spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest<sup>1</sup>. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and intreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.' 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people 24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan<sup>2</sup> was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

#### JEHOIAKIM'S PERVERSITY.

**36** 1 And it came to pass in the fourth year<sup>3</sup> of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Take thee a roll<sup>4</sup> of a book, and write therein all the words<sup>5</sup> that I have spoken unto thee against Israel<sup>6</sup>, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity

<sup>1</sup> See Micah 3 12.

<sup>2</sup> Shaphan the scribe was a leading man in Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. 605 B. C.

<sup>4</sup> Books in those days were written on rolls of papyrus or parchment.

<sup>5</sup> This would probably include a large part of chapters 1-9, 11-13.

<sup>6</sup> Israel is an error for Jerusalem, which is given by the LXX.

and their sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch<sup>1</sup> the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am restrained<sup>2</sup>; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon a fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be they will present their supplication<sup>3</sup> before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month<sup>4</sup>, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast<sup>5</sup> before the LORD. 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe<sup>6</sup>, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. 11 And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber<sup>7</sup>: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our

<sup>1</sup> Baruch was Jeremiah's secretary.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. It is not safe for me to appear in public.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. their supplication will fall.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. November.

<sup>5</sup> Doubtless on account of the recent disasters.

<sup>6</sup> The king's secretary, who was a leading minister of state.

<sup>7</sup> i. e. the secretary's office.

ears. So Baruch read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. 20 And they went in to the king into the court<sup>1</sup>; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. 22 Now the king sat in the winter house: and there was a fire in the brasier burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, that the king cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brasier. 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

#### THE SECOND ROLL.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou

<sup>1</sup> Probably an error for 'chamber': see ver. 22.

written therein, saying, The king of Babylon<sup>1</sup> shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

#### JEREMIAH COUNSELS SUBMISSION.

**27** 1 In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD to me: Make thee bands and bars<sup>2</sup>, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon<sup>3</sup>, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters; 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the

<sup>1</sup> See 5 19, 25 9, 10.

<sup>2</sup> To form a yoke. See ver. 8.

<sup>3</sup> These kings were plotting a revolt against Babylon. Tyre had openly revolted.

nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. 11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that nation will I let remain in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD'S house<sup>1</sup> shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation? 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning

<sup>1</sup> i. e. those which were carried away by Nebuchadnezzar in 597. See 2 Kings 24 13.

the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; 21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

### THE CONFLICT WITH FALSE PROPHETS.

**28** 1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month<sup>1</sup>, that Hananiah the son of Azzur the prophet, which was of Gibeon<sup>2</sup>, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: 4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, 6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD'S house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place. 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people: 8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. July, 594.

<sup>2</sup> About five miles north-west of Jerusalem.



9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, whom the LORD hath truly sent. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. 12 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou shalt make<sup>1</sup> in their stead bars of iron. 14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; the LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against the LORD. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

### THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM.

**37** 3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. 4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison. 5 And Pharaoh's<sup>2</sup> army was come forth out of Egypt<sup>3</sup>: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they brake up from Jerusalem. 6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is

<sup>1</sup> Better, as LXX, 'I will make'.

<sup>2</sup> Pharaoh, i. e. Apries.

<sup>3</sup> This was in 587, probably the summer or autumn.

come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. 8 And the Chaldeans shall come again<sup>1</sup>, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. 9 Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion there<sup>2</sup>, in the midst of the people. 13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. 14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans; but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 15 And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe<sup>3</sup>; for they had made that the prison. 16 When Jeremiah was come into the house of the pit<sup>4</sup>, and into the cells<sup>5</sup>, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? 19 Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? 20 And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan

<sup>1</sup> See Ezek. 17.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. to claim an inheritance.

<sup>3</sup> The king's secretary. See 36<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Probably this means the well-house.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. vaults.

the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard<sup>1</sup>, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street<sup>2</sup>, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

**38** 1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey, and he shall live. 3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. 4 Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. 5 And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit<sup>3</sup> of Malchiah the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: and Jeremiah sank in the mire. 7 Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; 8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, 9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; and he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine: for there is no more bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit, before he die. 11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the king's body-guard.

<sup>2</sup> In eastern towns the shops of one trade are all in the same street.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. an underground cistern.

under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the pit to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the pit : and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD : and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing ; hide nothing from me. 15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death ? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. 16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life. 17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel : If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire ; and thou shalt live, and thine house : 18 but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. 19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee : so it shall be well with thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me : 22 Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say,

Thy familiar friends<sup>1</sup> have set thee on,  
and have prevailed over thee :  
Now that thy feet are sunk in the mire,  
they<sup>2</sup> are turned away back.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. The men of thy peace.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. thy friends.

23 And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and <sup>1</sup>thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death: also what the king said unto thee: 26 then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived <sup>2</sup>. 28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken <sup>3</sup>.

**39** 1 And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, 3 that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris<sup>4</sup>, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag<sup>4</sup>, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. 14 And they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

#### GEDALIAH'S GOVERNMENT.

**40** 7 Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields<sup>5</sup>, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, even the poorest of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon: 8 then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah<sup>6</sup>, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan

<sup>1</sup> Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. they did not discover the truth.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. till June or July, 586. See 2 Kings 25 8-11.

<sup>4</sup> Titles of officers.

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings 25 23, 24.

<sup>6</sup> There were several places called Mizpah. This one was a few miles north of Jerusalem.

and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. 11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan; 12 then all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces<sup>1</sup> that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 and said unto him, Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

#### GEDALIAH MURDERED—THE PANIC.

**41** 1 Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and one of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there

<sup>1</sup> i. e. irregular forces which had not surrendered.

they did eat bread together in Mizpah. 2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, even the men of war. 4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent<sup>1</sup>, and having cut themselves, with meal offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD. 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit<sup>2</sup>, he, and the men that were with him. 8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel<sup>3</sup>,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, 12 then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah.

<sup>1</sup> In token of mourning for the fall of Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. a large cistern or reservoir.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings 15 22.

and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. 13 Now it came to pass that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. 16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even the men of war, and the women, and the children, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: 17 and they departed, and dwelt in Geruth Chimham<sup>1</sup>, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, 18 because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

#### THE FLIGHT INTO EGYPT.

**42** 1 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah<sup>2</sup> the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near. 2 and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: 3 that the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not even according to all the word wherewith the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. 6 Whether

<sup>1</sup> Or, the lodging place of Chimham. It was perhaps a caravanserai.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. 43<sup>2</sup>, Azariah.



it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee ; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to lay your supplication before him : 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up : for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid ; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD : for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return<sup>1</sup> to your own land. 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land ; so that ye obey not the voice of the LORD your God : 14 saying, No ; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread ; and there will we dwell : 15 now therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, O remnant of Judah : 19 Go ye not into Egypt : know certainly that I have testified unto you this day. 20 For ye have dealt deceitfully against your own souls ; for ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God ; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it : 21 and I have this day declared it to you : but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God in any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

**43** 1 And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, wherewith the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, 2 then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'let you dwell in'.

men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall not go into Egypt to sojourn there : 3 but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives to Babylon. 4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven to sojourn in the land of Judah ; 6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah ; 7 and they came into the land of Egypt ; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD : and they came even to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes<sup>1</sup>, saying, 9 Take great stones in thine hand, and lay them with mortar in the pavement, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah ; 10 and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid ; and he shall spread his royal<sup>2</sup> pavilion over them. 11 And he shall come<sup>3</sup>, and shall smite the land of Egypt ; such as are for death shall be given to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt ; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives : and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment : and he shall go forth from thence in peace. 13 He shall also break the obelisks of the house of the sun<sup>4</sup>, that is in the land of Egypt : and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

<sup>1</sup> Tahpanhes or Daphnae was near the eastern border of Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> Or, glittering.

<sup>3</sup> Nebuchadrezzar invaded Egypt in 567 B. C.

<sup>4</sup> Probably, Heliopolis or On.

## THE IDOLATRY OF THE EXILES.

**44** <sup>1</sup> The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwelt in the land of Egypt, which dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah ; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein ; <sup>3</sup> because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. <sup>5</sup> But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem ; and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day. <sup>7</sup> Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel : Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you none remaining ; <sup>8</sup> in that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn ; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth ? <sup>9</sup> Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem ? <sup>10</sup> They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers. <sup>11</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah. <sup>12</sup> And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they

shall all be consumed ; in the land of Egypt shall they fall ; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine ; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine : and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. 13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence : 14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there : for none shall return save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem : for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven<sup>1</sup>, and to pour out drink offerings unto her we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our husbands ?

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt : 25 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying : Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her : establish then your vows, and perform your vows. 26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that

<sup>1</sup> Probably the Babylonian Ishtar or Venus.

dwelt in the land of Egypt : Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord GOD liveth. 27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. 28 And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number ; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. 29 And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil : 30 thus saith the LORD : Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra <sup>1</sup> king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

## EZRA.

### THE RETURN OF THE EXILES TO JERUSALEM.

**1** Now in the first year of Cyrus <sup>2</sup> king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah <sup>3</sup> might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia. All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me ; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD, the God of Israel, he is the God which is in Jerusalem. 4 And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let

<sup>1</sup> Hophra was dethroned by Amasis in 569 B. C. and died in 564 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> 538 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. 29 10.

the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. 5 Then rose up the heads of fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. 6 And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered. 7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD<sup>1</sup>, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; 8 even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar<sup>2</sup>, the prince<sup>3</sup> of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives; 10 thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

**2** 1 Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; 2 which came with Zerubbabel<sup>4</sup>, Jeshua<sup>5</sup>, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah.

*Here follows a long list of names of those who are called 'the men of the people of Israel', who returned with Zerubbabel. The total is given as 42,360, besides servants.*

<sup>1</sup> But see 2 Kings 24 13.

<sup>2</sup> Generally identified with Zerubbabel, but more likely an older man. Perhaps the same who is called Shenazzar in Chronicles, uncle of Zerubbabel.

<sup>3</sup> Here the Hebrew title Nasi is used; elsewhere the Persian Tīr-

shatah, or the Assyrian Pekhah.

<sup>4</sup> Zerubbabel was grandson of Jehoiachin, and virtual, if not actual, head of the royal house.

<sup>5</sup> Jeshua was grandson of Seraiah the chief priest, who was put to death by Nebuchadnezzar (2 Kings 25 18-21).

### THE FIRST ATTEMPT TO REBUILD THE TEMPLE FAILS.

**3** <sup>1</sup> And when the seventh month <sup>1</sup> was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. <sup>3</sup> And they set the altar in its place; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. <sup>4</sup> And they kept the feast of tabernacles <sup>2</sup>, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; <sup>5</sup> and afterward the continual burnt offering <sup>3</sup>, and the offerings of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup> From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. <sup>7</sup> They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

<sup>8</sup> Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD,

<sup>1</sup> Probably the seventh month (Tisri = Sept. Oct.) of the first year of the return.

<sup>2</sup> The Feast of Tabernacles be-

gan on the 15th day of the seventh month.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the daily morning and evening sacrifice.

the priests stood in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the order of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' houses, the old men that had seen the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

**4** <sup>1</sup> Now when the adversaries<sup>1</sup> of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; <sup>2</sup> then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' houses, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon<sup>2</sup> king of Assyria, which brought us up hither. <sup>3</sup> But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' houses of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. <sup>4</sup> Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and terrified them from building, <sup>5</sup> and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. <sup>6</sup> And in the reign of Xerxes<sup>3</sup>, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Samaritans. They are called adversaries by anticipation.

<sup>2</sup> Apparently Esar-haddon con-

tinued the policy of Sargon, described in 2 Kings 17<sup>24</sup> sqq.

<sup>3</sup> 485-465 B. C.



## THE REBUILDING OF THE TEMPLE.

**5** <sup>1</sup> Now <sup>1</sup> the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel which was upon them. **2** Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them. **3** At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river<sup>2</sup>, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? **4** Then spake they unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? **5** But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

**6** The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king: **7** they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace. **8** Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. **9** Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? **10** We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. **11** And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished. **12** But because that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. **13** But in the first year of

<sup>1</sup> This was in 520 B. C., the second year of Darius.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. satrap of Syria. 'The river' is the Euphrates.

Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. 14 And the gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not completed. 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

**6** 1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at Achmetha<sup>1</sup>, in the palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record. 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 4 with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: 5 and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. 6 Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: 7 let the work of this house of God alone: let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Ecbatana, the capital of Media.

of God in its place. 8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God : that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail : 10 that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. 11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon : and let his house be made a dunghill for this : 12 and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter the same, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree ; let it be done with all diligence.

13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, because of that which Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. 14 And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, king of Persia. 15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar<sup>1</sup>, which was in the sixth year<sup>2</sup> of the reign of Darius the king. 16 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. 17 And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs : and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. 18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem ; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon

<sup>1</sup> The Babylonian name for Feb.-March.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. 516 B. C.

the fourteenth day of the first month. 20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together ; all of them were pure : and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, did eat, 22 and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy : for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

### EZRA'S COMMISSION.

**7** 1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes<sup>1</sup> king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah 6 went up from Babylon ; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given : and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. 7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim<sup>2</sup>, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king<sup>3</sup>. 9 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. 10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel. 12 <sup>4</sup> Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. 13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. 14 Forasmuch

<sup>1</sup> 465-425 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Temple slaves.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. July or August, 458 B.C.

<sup>4</sup> Ch. 7 12-26 is written in Aramaic.

as thou art sent of the king and his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand ; 15 and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, 16 and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem ; 17 therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will of your God. 19 And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, 22 unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven ; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons ? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God ; and teach ye him that knoweth them not. 26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem ; 28 and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

*Here follows a list of his companions.*

### EZRA'S JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM.

**8** 21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way, for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way : because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good ; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. 23 So we fasted and besought our God for this : and he was intreated of us. 24 Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them. 25 and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had offered : 26 I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents ; of gold an hundred talents ; 27 and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics ; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy ; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD, the God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' houses of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD. 30 So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem : and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the lier in wait by the way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. 33 And on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest ; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinchas ; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites ; 34 the whole by number and by weight : and all the weight was written at that time. 35 The children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering : all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. 36 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the river : and they furthered the people and the house of God.

#### HIS GRIEF ON FINDING THAT THE PEOPLE HAVE INTERMARRIED WITH THE HEATHEN.

9 <sup>1</sup> Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons : so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands : yea, the hand of the princes and deputies hath been first in this trespass. 3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. 4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity : and I sat astonished until the evening oblation. 5 And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my mantle rent ; and I fell upon my

knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; 6 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. 7 Since the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail<sup>1</sup> in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness<sup>2</sup>. 12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. 13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a remnant, 14 shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? 15 O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. a secure settlement.

gives the general sense of Deut.

<sup>2</sup> This is not a quotation, but 71-3.



## EZRA'S REFORMS.

**10** <sup>1</sup> Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children : for the people wept very sore. <sup>2</sup> And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land : yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God ; and let it be done according to the law. <sup>4</sup> Arise ; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee : be of good courage, and do it. <sup>5</sup> Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swear. <sup>6</sup> Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib : and he lodged there, and did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. <sup>7</sup> And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem ; <sup>8</sup> and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited<sup>1</sup>, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity. <sup>9</sup> Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days ; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month : and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. <sup>10</sup> And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure : and separate yourselves from the peoples of the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted. See Joshua 6 17.

land, and from the strange women. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do. 13 But the people are many and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. 14 Let now our princes be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, as touching this matter. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this matter<sup>1</sup>: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first month.

## THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

### NEHEMIAH IS APPOINTED GOVERNOR OF JUDAH.

**1** 1 THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year<sup>2</sup>, as I was in Shushan<sup>3</sup>, the castle, 2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. opposed this harsh decree.

<sup>2</sup> The twentieth year of Artaxerxes (see 21) was 445 u. c.

<sup>3</sup> Shushan or Susa was the capital of Persia, and the winter residence of the kings.

province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall<sup>1</sup> of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, 5 and said, I beseech thee, O LORD, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments: 6 let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: yea, I and my father's house have sinned. 7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. 8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: 9 but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather thee from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. 10 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. 11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. (Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

**2** 1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. 2 And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. 3 And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the

<sup>1</sup> Ezra had fortified Jerusalem; but the Samaritans, with authority from Artaxerxes, had destroyed the fortifications.

place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? 4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle<sup>1</sup> which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

#### THE BUILDING OF THE WALLS.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. 10 And when Sanballat<sup>2</sup> the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by the valley gate<sup>3</sup>, even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the night by the brook<sup>4</sup>, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered

<sup>1</sup> At the north-west corner of the temple (the house).

<sup>2</sup> Sanballat of Bethhoron was Tirshatha of Samaria.

<sup>3</sup> See the map of Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. Kedron.

by the valley gate, and so returned. 16 And the deputies knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the deputies, nor to the rest that did the work. 17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. 18 And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good work. 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us: therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

*How the work of building various portions of the wall was undertaken by guilds, families, or villages, whose names are given.*

#### NEHEMIAH FOILS THE PLOTS OF THE ENEMY.

**4** 1 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves<sup>1</sup>? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? 3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. 4 I fear, O our God: for we are despised: and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up to spoiling in a land of captivity: 5 and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders. 6 So we built the

<sup>1</sup> Text doubtful. The most they commit themselves to their probable correction gives 'will God?'

wall ; and all the wall was joined together unto half the height thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth ; 8 and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion therein. 9 But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. 10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish ; so that we are not able to build the wall. 11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. 12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times from all places, Ye must return unto us. 13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the deputies, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them : remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses. 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. 16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail ; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah that builded the wall. 17 And they that bare burdens laded themselves, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his weapon ; 18 and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. 19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the deputies and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another : 20 in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye

thither unto us; our God shall fight for us. 21 So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, every one went with his weapon to the water<sup>1</sup>.

#### HOW THE RICH CEASED TO OPPRESS THE POOR.

5 1 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may eat and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth. 4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and our vineyards. 5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage already: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards. 6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the deputies, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. 8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. 9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? 10 And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their

<sup>1</sup> The text is probably faulty.

fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money<sup>1</sup>, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. 13 Also I shook out my lap<sup>2</sup>, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise. 14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor<sup>3</sup>. 15 But the former governors that were before me laid burdens upon the people, and took of them bread and wine, at the rate of forty shekels<sup>4</sup> of silver; yea, even their servants lorded over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. 16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. 17 Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the deputies an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that were round about us. 18 Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. 19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

#### NEHEMIAH ESCAPES THE TRAPS WHICH ARE LAID FOR HIM.

**6** 1 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was

<sup>1</sup> i.e. interest at one per cent. per month.

<sup>2</sup> The folds of his cloak.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the allowance which the governor had a right to claim.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. forty shekels (£5) a day.



no breach left therein ; (though even unto that time I had not set up the doors in the gates :) 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. 3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down : why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you ? 4 And they sent unto me four times after this sort ; and I answered them after the same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand : 6 wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and Geshem saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel ; for which cause thou buildest the wall : and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words. 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah : and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. 9 For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now I will strengthen my hands.

10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up ; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple : for they will come to slay thee ; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. 11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee ? and who is there, that, being such as I<sup>1</sup>, could go into the temple and live ? I will not go in. 12 And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him : but he pronounced this prophecy against me : and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. 14 Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

<sup>1</sup> Laymen might enter the temple court, but not the 'house of God' itself.

## THE COMPLETION OF THE WALLS.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul<sup>1</sup>, in fifty and two days. 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard thereof, that all the heathen that were about us feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. 19 Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

**7** 1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand on guard, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. 4 Now the city was wide and large: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

## THE PEOPLE ARE INSTRUCTED IN THE LAW.

73 And when the seventh month<sup>2</sup> was come, the children of **8** Israel were in their cities. 1 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. 3 And he read therein before the broad place that was before

<sup>1</sup> August–September, 444.<sup>2</sup> i. e. September–October.

the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand ; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose. 5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people ; (for he was above all the people :) and when he opened it, all the people stood up : 6 and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands : and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law : and the people stood in their place. 8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly ; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading. 9 And Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God ; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared : for this day is holy unto our Lord : neither be ye grieved ; for the joy of the LORD is your strength. 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy ; neither be ye grieved. 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' houses of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law<sup>1</sup>, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month : 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm

<sup>1</sup> See Lev. 23 39-43 ; Deut. 16 13.

branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths : for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days ; and on the eighth day was a closing festival, according unto the ordinance.

### THE PEOPLE COVENANT TO OBSERVE THE LAW.

9 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon them. 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day ; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God. 4 Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

*After confessing the sins of Israel very much in the same terms as the 106th Psalm, they concluded with these words :*

33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us ; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly : 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their

wicked works. 36 Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it<sup>1</sup>. 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. 38 And yet for all this we make a faithful covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, and our priests, seal unto it.

**10** <sup>1</sup> Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah. 28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one that had knowledge and understanding; 29 they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his statutes; 30 and that we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: 31 and if the peoples of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day: and that we would forgo the seventh year<sup>2</sup>, and the exaction<sup>3</sup> of every debt. 32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; 33 for the shewbread, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. 34 And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law: 35 and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all

<sup>1</sup> i. e. not an independent nation, but subjects of a foreign king.

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. 23<sup>10</sup>, 11.

<sup>3</sup> See Deut. 15<sup>1</sup>, 2.

fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD : 36 also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God : 37 and that we should bring the firstfruits of our coarse meal, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God ; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites ; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes : and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. 39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers : and we will not forsake the house of our God.

#### THE DEDICATION OF THE WALLS.

**11** 1 And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem : the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the other cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

**12** 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. 28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the Circuit round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites ; 29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth : for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves ; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two<sup>1</sup> great

<sup>1</sup> The two processions, led by Ezra and Nehemiah, started from near the south-west corner of the city, and met on the east side of the Temple.

companies that gave thanks and went in procession; whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate: 32 and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah. 36 and Ezra the scribe was before them: 37 and by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward. 38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall; 39 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard. 40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the deputies with me: 41 and the priests. 42 And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

#### HOW SOON THE COVENANT WAS NEGLECTED.

**13** 1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever; 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto Tobiah<sup>1</sup>, 5 had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests. 6 But in all this time I was not at Jerusalem: for in the two and

<sup>1</sup> Tobiah was an Ammonite (see 2<sup>10</sup>).

thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days asked I leave of the king: 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. 10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. 11 Then contended I with the deputies, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the wine and the oil unto the treasures. 13 And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. 14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in heaps of corn, and lading asses therewith; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. 16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. 19 And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the



sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates<sup>1</sup>, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 In those days also saw I the Jews that had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: 24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. 25 And I contended with them, and reviled them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying strange women? 28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite<sup>2</sup>: therefore I chased him from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. 30 Thus cleansed I them from every thing strange, and appointed wards for the priests and for the Levites, every one in his work; 31 and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. prevent the citizens from going to buy.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 10.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

## ALEXANDER THE GREAT AND HIS SUCCESSORS.

**1** 1 And it came to pass, after that Alexander the Macedonian, the son of Philip, who came out of the land of Chittim<sup>1</sup>, and smote Darius king of the Persians and Medes, it came to pass, after he had smitten him, that he reigned in his stead, in former time, over Greece<sup>2</sup>. 2 And he fought many battles, and won many strongholds, and slew the kings of the earth, 3 and went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of a multitude of nations. And the earth was quiet before him, and he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up, 4 and he gathered together an exceeding strong host, and ruled over countries and nations and principalities, and they became tributary unto him. 5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die. 6 And he called his servants, which were honourable, which had been brought up with him from his youth, and he divided unto them his kingdom, while he was yet alive. 7 And Alexander reigned twelve years, and he died<sup>3</sup>. 8 And his servants bare rule, each one in his place. 9 And they did all put diadems upon themselves after that he was dead, and so did their sons after them many years : and they multiplied evils in the earth.

## ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES, KING OF SYRIA (176-164).

10 And there came forth out of them a sinful root, Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been a hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

11 In those days came there forth out of Israel transgressors of the law, and persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the Gentiles that are round about us ; for since we were parted from them many evils have befallen us. 12 And

<sup>1</sup> Chittim is properly the name of a town (now Larnaka) in Cyprus ; but it was used to denote Cyprus and the Greek colonies in general. See Num. 24 24.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the Greek Empire.

<sup>3</sup> At Babylon, 323 B. C.

the saying was good in their eyes. 13 And certain of the people were forward herein and went to the king, and he gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the Gentiles. 14 And they built a place of exercise in Jerusalem according to the laws of the Gentiles; 15 and they made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the Gentiles, and sold themselves to do evil.

16 And the kingdom was well ordered in the sight of Antiochus, and he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might reign over the two kingdoms. 17 And he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and with elephants, and with horsemen, and with a great navy; 18 and he made war against Ptolemy king of Egypt; and Ptolemy was put to shame before him, and fled; and many fell wounded to death. 19 And they got possession of the strong cities in the land of Egypt; and he took the spoils of Egypt.

### HIS OPPRESSION OF THE JEWS.

20 And Antiochus, after that he had smitten Egypt, returned in the hundred and forty and third year<sup>1</sup>, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem<sup>2</sup> with a great multitude, 21 and entered presumptuously into the sanctuary, and took the golden altar, and the candlestick of the light, and all that pertained thereto, 22 and the table of the shewbread, and the cups to pour withal, and the bowls, and the golden censers, and the veil, and the crowns, and the adorning of gold which was on the face of the temple, and he scaled it all off. 23 And he took the silver and the gold and the precious vessels; and he took the hidden treasures which he found. 24 And when he had taken all, he went away into his own land, and he made a great slaughter, and spake very presumptuously. 25 And there came great mourning upon Israel, in every place where they were; 26 and the rulers and elders groaned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed. 27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. 28 And the land was moved for the

<sup>1</sup> 170 B.C., after his second Egyptian campaign.

<sup>2</sup> His excuse was the civil war

between the rival high priests, Jason and Menelaus.

inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was clothed with shame.

29 And after two full years the king sent a chief collector<sup>1</sup> of tribute unto the cities of Judah, and he came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude. 30 And he spake words of peace unto them in subtilty, and they gave him credence: and he fell upon the city suddenly, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people out of Israel. 31 And he took the spoils of the city, and set it on fire, and pulled down the houses thereof and the walls thereof on every side. 32 And they led captive the women and the children, and the cattle they took in possession. 33 And they builded<sup>2</sup> the city of David<sup>3</sup> with a great and strong wall, with strong towers, and it became unto them a citadel. 34 And they put there a sinful nation, transgressors of the law, and they strengthened themselves therein. 35 And they stored up arms and victuals, and gathering together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and they became a sore snare: 36 and it became a place to lie in wait in against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel continually. 37 And they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled the sanctuary. 38 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them; and she became a habitation of strangers, and she became strange to them that were born in her, and her children forsook her. 39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. 40 According to her glory, so was her dishonour multiplied, and her high estate was turned into mourning.

41 And king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, 42 and that each should forsake his own laws. And all the nations agreed according to the word of the king; 43 and many of Israel consented to his worship, and sacrificed to the idols, and profaned the sabbath. 44 And the king<sup>4</sup> sent letters by the hand of messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, that they should follow laws strange to the land, 45 and should forbid whole burnt offerings and sacrifice

<sup>1</sup> Apollonius. See 3 10.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. built a fortress (called the Aera). See 6 18.

<sup>3</sup> The southern height of the eastern (or temple) hill.

<sup>4</sup> See Daniel 7 25.

and drink offerings in the sanctuary; and should profane the sabbaths and feasts, 46 and pollute the sanctuary and them that were holy<sup>1</sup>; 47 that they should build altars, and temples<sup>2</sup>, and shrines for idols, and should sacrifice swine's flesh and unclean beasts: 48 and that they should leave their sons uncircumcised, that they should make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation; 49 so that they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances. 50 And whosoever shall not do according to the word of the king, he shall die. 51 According to all these words wrote he to his whole kingdom; and he appointed overseers over all the people, and he commanded the cities of Judah to sacrifice, city by city. 52 And from the people were gathered together unto them many, every one that had forsaken the law; and they did evil things in the land; 53 and they made Israel to hide themselves in every place of refuge which they had.

54 And on the fifteenth day of Chislev, in the hundred and forty and fifth year<sup>3</sup>, they builded an abomination of desolation<sup>4</sup> upon the altar<sup>5</sup>, and in the cities of Judah on every side they builded idol altars<sup>5</sup>. 55 And at the doors of the houses and in the streets they burnt incense. 56 And they rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, and set them on fire. 57 And wheresoever was found with any a book of the covenant, and if any consented to the law, the king's sentence delivered him to death. 58 Thus did they in their might unto Israel, to those that were found month by month in the cities. 59 And on the five and twentieth day of the month they sacrificed upon the idol altar<sup>5</sup>, which was upon the altar<sup>5</sup> of God. 60 And the women that had circumcised their children they put to death according to the commandment. 61 And they hanged their babes about their necks, and destroyed their houses, and them that had circumcised them. 62 And many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat unclean things. 63 And they chose to die, that they might not be defiled with the meats, and that they might not profane the holy cove-

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Jews who observed the law.

<sup>2</sup> Sacred enclosures.

<sup>3</sup> c. 168 B. C.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. an altar for heathen sacri-

fice, for which the huge Jewish altar served as a platform.

<sup>5</sup> The two words rendered 'altar' are different in the Greek; and so in ver. 59.

nant : and they died. 64 And there came exceeding great wrath<sup>1</sup> upon Israel.

### MATTATHIAS LEADS A REVOLT.

**2** <sup>1</sup> In those days rose up Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib ; and he dwelt at Modin<sup>2</sup>. <sup>2</sup> And he had five sons, John, who was surnamed Gaddis ; <sup>3</sup> Simon, who was called Thassi ; <sup>4</sup> Judas, who was called Maccabæus ; <sup>5</sup> Eleazar, who was called Avaran ; Jonathan, who was called Apphus. <sup>6</sup> And he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Judah and in Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup> and he said,

Woe is me ! wherefore was I born to see the destruction of my people, and the destruction of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was given into the hand of the enemy, the sanctuary into the hand of aliens ? <sup>8</sup> Her temple is become as a man that was glorious<sup>3</sup> : <sup>9</sup> her vessels of glory are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in her streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. <sup>10</sup> What nation hath not inherited her palaces, and gotten possession of her spoils ? <sup>11</sup> her adorning is all taken away ; instead of a free woman she is become a bond woman : <sup>12</sup> and, behold, our holy things and our beauty and our glory are laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned them. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore should we live any longer ?

<sup>14</sup> And Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned exceedingly. <sup>15</sup> And the king's officers, that were enforcing the apostasy, came into the city Modin to sacrifice. <sup>16</sup> And many of Israel came unto them, and Mattathias and his sons were gathered together. <sup>17</sup> And the king's officers answered and spake to Mattathias, saying, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren : <sup>18</sup> now therefore come thou first and do the commandment of the king, as all the nations have done, and the men of Judah, and they that remain in Jerusalem : and thou and thy house shall be in the number of the king's Friends<sup>4</sup>, and thou and thy sons

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the wrath of Jehovah. See 2 Kings 327.

<sup>2</sup> Fifteen miles north-west of Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Some authorities read 'inglorious'. Text doubtful.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. 338, 610, &c. Compare ch. 1065, 1127.

shall be honoured with silver and gold and many gifts. 19 And Mattathias answered and said with a loud voice, If all the nations that are in the house of the king's dominion hearken unto him, to fall away each one from the worship of his fathers, and have made choice to follow his commandments, 20 yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers. 21 Heaven forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances. 22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go aside from our worship, on the right hand, or on the left.

23 And when he had left speaking these words, there came a Jew in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment. 24 And Mattathias saw it, and his zeal was kindled, and his reins trembled, and he shewed forth his wrath according to judgement, and ran, and slew him upon the altar. 25 And the king's officer, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and pulled down the altar. 26 And he was zealous for the law, even as Phinehas did unto Zimri the son of Salu. 27 And Mattathias cried out in the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous for the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him come forth after me. 28 And he and his sons fled into the mountains, and forsook all that they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement went down into the wilderness<sup>1</sup>, to dwell there, 30 they, and their sons, and their wives, and their cattle; because evils were multiplied upon them. 31 And it was told the king's officers, and the forces that were in Jerusalem, the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness; 32 and many pursued after them, and having overtaken them, they encamped against them, and set the battle in array against them on the sabbath day. 33 And they said unto them, Thus far<sup>2</sup>. Come forth, and do according to the word of the king, and ye shall live. 34 And they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the word of the king, to profane the sabbath day. 35 And they hastened to give them battle. 36 And they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped up the

<sup>1</sup> Between the Dead Sea and the hills of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. You have done enough.

secret places, 37 saying, Let us die all in our innocency : heaven and earth witness over us, that ye put us to death without trial. 38 And they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they died, they and their wives and their children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand souls.

39 And Mattathias and his friends knew it, and they mourned over them exceedingly. 40 And one said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not against the Gentiles for our lives and our ordinances, they will now quickly destroy us from off the earth. 41 And they took counsel on that day, saying, Whosoever shall come against us to battle on the sabbath day, let us fight against him, and we shall in no wise all die, as our brethren died in the secret places. 42 Then were gathered together unto them a company of Hasidæans<sup>1</sup>, mighty men of Israel, every one that offered himself willingly for the law. 43 And all they that fled from the evils were added to them, and became a stay unto them. 44 And they mustered a host, and smote sinners in their anger, and lawless men in their wrath : and the rest fled to the Gentiles for safety. 45 And Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars ; 46 and they circumcised by force the children that were uncircumcised, as many as they found in the coasts of Israel. 47 And they pursued after the sons of pride, and the work prospered in their hand. 48 And they rescued the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of the kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 And the days of Mattathias drew near that he should die, and he said unto his sons,

Now have pride and rebuke gotten strength, and a season of overthrow, and wrath of indignation. 50 And now, my children, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers. 51 And call to remembrance the deeds of our fathers which they did in their generations ; and receive great glory and an everlasting name. 62 And be not afraid of the words of a sinful man ; for his glory shall be dung and worms. 63 To-day he shall be lifted up, and to-morrow he shall in no wise be found, because he is returned unto his dust, and his

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Chasidim. These were the Jews whose main thought was the observance of the law.



thought is perished. 64 And ye, my children, be strong, and shew yourselves men in behalf of the law ; for therein shall ye obtain glory. 65 And, behold, Simon your brother, I know that he is a man of counsel ; give ear unto him alway : he shall be a father unto you. 66 And Judas Maccabæus, he hath been strong and mighty from his youth : he shall be your captain, and shall fight the battle of the people. 67 And take ye unto you all the doers of the law, and avenge the wrong of your people. 68 Render a recompense to the Gentiles, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 And he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers. 70 And he died in the hundred and forty and sixth year<sup>1</sup>, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

#### JUDAS MACCABÆUS AS LEADER (166-161 B.C.).

**3** 1 And his son Judas, who was called Maccabæus, rose up in his stead. 2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that clave unto his father, and they fought with gladness the battle of Israel. 3 And he gat his people great glory, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and set battles in array, protecting the army with his sword. 4 And he was like a lion in his deeds, and as a lion's whelp roaring for prey. 5 And he pursued the lawless, seeking them out, and he burnt up those that troubled his people. 6 And the lawless shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of lawlessness were sore troubled, and salvation prospered in his hand. 7 And he angered many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever. 8 And he went about among the cities of Judah, and destroyed the ungodly out of the land, and turned away wrath from Israel : 9 and he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he gathered together such as were ready to perish.

10 And Apollonius<sup>2</sup> gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host from Samaria, to fight against Israel. 11 And Judas perceived it, and he went forth to meet him, and smote him, and slew him : and many fell wounded to death, and the rest

<sup>1</sup> c. 167 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Governor of Samaria, and afterwards of Cœle-Syria. See 12<sup>o</sup>, 1065.

fled. 12 And they took their spoils, and Judas took the sword of Apollonius, and therewith he fought all his days.

13 And Seron, the commander of the host of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered a gathering and a congregation<sup>1</sup> of faithful men with him, and of such as went out to war; 14 and he said, I will make myself a name and get me glory in the kingdom; and I will fight against Judas and them that are with him, that set at nought the word of the king. 15 And there went up with him also a mighty army of the ungodly to help him, to take vengeance on the children of Israel.

16 And he came near unto the going up of Bethhoron<sup>2</sup>, and Judas went forth to meet him with a small company. 17 But when they saw the army coming to meet them, they said unto Judas, What? shall we be able, being a small company, to fight against so great and strong a multitude? and we for our part are faint, having tasted no food this day. 18 And Judas said, It is an easy thing for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with heaven it is all one, to save by many or by few: 19 for victory in battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength is from heaven. 20 They come unto us in fulness of insolence and lawlessness, to destroy us and our wives and our children, for to spoil us: 21 but we fight for our lives and our laws. 22 And he himself will discomfit them before our face: but as for you, be ye not afraid of them. 23 Now when he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and Seron and his army were discomfited before him. 24 And they pursued them in the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, and there fell of them about eight hundred men; but the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 And the fear of Judas and his brethren, and the dread of them, began to fall upon the nations round about them: 26 and his name came near even unto the king, and every nation told of the battles of Judas.

*Antiochus went eastward, to his dominions beyond the Euphrates, leaving Lysias in charge of the war.*

38 And Lysias chose Ptolemy the son of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's Friends<sup>3</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. a body of untrained men who could not be called an army.

<sup>2</sup> See Joshua 10 10.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. 2 18.

39 and with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horse, to go into the land of Judah, and to destroy it, according to the word of the king. 40 And they removed with all their host, and came and pitched near unto Emmaus<sup>1</sup> in the plain country. 41 And the merchants of the country heard the fame of them, and took silver and gold exceeding much, with fetters, and came into the camp to take the children of Israel for servants: and there were added unto them the forces of Syria and of the land of the Philistines.

42 And Judas and his brethren saw that evils were multiplied, and that the forces were encamping in their borders; and they took knowledge of the king's words which he had commanded, to destroy the people and make an end of them; 43 and they said each man to his neighbour, Let us raise up the ruin of our people, and let us fight for our people and the holy place. 44 And the congregation was gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask for mercy and compassion. 45 And Jerusalem was without inhabitant as a wilderness, there was none of her offspring that went in or went out; and the sanctuary was trodden down, and the sons of strangers were in the citadel, the Gentiles lodged therein; and joy was taken away from Jacob, and the pipe and the harp ceased. 46 And they gathered themselves together, and came to Mizpeh<sup>2</sup>, over against Jerusalem; for in Mizpeh was there a place of prayer aforetime for Israel. 47 And they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and put ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes, 48 and laid open the book of the law. 49 And they brought the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and they stirred up the Nazirites<sup>3</sup>, who had accomplished their days. 50 And they cried aloud toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these men<sup>4</sup>, and whither shall we carry them away? 51 And thy holy place is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness and brought low. 52 And, behold, the Gentiles are assembled together against us to destroy us: thou knowest what things they imagine against us. 53 How shall we be able to stand

<sup>1</sup> South of Modin and west of Bethhoron.

<sup>2</sup> See Jer. 40<sup>6</sup>; Neh. 37. It was on a hill north-west of Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 6<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. How can they be released? Acts 21<sup>24</sup>.

before them, except thou be our help? 54 And they sounded with the trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas appointed leaders of the people, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. 56 And he said to them that were building houses, and were betrothing wives, and were planting vineyards, and were fearful, that they should return, each man to his own house, according to the law. 57 And the army removed, and encamped upon the south side of Emmaus. 58 And Judas said, Gird yourselves, and be valiant men, and be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these Gentiles, that are assembled together against us to destroy us, and our holy place : 59 for it is better for us to die in battle, than to look upon the evils of our nation and the holy place. 60 Nevertheless, as may be the will in heaven, so shall he do.

#### THE VICTORY OF EMMAUS.

**4** 1 And Gorgias took five thousand footmen, and a thousand chosen horse, and the army removed by night, 2 that it might fall upon the army of the Jews and smite them suddenly : and the men of the citadel were his guides. 3 And Judas heard thereof, and removed, he and the valiant men, that he might smite the king's host which was at Emmaus, 4 while as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp. 5 And Gorgias came into the camp of Judas by night, and found no man ; and he sought them in the mountains ; for he said, These men flee from us. 6 And as soon as it was day, Judas appeared in the plain with three thousand men : howbeit they had not armour nor swords to their minds. 7 And they saw the camp of the Gentiles strong and fortified, and horsemen compassing it round about ; and these were expert in war. 8 And Judas said to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their onset. 9 Remember how our fathers were saved in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with a host. 10 And now let us cry unto heaven, if he will have us, and will remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this army before our face to-day : 11 and all the Gentiles shall know that there is one who redeemeth and saveth Israel. 12 And the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them

coming over against them : 13 and they went out of the camp to battle. And they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets, and joined battle, 14 and the Gentiles were discomfited, and fled into the plain. 15 But all the hindmost fell by the sword : and they pursued them unto Gazara <sup>1</sup>, and unto the plains of Idumæa and Azotus and Jamnia, and there fell of them about three thousand men. 16 And Judas and his host returned from pursuing after them, 17 and he said unto the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us ; 18 and Gorgias and his host are nigh unto us in the mountain. But stand ye now against our enemies, and fight against them, and afterwards take the spoils with boldness. 19 While Judas was yet making an end of these words, there appeared a part of them looking out from the mountain : 20 and they saw that their host had been put to flight, and that the Jews were burning the camp ; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done. 21 But when they perceived these things, they were sore afraid ; and perceiving also the army of Judas in the plain ready for battle, 22 they fled all of them into the land of the Philistines. 23 And Judas returned to spoil the camp, and they got much gold, and silver, and blue, and sea purple, and great riches. 24 And they returned home, and sang a song of thanksgiving, and gave praise, looking up unto heaven ; because his mercy is good, because his mercy endureth for ever. 25 And Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 But the strangers, as many as had escaped, came and told Lysias all the things that had happened : 27 but when he heard thereof, he was confounded and discouraged, because neither had such things as he would been done unto Israel, nor had such things as the king commanded him come to pass.

#### THE VICTORY OF BETHSURA.

28 And in the next year <sup>2</sup> he gathered together threescore thousand chosen footmen, and five thousand horse, that he might subdue them. 29 And they came into Idumæa, and encamped at Bethsura <sup>3</sup> ; and Judas met them with ten thou-

<sup>1</sup> The same as the Philistine Gezer.

<sup>2</sup> 165 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> Some five miles north of Hebron.

sand men. 30 And he saw that the army was strong, and he prayed and said,

Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the onset of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and didst deliver the army of the Philistines into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and of his armourbearer : 31 shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be ashamed for their host and their horsemen : 32 give them faintness of heart, and cause the boldness of their strength to melt away, and let them quake at their destruction : 33 cast them down with the sword of them that love thee and let all that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 And they joined battle ; and there fell of the army of Lysias about five thousand men, and they fell down over against them. 35 But when Lysias saw that his array was put to flight, and the boldness that had come upon them that were with Judas, and how they were ready either to live or to die nobly, he removed to Antioch, and gathered together hired soldiers, that he might come again into Judæa with even a greater company.

#### THE CLEANSING OF THE TEMPLE.

36 But Judas and his brethren said, Behold, our enemies are discomfited : let us go up to cleanse the holy place, and to dedicate it afresh. 37 And all the army was gathered together, and they went up unto mount Sion. 38 And they saw the sanctuary laid desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest or as on one of the mountains, and the priests' chambers pulled down ; 39 and they rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and put ashes upon their heads, 40 and fell on their faces to the ground, and blew with the solemn trumpets, and cried toward heaven. 41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the citadel, until he should have cleansed the holy place.

42 And he chose blameless priests<sup>1</sup>, such as had pleasure in the law : 43 and they cleansed the holy place, and bare out the

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'priests without blemish.'

stones<sup>1</sup> of defilement into an unclean place. 44 And they took counsel concerning the altar of burnt offerings, which had been profaned, what they should do with it: 45 and there came into their mind a good counsel, that they should pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the Gentiles had defiled it: and they pulled down the altar, 46 and laid up the stones in the mountain<sup>2</sup> of the house in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to give an answer concerning them. 47 And they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar after the fashion of the former; 48 and they built<sup>3</sup> the holy place, and the inner parts of the house; and they hallowed the courts. 49 And they made the holy vessels new, and they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings and of incense, and the table, into the temple. 50 And they burned incense upon the altar, and they lighted the lamps that were upon the candlestick, and they gave light in the temple. 51 And they set loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they made.

52 And they rose up early in the morning, on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is the month Chislev<sup>4</sup>, in the hundred and forty and eighth year, 53 and offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings which they had made. 54 At what time and on what day the Gentiles had profaned it, even on that day was it dedicated afresh, with songs and harps and lutes, and with cymbals. 55 And all the people fell upon their faces, and worshipped, and gave praise, looking up unto heaven, to him which had given them good success. 56 And they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed a sacrifice of deliverance and praise. 57 And they decked the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold and small shields, and dedicated afresh the gates and the priests' chambers, and made doors for them. 58 And there was exceeding great gladness among the people, and the reproach of the Gentiles was turned away. 59 And

<sup>1</sup> i. e. those which had formed the heathen altar.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the temple hill.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. repaired.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. November or December.

Judas and his brethren and the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their seasons from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Chislew, with gladness and joy. 60 And at that season they builded up the mount Sion<sup>1</sup> with high walls and strong towers round about, lest haply the Gentiles should come and tread them down, as they had done aforetime. 61 And he set there a force to keep it, and they fortified Bethsura to keep it; that the people might have a stronghold over against Idumæa.

*Judas and his brethren overrun Edom and Ammon, Galilee, Gilead, and Philistia; and bring the Jews who were scattered over Gilead safe to Jerusalem.*

*Antiochus Epiphanes, dying at Babylon, is succeeded by his infant son Antiochus Eupator, whose guardian Lysias rules in his name (164).*

#### JUDAS DEFEATED BY LYSIAS AT BETHSURA.

**6** 18 And they that were in the citadel<sup>2</sup> shut up Israel round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the Gentiles. 19 And Judas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to besiege them. 20 And they were gathered together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounds to shoot from, and engines of war.

28 And when the king<sup>3</sup> heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his Friends, even the rulers of his host, and them that were over the horse. 29 And there came unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. 30 And the number of his forces was a hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants trained for war. 31 And they went through Idumæa, and encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and made engines of war; and they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly. 32 And Judas removed from the citadel, and en-

<sup>1</sup> In this book Sion is always the name of the temple mount.

<sup>2</sup> The Syrian fortress (Acra) in the city of David. See 1 33.

<sup>3</sup> The king, being a child, only did what Lysias determined.



camped at Bethzacharias, over against the king's camp. 33 And the king rose early in the morning, and removed his army at full speed along the road to Bethzacharias, and his forces made them ready to battle, and sounded with the trumpets. 34 And they shewed the elephants the blood of grapes and mulberries, that they might prepare them for the battle<sup>1</sup>. 35 And they divided the beasts among the phalanxes, and they set by each elephant a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and helmets of brass on their heads; and for each beast were appointed five hundred chosen horsemen. 36 These were ready beforehand, wheresoever the beast was; and whithersoever the beast went, they went with him; they departed not from him. 37 And towers of wood were upon them, strong and covered, one upon each beast, girt fast upon him with cunning contrivances; and upon each beast were two and thirty<sup>2</sup> valiant men that fought upon them, beside his Indian<sup>3</sup>, 38 striking terror into the enemy, and protected by the phalanxes. 39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains shone therewith, and blazed like torches of fire. 40 And a part of the king's army was spread upon the high mountains, and some on the low ground, and they went on firmly and in order. 41 And all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the multitude, and the rattling of the arms, did quake: for the army was exceeding great and strong. 42 And Judas and his army drew near for battle, and there fell of the king's army six hundred men. 43 And Eleazar, who was called Avaran, saw one of the beasts armed with royal breastplates, and he was higher than all the beasts, and the king seemed to be upon him; 44 and he gave himself to deliver his people, and to get him an everlasting name; 45 and he ran upon him courageously into the midst of the phalanx, and slew on the right hand and on the left, and they parted asunder from him on this side and on that. 46 And he crept under the elephant, and thrust him from beneath, and slew him; and the elephant fell to the earth upon him, and he died there. 47 And they<sup>4</sup> saw

<sup>1</sup> The sight of blood was supposed to enrage them.

<sup>2</sup> Probably a mistake for two or three.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. his driver (mahout).

<sup>4</sup> i. e. the Jews who fled to Jerusalem.

the strength of the kingdom, and the fierce onset of the hosts, and turned away from them.

48 But they of the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king encamped toward Judæa, and toward mount Sion. 49 And he made peace with them of Bethsura; and he<sup>1</sup> came out of the city, because they had no food there to endure the siege, because it was a sabbath<sup>2</sup> to the land. 50 And the king took Bethsura, and appointed a garrison there to keep it. 51 And he encamped against the sanctuary<sup>3</sup> many days; and set there mounds to shoot from, and engines of war, and instruments for casting fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings. 52 And they also made engines against their engines, and fought for many days. 53 But there were no victuals in the sanctuary, because it was the seventh year, and they that fled for safety into Judæa from among the Gentiles had eaten up the residue of the store; 54 and there were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine prevailed against them, and they were scattered, each man to his own place.

#### LYSIAS GRANTS RELIGIOUS LIBERTY.

55 And Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he was yet alive, appointed to nourish up his son Antiochus, that he might be king, 56 was returned from Persia and Media, and with him the forces that went with the king, and that he was seeking to take unto him the government. 57 And he made haste, and gave consent to depart; and he said to the king and the leaders of the host and to the men, We decay daily, and our food is scant, and the place where we encamp is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us: 58 now therefore let us give the right hand to these men, and make peace with them and with all their nation, 59 and covenant with them, that they shall walk after their own laws, as aforetime: for because of their laws which we abolished they were angered, and did all these things. 60 And

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'they.' The garrison surrendered.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. it was the sabbatical year (Exod. 23 10, 11).

<sup>3</sup> The temple hill, which Judas had fortified (4 60).

the saying pleased the king and the princes, and he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof. 61 And the king and the princes sware unto them: thereupon they came forth from the stronghold. 62 And the king entered into mount Sion; and he saw the strength of the place, and set at nought the oath which he had sworn, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about. 63 And he removed in haste, and returned unto Antioch, and found Philip master of the city; and he fought against him, and took the city by force.

### DEMETRIUS ESTABLISHES ALCIMUS AS HIGH PRIEST.

**7** 1 In the hundred and one and fiftieth year<sup>1</sup> Demetrius the son of Seleucus<sup>2</sup> came forth from Rome, and went up with a few men unto a city by the sea, and reigned there. 2 And it came to pass, when he would go into the house of the kingdom of his fathers, that the army laid hands on Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. 3 And the thing was known to him, and he said, Shew me not their faces. 4 And the army slew them. And Demetrius sat upon the throne of his kingdom. 5 And there came unto him all the lawless and ungodly men of Israel; and Alcimus was their leader, desiring to be high priest<sup>3</sup>; 6 and they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have destroyed all thy friends, and have scattered us from our own land. 7 Now therefore send a man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see all the havock which he hath made of us, and of the king's country, and how he hath punished them and all that helped them. 8 And the king chose Bacchides, one of the king's Friends<sup>4</sup>, who was ruler in the country beyond the river, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. 9 And he sent him, and that ungodly Alcimus, and made sure to him the high priest-

<sup>1</sup> c. 162 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Seleucus was the elder brother of Antiochus Epiphanes, who usurped the throne on his death. His son and heir Demetrius had been kept in Rome as a hostage, but now escaped, put Lysias and

Antiochus Eupator to death, and became king.

<sup>3</sup> He had been deposed from the high priesthood, because of his heathen sympathies.

<sup>4</sup> See ch. 218.

hood, and he commanded him to take vengeance upon the children of Israel.

10 And they removed, and came with a great host into the land of Judah, and he sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with words of peace deceitfully. 11 And they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great host. 12 And there were gathered together unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to seek for justice. 13 And the Hasidæans<sup>1</sup> were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them; 14 for they said, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with the forces, and he will do us no wrong. 15 And he spake with them words of peace, and sware unto them, saying, We will seek the hurt neither of you nor your friends. 16 And they gave him credence: and he laid hands on threescore men of them, and slew them in one day, according to the word which the psalmist wrote,

17 The flesh of thy saints did they cast out,  
And their blood did they shed round about Jerusalem;  
And there was no man to bury them<sup>2</sup>.

18 And the fear and the dread of them fell upon all the people, for they said, There is neither truth nor judgement in them; for they have broken the covenant and the oath which they sware. 19 And Bacchides removed from Jerusalem, and encamped in Bezeth; and he sent and took many of the deserters that were with him, and certain of the people, and he slew them, and cast them into the great pit. 20 And he made sure the country to Alcimus, and left with him a force to aid him; and Bacchides went away unto the king.

### JUDAS DRIVES ALCIMUS OUT AND DEFEATS THE SYRIANS.

21 And Alcimus strove for his high priesthood. 22 And there were gathered unto him all they that troubled their people, and they got the mastery of the land of Judah, and did great hurt in Israel. 23 And Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the children of Israel, even above the Gentiles, 24 and he went out into all the coasts of

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Chasidim. See 2 42.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 79 2, 3.

Judæa round about, and took vengeance on the men that had deserted from him, and they were restrained from going forth into the country. 25 But when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company waxed strong, and knew that he was not able to withstand them, he returned to the king, and brought evil accusations against them.

26 And the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that hated Israel and was their enemy, and commanded him to destroy the people. 27 And Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great host; and he sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with words of peace, saying, 28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see your faces in peace. 29 And he came to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. And the enemies were ready to take away Judas by violence. 30 And the thing was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, and he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more. 31 And Nicanor knew that his counsel was discovered; and he went out to meet Judas in battle beside Capharsalama; 32 and there fell of Nicanor's side about five hundred men, and they fled into the city of David.

33 And after these things Nicanor went up to mount Sion: and there came some of the priests out of the sanctuary, and some of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the whole burnt sacrifice that was being offered for the king. 34 And he mocked them, and laughed at them, and entreated them shamefully, and spake haughtily, 35 and sware in a rage, saying, <sup>1</sup> Unless Judas and his army be now delivered into my hands, it shall be that, if I come again in peace, I will burn up this house: and he went out in a great rage. 36 And the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple; and they wept, and said, 37 Thou didst choose this house to be called by thy name, to be a house of prayer and supplication for thy people: 38 take vengeance on this man and his army, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to live any longer.

39 And Nicanor went forth from Jerusalem, and encamped

<sup>1</sup> Better, Verily Judas . . . shall be . . . and it shall be.

in Bethhoron, and there met him the host of Syria. 40 And Judas encamped in Adasa<sup>1</sup> with three thousand men: and Judas prayed and said, 41 When they that came from the king<sup>2</sup> blasphemed, thine angels went out, and smote among them a hundred and fourscore and five thousand. 42 Even so discomfit thou this army before us to-day, and let all the rest know that he hath spoken wickedly against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. 43 And on the thirteenth day of the month Adar the armies joined battle: and Nicanor's army was discomfited, and he himself was the first to fall in the battle. 44 Now when his army saw that Nicanor was fallen, they cast away their arms, and fled. 45 And they pursued after them a day's journey from Adasa until thou comest to Gazara<sup>3</sup>, and they sounded an alarm after them with the solemn trumpets. 46 And they came forth out of all the villages of Judæa round about, and closed them in; and these turned them back on those, and they all fell by the sword, and there was not one of them left. 47 And they took the spoils, and the booty, and they smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so haughtily, and brought them, and hanged them up beside Jerusalem. 48 And the people was exceeding glad, and they kept that day as a day of great gladness. 49 And they ordained to keep this day year by year, to wit, the thirteenth day of Adar. 50 And the land of Judah had rest a little while.

#### DEFEAT AND DEATH OF JUDAS (161 B.C.).

9 1 And Demetrius heard that Nicanor was fallen with his forces in battle, and he sent Bacchides and Alcimus again into the land of Judah a second time, and the right wing of his army with them: 2 and they went by the way that leadeth to Gilgal, and encamped against Mesaloth, which is in Arbela, and gat possession of it, and destroyed much people. 3 And the first month of the hundred and fifty and second year they encamped against Jerusalem: 4 and they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horse. 5 And Judas was encamped at Elasa, and three thou-

<sup>1</sup> North of Jerusalem and east of Gibeon.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Sennacherib. See 2 Kings 18 28-35, 19 35.

<sup>3</sup> See 4 15.

sand chosen men with him: 6 and they saw the multitude of the forces, that they were many, and they feared exceedingly: and many slipped away out of the army; there were not left of them more than eight hundred men. 7 And Judas saw that his army slipped away, and that the battle pressed upon him, and he was sore troubled in heart, for that he had no time to gather them together, and he waxed faint. 8 And he said to them that were left, Let us arise and go up against our adversaries, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them. 9 And they would have dissuaded him, saying, We shall in no wise be able: but let us rather save our lives now: let us return again, we and our brethren, and fight against them: but we are few. 10 And Judas said, Let it not be so that I should do this thing, to flee from them: and if our time is come, let us die manfully for our brethren's sake, and not leave a cause of reproach against our glory. 11 And the host removed from the camp, and stood to encounter them, and the horse was parted into two companies, and the slingers and the archers went before the host, and all the mighty men that fought in the front of the battle. 12 But Bacchides was in the right wing; and the phalanx drew near on the two parts, and they blew with their trumpets. 13 And the men of Judas' side, even they sounded with their trumpets, and the earth shook with the shout of the armies, and the battle was joined, and continued from morning until evening. 14 And Judas saw that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, and there went with him all that were brave in heart, 15 and the right wing was discomfited by them, and he pursued after them unto the mount Azotus. 16 And they that were on the left wing saw that the right wing was discomfited, and they turned and followed upon the footsteps of Judas and of those that were with him: 17 and the battle waxed sore, and many on both parts fell wounded to death. 18 And Judas fell, and the rest fled. 19 And Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers at Modin. 20 And they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, and said, 21 How is the mighty fallen, the saviour of Israel! 22 And the rest of the acts of Judas, and his wars, and the valiant deeds which he did,

and his greatness, they are not written ; for they were exceeding many.

### JONATHAN LEADER OF THE JEWS (161-143).

23 And it came to pass after the death of Judas, that the lawless put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and all they that wrought iniquity rose up 24 (in those days was there an exceeding great famine), and the country went over with them. 25 And Bacchides chose out the ungodly men, and made them lords of the country. 26 And they sought out and searched for the friends of Judas, and brought them unto Bacchides, and he took vengeance on them, and used them despitefully. 27 And there was great tribulation in Israel, such as was not since the time that no prophet appeared unto them. 28 And all the friends of Judas were gathered together, and they said unto Jonathan, 29 Since thy brother Judas hath died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies and Bacchides, and among them of our nation that hate us. 30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and leader in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles. 31 And Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in the stead of his brother Judas.

*After two campaigns Jonathan defeats the Syrian general Bacchides, and is by treaty acknowledged as ruler of Judæa (c. 157).*

### JONATHAN IS MADE HIGH PRIEST.

**10** 1 And in the hundred and sixtieth year<sup>1</sup> Alexander Epiphanes, the son of Antiochus<sup>2</sup>, went up and took possession of Ptolemais : and they received him, and he reigned there. 2 And king Demetrius heard thereof, and he gathered together exceeding great forces, and went forth to meet him in battle.

3 And Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with words of peace, so as to magnify him. 4 For he said, Let us be beforehand to make peace with them, ere he make peace with Alexan-

<sup>1</sup> c. 153 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> He was not really a son of Antiochus, but a Syrian of low

origin, named Balas. Jonathan took advantage of the rivalry between him and Demetrius.



der against us : 5 for he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and unto his brethren and unto his nation. 6 And he gave him authority to gather together forces, and to provide arms, and that he should be his confederate : and he commanded that they should deliver up to him the hostages that were in the citadel.

7 And Jonathan came to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the citadel<sup>1</sup> : 8 and they were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together a host. 9 And they of the citadel delivered up the hostages unto Jonathan, and he restored them unto their parents. 10 And Jonathan dwelt in Jerusalem, and began to build and renew the city. 11 And he commanded them that did the work to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for defence ; and they did so. 12 And the strangers, that were in the strongholds which Bacchides had built, fled away ; 13 and each man left his place, and departed into his own land. 14 Only at Bethsura were there left certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments ; for it was a place of refuge unto them.

15 And king Alexander heard all the promises which Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan ; and they told him of the battles and the valiant deeds which he and his brethren had done, and of the toils which they had endured ; 16 and he said, Shall we find such another man ? and now we will make him our Friend<sup>2</sup> and confederate. 17 And he wrote letters, and sent them unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, greeting : 19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a mighty man of valour, and meet to be our Friend<sup>2</sup>. 20 And now we have appointed thee this day to be high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's Friend<sup>2</sup>, (and he sent unto him a purple robe and a crown of gold), and to take our part, and to keep friendship with us.

21 And Jonathan put on the holy garments<sup>3</sup> in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year<sup>4</sup>, at the feast of

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Syrian garrison of Acre.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. 21 c. Compare ver. 65.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. of the High Priest.

<sup>4</sup> c. 153 B.C.

tabernacles, and he gathered together forces, and provided arms in abundance<sup>1</sup>.

*Rejecting further offers from Demetrius, Jonathan allies himself with Alexander. In the ensuing battle Demetrius is defeated and slain.*

### ALEXANDER DOES HONOUR TO JONATHAN.

51 And Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemy king of Egypt according to these words, saying, 52 Forasmuch as I am returned to my kingdom, and am set on the throne of my fathers, and have gotten the dominion, and have overthrown Demetrius, and have gotten possession of our country; 53 yea, I joined battle with him, and he and his army were discomfited by us, and we sat upon the throne of his kingdom: 54 now also let us establish amity one with the other, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will make affinity with thee, and will give both thee and her gifts worthy of thee. 55 And Ptolemy the king answered, saying, Happy is the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and didst sit on the throne of their kingdom. 56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: but meet me at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; and I will make affinity with thee, even as thou hast said. 57 And Ptolemy went out of Egypt, himself and Cleopatra his daughter, and came unto Ptolemais in the hundred and threescore and second year<sup>2</sup>: 58 and king Alexander met him, and he bestowed on him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great pomp, as the manner of kings is.

59 And king Alexander wrote unto Jonathan, that he should come to meet him. 60 And he went with pomp to Ptolemais, and met the two kings, and gave them and their Friends silver and gold, and many gifts, and found favour in their sight. 61 And there were gathered together against him certain pestilent fellows out of Israel, men that were transgressors of the law, to complain against him: and the king gave no heed to them. 62 And the king commanded, and they took off Jonathan's garments, and clothed him in purple: and thus they did. 63 And the king

<sup>1</sup> Alcimus had died about 158 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> c. 151 B.C.

made him sit with him, and said unto his princes, Go forth with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and let no man trouble him for any manner of cause. 64 And it came to pass, when they that complained against him saw his glory according as the herald made proclamation, and saw him clothed in purple, they all fled away. 65 And the king gave him honour, and wrote him among his Chief Friends, and made him a captain, and governor of a province. 66 And Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

*Aided by Ptolemy Philometor, king of Egypt, Demetrius II, son of Demetrius I, drives out Alexander Balas, and establishes himself as king of Syria (146 B.C.).*

### JONATHAN OBTAINS THE FAVOUR OF DEMETRIUS.

**11** 20 In those days Jonathan gathered together them of Judæa, to take the citadel that was at Jerusalem : and he made many engines of war against it. 21 And certain that hated their own nation, men that transgressed the law, went unto the king, and reported to him that Jonathan was besieging the citadel. 22 And he heard, and was angered ; but when he heard it, he set forth immediately, and came to Ptolemais<sup>1</sup>, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not besiege it, and that he should meet him and speak with him at Ptolemais with all speed. 23 But when Jonathan heard this, he commanded to besiege it still : and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and of the priests, and put himself in peril, 24 and taking silver and gold and raiment and divers presents besides, went to Ptolemais unto the king. And he found favour in his sight. 25 And certain lawless men of them that were of the nation made complaints against him, 26 and the king did unto him even as his predecessors had done unto him, and exalted him in the sight of all his Friends, 27 and confirmed to him the high priesthood, and all the other honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his Chief Friends. 28 And Jonathan requested of the king, that he would make Judæa free from tribute, and the three

<sup>1</sup> On the coast, north of Mount Carmel.

provinces<sup>1</sup>; and promised him three hundred talents. 29 And the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan concerning all these things.

### DEMETRIUS' TYRANNY RAISES UP ENEMIES AGAINST HIM.

38 And king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made to him, and he sent away all his forces, each man to his own place, except the foreign forces, which he had raised from the isles of the Gentiles: and all the forces of his fathers hated him. 39 Now Tryphon was of those who aforetime had been of Alexander's part, and he saw that all the forces murmured against Demetrius, and he went to Imalceue the Arabian, who was nourishing up Antiochus the young child of Alexander, 40 and pressed sore upon him that he should deliver him unto him, that he might reign in his father's stead: and he told him all that Demetrius had done, and the hatred wherewith his forces hated him; and he abode there many days.

41 And Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he should cast out of Jerusalem them of the citadel, and them that were in the strongholds; for they fought against Israel continually. 42 And Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy nation, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if I find fair occasion. 43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men who shall fight for me; for all my forces are revolted. 44 And Jonathan sent him three thousand valiant men unto Antioch: and they came to the king, and the king was glad at their coming. 45 And they of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of a hundred and twenty thousand men, and they were minded to slay the king. 46 And the king fled into the court of the palace, and they of the city seized the passages of the city, and began to fight. 47 And the king called the Jews to help him, and they were gathered together unto him all at once, and they dispersed themselves in the city, and slew that day to the number of

<sup>1</sup> Provinces which Demetrius had taken from the Samaritans and given to Jonathan.

a hundred thousand. 48 And they set the city on fire, and gat many spoils that day, and saved the king. 49 And they of the city saw that the Jews had made themselves masters of the city as they would, and they waxed faint in their hearts, and they cried out to the king with supplication, saying, 50 Give us thy right hand, and let the Jews cease from fighting against us and the city. 51 And they cast away their arms, and made peace; and the Jews were glorified in the sight of the king, and before all that were in his kingdom; and they returned to Jerusalem, having many spoils. 52 And king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him. 53 And he lied in all that he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, and recompensed him not according to the benefits with which he had recompensed him, and afflicted him exceedingly.

#### JONATHAN SIDES WITH TRYPHON AGAINST DEMETRIUS.

54 Now after this Tryphon returned, and with him the young child Antiochus; and he reigned, and put on a diadem. 55 And there were gathered unto him all the forces which Demetrius had sent away with disgrace, and they fought against him, and he fled and was put to the rout. 56 And Tryphon took the elephants, and became master of Antioch. 57 And the young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm unto thee the high priesthood, and appoint thee over the four governments, and to be one of the king's Friends. 58 And he sent unto him golden vessels and furniture for the table, and gave him leave to drink in golden vessels, and to be clothed in purple, and to have a golden buckle. 59 And his brother Simon he made captain from the Ladder of Tyre unto the borders of Egypt. 60 And Jonathan went forth, and took his journey beyond the river and through the cities; and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to be his confederates. And he came to Ascalon, and they of the city met him honourably. 61 And he departed thence to Gaza, and they of Gaza shut him out; and he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them. 62 And they of Gaza made request unto Jonathan, and he gave them his right hand, and took the sons of

their princes for hostages, and sent them away to Jerusalem ; and he passed through the country as far as Damascus.

63 And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Kedesh<sup>1</sup>, which is in Galilee, with a great host, purposing to remove him from his office ; 64 and he went to meet them, but Simon his brother he left in the country. 65 And Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it many days, and shut it up : 66 and they made request to him that he would give them his right hand, and he gave it to them ; and he put them out from thence, and took possession of the city, and set a garrison over it. 67 And Jonathan and his army encamped at the water of Gennesareth, and early in the morning they gat them to the plain of Hazor. 68 And, behold, an army of strangers met him in the plain, and they laid an ambush for him in the mountains, but themselves met him face to face. 69 But they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle ; and all they that were of Jonathan's side fled : 70 not one of them was left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Chalphi, captains of the forces. 71 And Jonathan rent his clothes, and put earth upon his head, and prayed. 72 And he turned again unto them in battle, and put them to the rout, and they fled. 73 And they of his side that fled saw it, and returned unto him, and pursued with him unto Kedesh unto their camp, and they encamped there. 74 And there fell of the strangers on that day about three thousand men : and Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

**12** 24 And Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were returned to fight against him with a greater host than afore, 25 and he removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the country of Hamath ; for he gave them no respite to set foot in his country. 26 And he sent spies into his camp, and they came again, and reported to him that they were appointed in such and such a way to fall upon them in the night season. 27 But so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready for battle : and he put forth sentinels round about the camp. 28 And the adversaries heard that Jonathan

<sup>1</sup> West of the waters of Merom.

and his men were ready for battle, and they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp and departed. 29 But Jonathan and his men knew it not till the morning; for they saw the lights burning. 30 And Jonathan pursued after them, and overtook them not; for they were gone over the river Eleutherus. 31 And Jonathan turned aside to the Arabians, who are called Zabadæans, and smote them, and took their spoils. 32 And he set out from thence, and came to Damascus, and took his journey through all the country. 33 And Simon went forth, and took his journey as far as Ascalon, and the strongholds that were near unto it. And he turned aside to Joppa, and took possession of it; 34 for he had heard that they were minded to deliver the stronghold unto the men of Demetrius; and he set a garrison there to keep it.

35 And Jonathan returned, and called the elders of the people together; and he took counsel with them to build strongholds in Judæa, 36 and to make the walls of Jerusalem higher, and to raise a great mound between the citadel and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be all alone, that men might neither buy nor sell. 37 And they were gathered together to build the city, and there fell down part of the wall of the brook that is on the east side, and he repaired that which is called Chaphenatha. 38 And Simon also built Adida in the plain country<sup>1</sup>, and made it strong, and set up gates and bars.

#### JONATHAN IS ENTRAPPED AND MADE PRISONER BY TRYPHON.

39 And Tryphon sought to reign over Asia and to put on himself the diadem, and to stretch forth his hand against Antiochus the king. 40 And he was afraid lest haply Jonathan should not suffer him, and lest he should fight against him; and he sought a way how to take him, that he might destroy him. And he removed, and came to Bethshan. 41 And Jonathan came forth to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for battle, and came to Bethshan. 42 And Tryphon saw that he came with a great host, and he was afraid to stretch

<sup>1</sup> Properly speaking, it was in the Shephelah, or hill country which lay between the plain and the mountains of Judah.

forth his hand against him : 43 and he received him honourably, and commended him unto all his Friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his forces to be obedient unto him, as unto himself. 44 And he said unto Jonathan, Why hast thou put all this people to trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us? 45 And now send them away to their homes, but choose for thyself a few men who shall be with thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, and I will give it up to thee, and the rest of the strongholds and the rest of the forces, and all the king's officers : and I will return and depart ; for this is the cause of my coming. 46 And he put trust in him, and did even as he said, and sent away his forces, and they departed into the land of Judah. 47 But he reserved to himself three thousand men, of whom he left two thousand in Galilee, but one thousand went with him. 48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and laid hands on him ; and all them that came in with him they slew with the sword. 49 And Tryphon sent forces and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain<sup>1</sup>, to destroy all Jonathan's men. 50 And they perceived that he was taken and had perished, and they that were with him ; and they encouraged one another, and went on their way close together, prepared to fight. 51 And they that followed upon them saw that they were ready to fight for their lives, and turned back again. 52 And they all came in peace into the land of Judah, and they mourned for Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid ; and all Israel mourned with a great mourning. 53 And all the Gentiles that were round about them sought to destroy them utterly : for they said, They have no ruler, nor any to help them : now therefore let us fight against them, and take away their memorial from among men.

#### SIMON LEADER OF THE JEWS (143-135).

**13** 1 And Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a mighty host to come into the land of Judah, and destroy it utterly. 2 And he saw that the people trembled and was in great fear ; and he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the plain of Esdraelon.



people together; 3 and he encouraged them, and said unto them, Ye yourselves know all the things that I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, and the battles and the distresses which we have seen: 4 by reason hereof all my brethren have perished for Israel's sake, and I am left alone. 5 And now be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of affliction; for I am not better than my brethren. 6 Howbeit I will take vengeance for my nation, and for the sanctuary, and for our wives and children; because all the Gentiles are gathered to destroy us of very hatred. 7 And the spirit of the people revived, as soon as they heard these words. 8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou art our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother. 9 Fight thou our battles, and all that thou shalt say unto us, that will we do. 10 And he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. 11 And he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great host, to Joppa: and he cast out them that were therein, and abode there in it.

#### MURDER AND BURIAL OF JONATHAN.

12 And Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a mighty host to enter into the land of Judah, and Jonathan was with him in ward. 13 But Simon encamped at Adida, over against the plain. 14 And Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, and he sent ambassadors unto him, saying, 15 It is for money which Jonathan thy brother owed unto the king's treasure, by reason of the offices which he had, that we hold him fast. 16 And now send a hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is set at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will set him at liberty. 17 And Simon knew that they spake unto him deceitfully; and he sendeth the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people, 18 and they should say, Because I sent him not the money and the children, he perished. 19 And he sent the children and the hundred talents. And he dealt falsely, and did not set Jonathan at liberty. 20 And after this Tryphon came to

invade the land, and destroy it, and he went round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora<sup>1</sup>: and Simon and his army marched over against him to every place, wheresoever he went. 21 Now they of the citadel sent unto Tryphon ambassadors, hastening him to come unto them through the wilderness, and to send them victuals. 22 And Tryphon made ready all his horse to come: and on that night there fell a very great snow, and he came not by reason of the snow. And he removed, and came into the country of Gilead. 23 But when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, and he was buried there. 24 And Tryphon returned, and went away into his own land.

25 And Simon sent, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried him at Modin, the city of his fathers. 26 And all Israel made great lamentation over him, and mourned for him many days. 27 And Simon built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with polished stone behind and before. 28 And he set up seven pyramids, one over against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren. 29 And for these he made cunning devices, setting about them great pillars, and upon the pillars he fashioned all manner of arms for a perpetual memory, and beside the arms ships carved, that they should be seen of all that sail on the sea. 30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it is there unto this day.

#### SIMON MAKES ALLIANCE WITH DEMETRIUS, WHO GRANTS HIM INDEPENDENCE.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him, 32 and reigned in his stead, and put on himself the diadem of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land. 33 And Simon built the strongholds of Judæa, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars; and he laid up victuals in the strongholds. 34 And Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the country an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to plunder. 35 And king Demetrius sent unto him according to these words, and answered him, and wrote a letter unto him, after this manner:

<sup>1</sup> South-west of Hebron.

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest and Friend of kings. and unto the elders and nation of the Jews, greeting : 37 The golden crown, and the palm branch, which ye sent, we have received : and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea. and to write unto our officers, to grant immunities unto you. 38 And whatsoever things we confirmed unto you, they are confirmed ; and the strongholds, which ye have builded, let them be your own. 39 As for any oversights and faults committed unto this day, we forgive them, and the crown which ye owed us : and if there were any other toll exacted in Jerusalem, let it be exacted no longer. 40 And if there be any among you meet to be enrolled in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 In the hundred and seventieth year was the yoke of the heathen taken away from Israel. 42 And the people began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the great high priest and captain and leader of the Jews.

#### THE GLORY OF HIS LATTER YEARS.

43 In those days he encamped against Gazara, and compassed it round about with armies ; and he made an engine of siege, and brought it up to the city, and smote a tower, and took it. 44 And they that were in the engine leaped forth into the city ; and there was a great uproar in the city : 45 and they of the city rent their clothes, and went up on the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, making request to Simon to give them his right hand. 46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickednesses, but according to thy mercy. 47 And Simon was reconciled unto them, and did not fight against them : and he put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with singing and giving praise. 48 And he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed in it such men as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

49 But they of the citadel in Jerusalem were hindered from going forth, and from going into the country, and from buying

and selling; and they hungered exceedingly, and a great number of them perished through famine. 50 And they cried out to Simon, that he should give them his right hand; and he gave it to them: and he put them out from thence, and he cleansed the citadel from its pollutions. 51 And he entered into it on the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred and seventy and first year<sup>1</sup>, with praise and palm branches, and with harps, and with cymbals, and with viols, and with hymns, and with songs: because a great enemy was destroyed out of Israel. 52 And he ordained that they should keep that day every year with gladness. And the hill of the temple that was by the citadel he made stronger than before, and there he dwelt, himself and his men. 53 And Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, and he made him leader of all his forces: and he dwelt in Gazara.

**14** 4 And the land had rest all the days of Simon: and he sought the good of his nation; and his authority and his glory was well-pleasing to them all his days. 5 And amid all his glory he took Joppa for a haven, and made it an entrance for the isles of the sea; 6 and he enlarged the borders of his nation, and gat possession of the country; 7 and he gathered together a great number of captives, and gat the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the citadel, and he took away from it its uncleannesses; and there was none that resisted him. 8 And they tilled their land in peace, and the land gave her increase, and the trees of the plains their fruit. 9 The ancient men sat in the streets, they communed all of them together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel. 10 He provided victuals for the cities, and furnished them with all manner of munition, until the name of his glory was named unto the end of the earth. 11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy: 12 and they sat each man under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to make them afraid: 13 and there ceased in the land any that fought against them: and the kings were discomfited in those days. 14 And he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every lawless and wicked

<sup>1</sup> c. 142 B. C.

person he took away. 15 He glorified the sanctuary, and the vessels of the temple he multiplied.

*In the year 139 Simon and his sons defeated the new king of Syria, Antiochus Sidetes, who sought to oppress the Jews.*

### THE DEATH OF SIMON.

**16** 11 And Ptolemy the son of Abubus had been appointed captain<sup>1</sup> for the plain of Jericho, and he had much silver and gold; 12 for he was the high priest's son in law. 13 And his heart was lifted up, and he was minded to make himself master of the country, and he took counsel deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to make away with them. 14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; and he went down to Jericho, himself and Mattathias and Judas his sons, in the hundred and seventy and seventh year<sup>2</sup>, in the eleventh month, the same is the month Sebat<sup>3</sup>: 15 and the son of Abubus received them deceitfully into the little stronghold that is called Dok<sup>4</sup>, which he had built, and made them a great banquet, and hid men there. 16 And when Simon and his sons had drunk freely, Ptolemy and his men rose up, and took their arms, and came in upon Simon into the banquetting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants. 17 And he committed a great iniquity, and recompensed evil for good. 18 And Ptolemy wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him forces to aid him, and should deliver him their country and the cities. 19 And he sent others to Gazara to make away with John: and unto the captains of thousands he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver and gold and gifts. 20 And others he sent to take possession of Jerusalem, and the mount of the temple. 21 And one ran before to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were perished, and he hath sent to slay thee also. 22 And when he heard, he was sore amazed;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Simon had made him civil and military governor of the districts round Jericho.

<sup>2</sup> c. 136 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. February.

<sup>4</sup> North-west of Jericho.

and he laid hands on the men that came to destroy him, and slew them ; for he perceived that they were seeking to destroy him.

23 And the rest of the acts of John, and of his wars, and of his valiant deeds which he did, and of the building of the walls which he built, and of his doings, 24 behold, they are written in the chronicles of his high priesthood, from the time that he was made high priest after his father <sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> John Hyrcanus was king and high priest till his death in 105 B. C.

# AMOS.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa <sup>1</sup>, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah <sup>2</sup> king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam <sup>3</sup> the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

**2** And he said,

The LORD shall roar from Zion,  
and utter his voice from Jerusalem;  
And the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn,  
and the top of Carmel shall wither.

## THE SINS OF ISRAEL.

**2** <sup>6</sup> Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four,  
I will not turn away the punishment thereof;  
Because they have sold the righteous for silver,  
and the needy for a pair of shoes :

**7** That pant after <sup>4</sup> the head of the poor,  
and turn aside the way of the meek :  
And a man and his father will go unto the same maid,  
to profane my holy name :

**8** And they lay themselves down beside every altar  
upon clothes taken in pledge,  
And in the house of their God they drink  
the wine of such as have been fined.

**9** Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them,  
whose height was like the height of the cedars ;  
Yet I destroyed his fruit from above,  
and his roots from beneath.

**11** And I raised up of your sons for prophets,  
and of your young men for Nazirites.

**12** But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink ;  
and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not.

<sup>1</sup> Some ten miles south of Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Reigned 767-737.

<sup>3</sup> Reigned 782-741. See 2 Kings 14 <sup>23-29</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Better (with the LXX), smite.

- 13 Behold, I will press you in your place,  
as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves.  
14 And flight shall perish from the swift,  
neither shall the mighty deliver himself:  
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow;  
neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself:  
16 And he that is courageous among the mighty  
shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

#### THE KEYNOTE OF AMOS' PROPHECIES.

- 3** 1 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you,  
O children of Israel, saying,  
2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth:  
therefore I will visit upon you all your iniquities.

#### A NECESSITY IS LAID UPON THE PROPHET.

- 4 Will a lion roar in the forest,  
when he hath no prey?  
Will a young lion cry out of his den,  
if he have taken nothing?  
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth,  
where no gin is set for him?  
Shall a snare spring up from the ground,  
and have taken nothing at all?  
6 Shall the trumpet be blown in a city,  
and the people not be afraid?  
Shall evil befall a city,  
and the LORD hath not done it?  
8 The lion hath roared,  
who will not fear?  
The LORD God hath spoken,  
who can but prophesy?

#### JUDGEMENT WILL COME UPON SAMARIA.

- 9 Publish ye in the palaces at Ashdod,  
and in the palaces in the land of Egypt,  
And say, Assemble yourselves  
upon the mountains of Samaria,  
And behold what great tumults are therein,  
and what oppressions in the midst thereof.



- 10 For they know not to do right,  
 who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.  
 11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD :  
 An adversary there shall be, even round about the land<sup>1</sup> :  
 And he shall bring down thy strength from thee,  
 and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

#### AGAINST THE NOBLES OF SAMARIA.

- 12 Thus saith the LORD :  
 As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion  
 Two legs, or a piece of an ear ;  
 So shall the children of Israel be rescued  
 That sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch,  
 And on the silken cushions of a bed.  
 13 Hear ye, and testify against the house of Jacob,  
 Saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts.  
 14 For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel  
 15 I will smite the winter house with the summer house ;  
 And the houses of ivory shall perish,  
 And the great houses shall have an end.

#### AGAINST THE HAUGHTY DAMES OF SAMARIA.

- 4 1 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan,  
 that are in the mountain of Samaria,  
 Which oppress the poor,  
 which crush the needy,  
 Which say unto their lords,  
 Bring, and let us drink.  
 2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness,  
 that, lo, the days shall come upon you,  
 That they shall take you away with hooks,  
 and your residue with fish hooks.  
 3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one straight  
 before her ;  
 and ye shall cast yourselves into Harmon<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. an enemy shall march through your land.      their rendering of this clause. The text is probably corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> The ancient versions vary in

## WHY WILL YE BE STRICKEN ANY MORE?

- 4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress ;  
to Gilgal, and multiply transgression ;  
And bring your sacrifices every morning,  
and your tithes every three days ;
- 5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is  
leavened,  
and proclaim freewill offerings and publish them :  
For this liketh you, O ye children of Israel,  
saith the Lord GOD.
- 6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth  
in all your cities,  
And want of bread in all your places :  
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
- 7 And I also have withholden the rain from you.
- 8 So two or three cities wandered  
Unto one city to drink water :  
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
- 9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew :  
the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards  
And your fig trees and your olive trees hath the palmer-  
worm devoured :  
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
- 10 Your young men have I slain with the sword,  
and have carried away your horses ;  
And I have made the stink of your camp to come up :  
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
- 11 I have overthrown some among you,  
as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,  
And ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning :  
yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

## RUIN WILL SURELY COME UPON ISRAEL.

- 5 <sup>1</sup> Hear ye this word which I take up for a lamentation  
over you, O house of Israel.
- <sup>2</sup> The virgin of Israel is fallen ;  
she shall no more rise :

- She is cast down upon her land,  
there is none to raise her up.
- 3 The city that went forth a thousand  
shall have an hundred left,  
And that which went forth an hundred  
shall have ten left, to the house of Israel.
- 4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel,  
Seek ye me, and ye shall live:  
5 but seek not Beth-el,  
Nor enter into Gilgal,  
and pass not to Beer-sheba:  
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,  
and Beth-el shall come to nought.
- 6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live;  
lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph,  
And it devour  
and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

#### WOE TO THE UNJUST JUDGES!

- 7 Ye<sup>1</sup> who turn judgement to wormwood,  
and cast down righteousness to the earth;
- 10 They hate him that reproveth in the gate,  
and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
- 11 Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon the poor,  
and take exactions from him of wheat:  
Ye have built houses of hewn stone,  
but ye shall not dwell in them;  
Ye have planted pleasant vineyards,  
but ye shall not drink the wine thereof.
- 12 For I know how manifold are your transgressions  
and how mighty are your sins;  
Ye that afflict the just, that take a bribe,  
and that turn aside the needy in the gate.
- 14 Seek good, and not evil,  
that ye may live:  
And so the LORD, the God of hosts,  
shall be with you, as ye say.

<sup>1</sup> For 'Ye' we should read 'Woe to those', as in 6 1.

- 15 Hate the evil, and love the good,  
and establish judgement in the gate :  
It may be that the LORD will be gracious  
unto the remnant of Joseph.
- 16 Therefore thus saith the LORD,  
the God of hosts, the Lord :  
Wailing shall be in all the broad ways ;  
and they shall say in all the streets, Alas ! alas !  
And they shall call the husbandman to mourning,  
and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing<sup>1</sup>.
- 17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing :  
for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

### THE DAY OF THE LORD.

- 18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD !  
wherefore would ye have the day of the LORD ?
- 20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light ?  
even very dark, and no brightness in it ?
- 21 I hate, I despise your feasts,  
and I will take no delight<sup>2</sup> in your solemn assemblies.
- 22 Your burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept  
them :  
neither will I regard the thank offerings of your fat beasts.
- 23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs ;  
for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
- 24 But let judgement roll down as waters,  
and righteousness as an everflowing stream.
- 25 Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and meal offerings  
in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel ?
- 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity  
beyond Damascus, saith the LORD.

### THE PUNISHMENT OF LUXURY.

- 6<sup>1</sup> Woe to them that are at ease in Zion,  
and to them that are secure in the mountain of Samaria,  
the notable men of the chief of the nations,  
to whom the house of Israel come !

<sup>1</sup> Professional mourners were much employed at funerals and on other occasions.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. will not smell a savour.

- 3 Ye<sup>1</sup> that put far away the evil day,  
and cause the seat of violence to come near ;
- 4 That lie upon beds of ivory,  
and stretch themselves upon their couches,  
And eat the lambs out of the flock,  
and the calves out of the midst of the stall ;
- 5 That sing idle songs to the sound of the viol ;  
that devise for themselves instruments of music ;
- 6 That drink wine in bowls,  
and anoint themselves with the chief ointments.
- 7 Therefore now shall they go captive  
with the first that go captive,  
And the revelry of them that stretched themselves  
shall pass away, saith the LORD, the God of hosts.
- 8 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself,  
I abhor the pride of Jacob,  
And hate his palaces : therefore will I deliver up  
the city with all that is therein.
- 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men  
in one house, that they shall die.
- 10 And when a man's kinsman shall take him up,  
even he that burneth him,  
And shall say unto him that is in the innermost parts of  
the house,  
Is there yet any with thee ?  
And he shall say, No ;  
then shall he say, Hold thy peace ;  
For we may not make mention  
of the name of the LORD.

### A PARABLE OF ISRAEL'S FATE.

- 7<sup>1</sup> Thus the Lord GOD shewed me :  
and, behold, he formed locusts  
In the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth,  
2 eating the grass of the land.

<sup>1</sup> For 'Ye' read 'They', which is required by English Idiom.

- Then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee :  
 how shall Jacob stand ? for he is small.
- 3 The LORD repented concerning this :  
 It shall not be, saith the LORD.
- 4 Thus the Lord GOD shewed me :  
 and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire ;  
 And it devoured the great deep,  
 and would have eaten up the land.
- 5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee :  
 how shall Jacob stand ? for he is small.
- 6 The LORD repented concerning this :  
 This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.
- 7 Thus he shewed me : and, behold,  
 the Lord stood beside a wall  
 With a plumbline in his hand.
- 8 And the LORD said unto me,  
 Amos, what seest thou ?  
 and I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord,  
 Behold, I will set a plumbline  
 in the midst of my people Israel.
- I will not again pass by them <sup>1</sup> any more :
- 9 and the high places of Israel shall be desolate,  
 And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste :  
 and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the  
 sword.

#### AMOS IS DRIVEN OUT OF BETH-EL.

- 10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king  
 of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst  
 of the house of Israel : the land is not able to bear all his words.
- 11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and  
 Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land. 12 Also  
 Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into  
 the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there :  
 13 but prophesy not again any more at Beth-el : for it is the

<sup>1</sup> i. e. leave them unpunished.

king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house. 14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I am no prophet, neither am I one of the sons of the prophets<sup>1</sup>; but I am an herdsman, and a dresser of sycamore trees: 15 and the LORD took me from following the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. 16 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac; 17 therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

### THE JUDGEMENT UPON COVETOUSNESS.

- 8 4 Hear this, O ye that would swallow up the needy,  
and cause the poor of the land to fail,  
5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone,  
that we may sell corn?  
And the sabbath, that we may open,  
and sell the refuse of the wheat?<sup>2</sup>  
Making the ephah small, and the shekel great  
and dealing falsely with balances of deceit;  
6 That we may buy the poor for silver,  
and the needy for a pair of shoes.  
7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob,  
Surely I will never forget any of their works.  
9 I will cause the sun to go down at noon,  
and I will darken the earth in the clear day  
10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning,  
and all your songs into lamentation;  
And I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins,  
and baldness upon every head;  
And I will make it as the mourning for an only son,  
and the end thereof as a bitter day.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Amos was not one of the prophetic guild. See 1 Kings 20:35.

<sup>2</sup> This line is transposed, as the sense requires, from the end of ver. 6.

## THE PROPHEET'S FINAL MESSAGE.

- 9 <sup>1</sup> I saw the Lord  
standing beside the altar :  
And he said, Smite the chapiters,  
that the thresholds may shake :  
And break them in pieces on the head of all of them ;  
and I will slay the last of them with the sword :  
There shall not one of them flee away,  
and there shall not one of them escape.
- 2 Though they dig into Sheol,  
thence shall mine hand take them ;  
And though they climb up to heaven,  
thence will I bring them down.
- 3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel,  
I will search and take them out thence ;  
And though they be hid in the bottom of the sea,  
thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite  
them.
- 4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies,  
thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay  
them :  
And I will set mine eyes upon them,  
for evil, and not for good.



THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET  
HOSEA<sup>1</sup>.

THE CORRUPTIONS OF WORSHIP IN ISRAEL.

- 4 <sup>1</sup> I hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel :  
for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of  
the land,  
Because there is no truth, nor mercy,  
nor knowledge of God in the land.
- 2 There is nought but swearing and breaking faith,  
and killing, and stealing,  
And committing adultery ; they break out <sup>2</sup>,  
and blood toucheth blood.
- 3 Therefore shall the land mourn,  
and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish,  
With the beasts of the field and the fowls of heaven ;  
yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.
- 4 Yet let no man strive,  
neither let any man reprove ;  
For thy people are as they  
that strive with the priest <sup>3</sup>.
- 5 And thou shalt stumble in the day,  
and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the night ;
- 6 My people are destroyed  
for lack of knowledge :  
Because thou hast rejected knowledge,  
I have rejected thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me :  
Seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,  
I also will forget thy children.

<sup>1</sup> Hosea was a younger contemporary of Amos. His writings refer chiefly to the kingdom of Israel under Jeroboam II and his successors.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. do acts of violence.

<sup>3</sup> The text is corrupt. Probably we should read :

For as is the layman, so is the pastor ;  
and as is the prophet, so is the priest.

- 7 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me :  
 I will change their glory into shame.
- 8 They feed on the sin of my people,  
 and set their heart on their iniquity.
- 9 And<sup>1</sup>  
 it shall be, like people, like priest :  
 And I will punish them for their ways,  
 and will reward them their doings.
- 10 And they shall eat, and not have enough ;  
 they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase :  
 Because they have left off  
 to take heed to the LORD.
- 12 My people ask counsel at their stock,  
 and their staff declareth unto them :  
 For the spirit of whoredom hath caused them to err,  
 and they have gone a whoring from under their God.
- 13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains,  
 and burn incense upon the hills,  
 Under oaks and poplars and terebinths,  
 because the shadow thereof is good :  
 Therefore your daughters commit whoredom,  
 and your brides commit adultery.
- 14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit  
 whoredom,  
 nor your brides when they commit adultery ;  
 For they<sup>2</sup> themselves go apart with whores,  
 and they sacrifice with the harlots.

### JEHOVAH WILL PUNISH THE SINS OF ISRAEL.

- 5<sup>1</sup> Hear this, O ye priests,  
 and hearken, ye house of Israel,  
 And give ear, O house of the king,  
 for unto you pertaineth the judgement ;  
 For ye have been a snare at Mizpah,  
 and a net spread upon Tabor.

<sup>1</sup> The text is defective.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the husbands and fathers.

- 2 And the revolvers are gone deep in making slaughter<sup>1</sup> ;  
but I am a rebuker of them all.
- 3 I know Ephraim,  
and Israel is not hid from me :  
For now, O Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom,  
Israel is defiled.
- 4 They will not frame their doings  
to turn unto their God :  
For the spirit of whoredom is within them,  
and they know not the LORD.
- 5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face :  
therefore Ephraim shall stumble in their iniquity.
- 6 They shall go with their flocks,  
and with their herds,  
to seek the LORD ;  
But they shall not find him :  
he hath withdrawn himself from them.
- 12 Therefore am I unto Ephraim as a moth,  
and to the house of Judah<sup>2</sup> as rottenness.
- 13 When Ephraim saw his sickness,  
and Judah<sup>1</sup> saw his wound,  
Then went Ephraim to Assyria,  
and sent to king Jareb<sup>3</sup> :  
But he is not able to heal you,  
neither shall he cure you of your wound.
- 14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion,  
and as a young lion to the house of Judah<sup>2</sup> :  
I, even I, will tear and go away ;  
I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver.

<sup>1</sup> The text gives no sense. A generally accepted emendation gives 'Ye were set as a pitfall at Shittim, and there is no correction for you all.'

<sup>2</sup> An error for Israel. See verses 3 and 5.

<sup>3</sup> The meaning of Jareb is not certain. Perhaps it is a title for Tiglath-pileser—the contentious or cruel king.

## YOUR REPENTANCE IS FEIGNED AND VAIN.

15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly, saying:

- 6** <sup>1</sup> Come, and let us return unto the LORD :  
for he hath torn, and he will heal us ;  
he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.
- <sup>2</sup> After two days will he revive us :  
on the third day he will raise us up,  
and we shall live before him.
- <sup>3</sup> His going forth is sure as the morning :  
and he shall come unto us as the rain,  
as the latter rain that watereth the earth.
- <sup>4</sup> O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee ?  
for your goodness is as a morning cloud,  
and as the dew that goeth early away.
- <sup>5</sup> Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets ;  
I have slain them by the words of my mouth :  
and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.
- <sup>6</sup> For I desire mercy,  
and not sacrifice ;  
and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

## ISRAEL SHALL BE PUNISHED WITH CAPTIVITY.

- 9** <sup>1</sup> Rejoice not, O Israel, unto exultation, like the peoples ;  
for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God,  
thou hast loved hire upon every cornfloor.
- <sup>2</sup> The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them,  
and the new wine shall fail her.
- <sup>3</sup> They shall not dwell in the LORD's land ;  
but Ephraim shall return to Egypt,  
and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria.
- <sup>4</sup> They shall not pour out wine offerings to the LORD,  
neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him :  
their bread shall be unto them as the bread of mourners ;

- All that eat thereof shall be polluted :  
 for their bread shall be for their appetite ;  
 it shall not come into the house of the LORD.
- 5 What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly,  
 and in the day of the feast of the LORD ?
- 6 For, lo, they are gone away from destruction,  
 yet Egypt shall gather them up,  
 Memphis shall bury them :  
 Their pleasant things of silver,  
 nettles shall possess them :  
 thorns shall be in their tents.
- 7 The days of visitation are come,  
 the days of recompence are come ;  
 Israel shall know it :  
 The prophet is a fool,  
 the man that hath the spirit is mad,  
 for the multitude of thine iniquity.
- 15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal ;  
 for there I hated them :  
 Because of the wickedness of their doings  
 I will drive them out of mine house :  
 I will love them no more ;  
 all their princes are revolvers.
- 17 My God will cast them away,  
 because they did not hearken unto him :  
 and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

## IDOLATRY WILL BRING CAPTIVITY.

- 10 <sup>1</sup> Israel is a luxuriant vine,  
 which putteth forth his fruit :  
 According to the multitude of his fruit  
 he hath multiplied his altars ;  
 According to the prosperity of his land  
 they have made goodly obelisks.
- <sup>2</sup> Their heart is divided ;  
 now shall they be found guilty.
- <sup>3</sup> Surely now shall they say,  
 We have no king :

For we fear not the LORD ;  
what can he do for us ?

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror  
for the calves of Beth-aven :

For the people thereof shall mourn over it,  
and the priests thereof,

For the glory thereof,  
because it is departed from it.

6 It also shall be carried unto Assyria  
for a present to king Jareb<sup>1</sup> :

Ephraim shall receive shame,  
and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off,  
as twigs upon the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel,  
shall be destroyed :

The thorn and the thistle shall come up  
on their altars ;

And they shall say to the mountains, Cover us ;  
and to the hills, Fall on us.

#### GOD'S LOVE PREVAILS.

11 8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim ?  
how shall I deliver thee, Israel ?

How shall I make thee as Admah<sup>2</sup> ?  
how shall I set thee as Zeboim<sup>2</sup> ?

Mine heart is turned within me,  
my compassions are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger,  
I will not return to destroy Ephraim :

For I am God, and not man ;  
the Holy One in the midst of thee.

#### THE SIN OF CALF-WORSHIP.

13 1 When Ephraim spake, there was trembling ·  
he exalted himself in Israel .

but when he offended in Baal, he died.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. 5 13.

<sup>2</sup> In Deut. 29 23 Admah and Zeboim are joined with Sodom and Gomorrah, as suffering the same fate.

- 2 And now they sin more and more,  
and have made them molten images of their silver,  
even idols according to their own understanding,  
All of them the work of the craftsmen :  
they say of them <sup>1</sup>,  
Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.
- 3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud,  
as the chaff that is driven out of the threshing-floor,  
and as the smoke out of the chimney.
- 4 Yet I am the LORD  
thy God from the land of Egypt ;  
and thou shalt know no god but me,  
And beside me there is no saviour ;
- 5 I did know thee in the wilderness,  
in the land of great drought.
- 6 According to their pasture, so were they filled ;  
they were filled, and their heart was exalted :  
therefore have they forgotten me.
- 7 Therefore am I unto them as a lion :  
as a leopard will I watch by the way :
- 8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her  
whelps  
and will rend the caul of their heart :  
And there will I devour them like a lion ;  
the wild beast shall tear them.

## A VISION OF HOPE.

- 14 <sup>1</sup> O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God ;  
for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
- 2 Take with you words,  
and return unto the LORD :  
Say unto him, Take away all iniquity,  
and receive us graciously :  
So will we render as bullocks  
the offering of our lips <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The second half of this verse is corrupt. One emendation gives a good sense :

These are gods, say they,  
Calves the helpers of men.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. and Syriac have, the fruit of our lips.

- 3 Asshur shall not save us ;  
we will not ride upon horses :  
Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands,  
Ye are our gods :
- 4 I will heal their backsliding,  
I will love them freely.
- 5 I will be as the dew unto Israel :  
he shall blossom as the lily,  
And cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
- 6 His branches shall spread,  
And his beauty shall be as the olive tree,  
and his smell as Lebanon.
- 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return ;  
they shall revive as the corn,  
And blossom as the vine :  
the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
- 8 Ephraim shall say,  
What have I to do any more with idols ?  
I have answered, and will regard him :  
I am like a green fir tree ;  
from me is thy fruit found.
- 9 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things ?  
prudent, and he shall know them ?  
For the ways of the LORD are right,  
and the just shall walk in them ;  
but transgressors shall fall therein.



## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# ISAIAH<sup>1</sup>.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah<sup>2</sup>, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

### A CALL TO REPENTANCE.

- 2** Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth<sup>3</sup>,  
for the LORD hath spoken :  
I have nourished and brought up children,  
and they have rebelled against me.
- 3** The ox knoweth his owner,  
and the ass his master's crib :  
But Israel doth not know,  
my people doth not consider.
- 4** Ah sinful nation,  
a people laden with iniquity,  
A seed of evil-doers,  
children that deal corruptly :  
They have forsaken the LORD,  
they have despised the Holy One of Israel.
- 5** Why will ye be still stricken,  
that ye revolt more and more ?  
The whole head is sick,  
and the whole heart faint.
- 6** From the sole of the foot even unto the head  
there is no soundness in it ;  
But wounds, and bruises,  
and festered sores :  
They have not been closed, neither bound up,  
neither mollified with oil.

<sup>1</sup> The latter part of the 'Book of Isaiah' was not written by the well-known prophet of that name, but by others whose names are unknown, during and after the exile. That part of the book is

printed, as chronological order requires, after Ezekiel.

<sup>2</sup> Uzziah 767, Jotham 737, Ahaz 735, Hezekiah 725-696.

<sup>3</sup> Spoken in 701, when Sennacherib's armies had overrun Judah.

- 7 Your country is desolate ;  
your cities are burned with fire ;  
Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,  
and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
- 8 And the daughter of Zion is left  
as a booth in a vineyard<sup>1</sup>,  
As a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,  
as a besieged city.
- 9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us  
a very small remnant,  
We should have been as Sodom,  
we should have been like unto Gomorrah.
- 10 Hear the word of the LORD,  
ye rulers of Sodom ;  
Give ear unto the teaching of our God,  
ye people of Gomorrah.
- 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices  
unto me ? saith the LORD :  
I am full of the burnt offerings of rams,  
and the fat of fed beasts  
And I delight not in the blood of bullocks,  
or of lambs, or of he-goats.
- 12 When ye come to see my face,  
who hath required this at your hand,  
To trample my courts<sup>2</sup> ?
- 13 Bring no more vain oblations ;  
Incense is an abomination unto me ;  
new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies,—  
I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting.
- 14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts  
my soul hateth :  
They are a trouble unto me,  
I am weary to bear them.
- 15 And when ye spread forth your hands,  
I will hide mine eyes from you :

<sup>1</sup> A proverbial image of solitude.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'Trample my courts no more'.

- Yea, when ye make many prayers,  
 I will not hear.  
 Your hands are full of blood :  
 16 Wash you, make you clean ;  
 Put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes ;  
 17 cease to do evil : learn to do well ;  
 Seek judgement, relieve the oppressed,  
 judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.  
 18 Come now, and let us reason together,  
 saith the LORD :  
 Though your sins be as scarlet,  
 they shall be as white as snow ;  
 Though they be red like crimson,  
 they shall be as wool.  
 19 If ye be willing and obedient,  
 ye shall eat the good of the land :  
 20 But if ye refuse and rebel,  
 ye shall be devoured with the sword :  
 For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

#### THE CORRUPTION OF JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

- 21 How is the faithful city  
 become an harlot !  
 She that was full of judgement !  
 righteousness lodged in her.  
 22 Thy silver is become dross,  
 thy wine mixed with water.  
 23 Thy princes are rebellious,  
 and companions of thieves ;  
 Every one loveth gifts,  
 and followeth after rewards :  
 They judge not the fatherless,  
 neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.  
 24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts,  
 the Mighty One of Israel,  
 Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries,  
 and avenge me of mine enemies :

<sup>1</sup> Spoken in the reign of Jotham (737-735 B.C.).

- 25 And I will turn my hand upon thee <sup>1</sup>,  
 And thoroughly purge away thy dross,  
 and will take away all thy tin :  
 26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first,  
 and thy counsellors as at the beginning :  
 Afterward thou shalt be called  
 The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

### JEHOVAH WILL COME IN JUDGEMENT<sup>2</sup>.

- 2 6 For thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob,  
 because they be filled with customs from the east,  
 And are soothsayers like the Philistines,  
 and they strike hands with the children of strangers.  
 7 Their land also is full of silver and gold,  
 neither is there any end of their treasures ;  
 Their land also is full of horses,  
 neither is there any end of their chariots.  
 8 Their land also is full of idols<sup>3</sup> ;  
 They worship the work of their own hands,  
 that which their own fingers have made.  
 10 Enter into the rock,  
 and hide thee in the dust,  
 From before the terror of the LORD,  
 and from the glory of his majesty.  
 11 The lofty looks of man shall be brought low,  
 and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down,  
 And the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.  
 12 For there shall be a day of the LORD of hosts  
 Upon all that is proud and haughty,  
 and upon all that is lifted up ;  
 13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon,  
 and upon all the oaks of Bashan ;  
 14 And upon all the high mountains,  
 and upon all the hills that are lifted up ;  
 15 And upon every lofty tower,  
 and upon every fenced wall ;

<sup>1</sup> A line is missing after this ; e. g. 'and purify thee with lye'.

<sup>2</sup> Spoken in the reign of Jotham or Ahaz.

<sup>3</sup> A line is missing ; e. g. 'neither is there any end of their images'.

- 16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish,  
and upon all pleasant imagery.
- 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down,  
and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low :  
And the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.
- 18 And the idols shall utterly pass away.
- 19 And men shall go into the caves of the rocks,  
and into the holes of the earth,  
From before the terror of the LORD,  
and from the glory of his majesty,  
When he ariseth to shake mightily the earth.
- 20 In that day a man shall cast away  
his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,  
Which they made for him to worship,  
to the moles and to the bats ;
- 21 To go into the caverns of the rocks,  
and into the clefts of the ragged rocks,  
From before the terror of the LORD,  
and from the glory of his majesty,  
when he ariseth to shake mightily the earth.

THE RUIN OF JUDAH AND ITS CAUSES<sup>1</sup>.

- 3<sup>1</sup> For, behold, the Lord,  
the LORD of hosts,  
Doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah  
stay and staff,  
The whole stay of bread,  
and the whole stay of water ;
- 2 The mighty man, and the man of war ;  
the judge, and the prophet.
- 4 And I will give children to be their princes,  
and babes shall rule over them.
- 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another,  
and every one by his neighbour :  
The child shall behave himself proudly against the elder,  
and the base against the honourable.
- 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother,  
saying, Thou hast clothing,

<sup>1</sup> Probably spoken in the reign of Jotham.

- Be thou our ruler,  
and let this ruin be under thy hand :  
7 In that day shall he lift up his voice,  
saying, I will not be an healer ;  
For in my house is neither bread nor clothing :  
ye shall not make me ruler of the people.  
8 For Jerusalem is ruined,  
and Judah is fallen :  
Because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD,  
to provoke the eyes of his glory.  
9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them ;  
and they declare their sin, they hide it not.  
Woe unto their soul !  
for they have done evil unto themselves.  
12 As for my people, children are their oppressors,  
and women rule over them.  
O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err,  
and destroy the way of thy paths.  
13 The LORD standeth up to plead,  
and standeth to judge the people.  
14 The LORD will enter into judgement  
with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof :  
'It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard ;  
the spoil of the poor is in your houses :  
15 What mean ye that ye crush my people,  
and grind the face of the poor ?'

#### AGAINST THE WOMEN OF JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

- 16 Moreover the LORD said,  
Because the daughters of Zion  
are haughty,  
And walk with stretched forth necks  
and wanton eyes,  
Walking and mincing as they go,  
and making a tinkling with their feet :  
17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of  
the head,  
and lay bare their secret parts.

<sup>1</sup> Spoken in the reign of Jotham.

- 24 And instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness ;  
and instead of a girdle a rope ;  
And instead of well set hair baldness ;  
and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth.

- 4<sup>1</sup> And seven women shall take hold  
of one man in that day,  
Saying, ' We will eat our own bread,  
and wear our own apparel :  
Only let us be called by thy name ;  
take thou away our reproach.'

### THE PARABLE OF THE VINEYARD<sup>1</sup>.

- 5<sup>1</sup> Let me sing for my wellbeloved  
a song of my beloved touching his vineyard.  
My wellbeloved had a vineyard  
in a very fruitful hill :  
2 And he digged it, and gathered out the stones thereof,  
and planted it with the choicest vine,  
And built a tower in the midst of it,  
and also hewed out a winepress therein :  
And he looked that it should bring forth grapes,  
and it brought forth wild grapes.  
3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem  
and men of Judah,  
Judge, I pray you, betwixt me  
and my vineyard.  
4 What could have been done more to my vineyard,  
that I have not done in it ?  
Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes,  
brought it forth wild grapes,  
5 And now go to ; I will tell you  
what I will do to my vineyard :  
I will take away the hedge thereof,  
and it shall be eaten up ;  
I will break down the fence thereof,  
and it shall be trodden down :

<sup>1</sup> Written in the reign of Jotham or Ahaz.

- 6 And I will lay it waste ;  
it shall not be pruned nor hoed ;  
but there shall come up briers and thorns :  
I will also command the clouds  
that they rain no rain upon it.
- 7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of  
Israel,  
and the men of Judah his pleasant plant :  
And he looked for judgement, but behold shedding of  
blood ;  
for righteousness, but behold a cry.

#### SEVEN WOES FOR SEVEN SINS OF JUDAH.

- 8 Woe unto them that join house to house,  
that lay field to field,  
Till there be no room, and ye be made to dwell  
alone in the midst of the land !
- 9 Of a truth many houses  
shall be desolate,  
Even great and fair,  
without inhabitant.
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard  
shall yield one bath,  
And a homer of seed  
shall yield but an ephah.
- 11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning,  
that they may follow strong drink ;  
That tarry late into the night,  
till wine inflame them !
- 12 And the harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe,  
and wine, are in their feasts :  
But they regard not the work of the LORD,  
neither have they considered the operation of his hands.
- 13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity,  
for lack of knowledge :  
And their honourable men are famished,  
and their multitude are parched with thirst.



- 14 Therefore Shcol<sup>1</sup> hath enlarged her desire,  
and opened her mouth without measure :  
And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp,  
and he that rejoiceth among them, descend into it.
- 17 Then shall the lambs feed as in their pasture,  
and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.
- 18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity  
with cords of vanity,  
And sin<sup>2</sup>  
as it were with a cart rope :
- 19 That say, Let him make speed,  
let him hasten his work, that we may see it :  
And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel  
draw nigh and come, that we may know it<sup>3</sup> !
- 20 Woe unto them that call evil good,  
and good evil ;  
That put darkness for light,  
and light for darkness ;  
That put bitter for sweet,  
and sweet for bitter<sup>3</sup> !
- 21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes,  
and prudent in their own sight<sup>3</sup> !
- 22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine,  
and men of strength to mingle strong drink :
- 23 Which justify the wicked for a reward,  
and take away the righteousness of the righteous !
- 24 Therefore as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble,  
and as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame,  
So their root shall be as rottenness,  
and their blossom shall go up as dust :  
Because they have rejected the teaching of the LORD of  
hosts,  
and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Before this some lines are  
missing : 'Woe unto them', &c.

<sup>2</sup> Some words are missing.

<sup>3</sup> The conclusion of the stanza  
is missing.

## THE PROPHET'S CALL.

**6** 1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 2 Above him stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said,

Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts:

The whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the foundations of the thresholds were moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then said I,

Woe is me! for I am undone;

Because I am a man of unclean lips,

And I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips:

For mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 7 and he touched my mouth with it, and said,

Lo, this hath touched thy lips;

And thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 And I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said, Here am I; send me. 9 And he said,

Go, and tell this people,

Hear ye continually, but understand not;

And see ye continually, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat,

And make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes;

Lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,

And their heart should understand, and turn again, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered,

Until cities be waste

without inhabitant,

And houses without man.

and the land become utterly waste,

- 12 And the LORD have removed men far away,  
and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the  
land.
- 13 And if there be yet a tenth in it,  
it shall again be burnt up :  
As a terebinth, and as an oak,  
whose stock <sup>1</sup> remaineth, when they are felled.

## THE FEAR OF INVASION REBUKED.

**7** <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it <sup>2</sup>; but could not prevail against it. <sup>2</sup> And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

<sup>3</sup> Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub <sup>3</sup> thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool <sup>4</sup>, in the high way of the fuller's field ;  
<sup>4</sup> and say unto him,

Take heed, and be quiet ;  
Fear not, neither let thine heart be faint,  
Because of these two tails of smoking firebrands,  
For the fierce anger of Rezin, and of the son of Remaliah.

<sup>5</sup> Because Syria hath counselled evil against thee,  
Ephraim also, and the son of Remaliah, saying,

<sup>6</sup> Let us go up against Judah, and vex it,  
And let us make a breach therein for us,  
And set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of  
Tabeel:

<sup>7</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD,  
It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the stump, from which fresh stems may grow.

<sup>2</sup> This was in the year 734. They wished to force Judah to join a confederacy against Assyria.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. A remnant shall return.

<sup>4</sup> The upper pool (of Gihon) is now known as the Virgin's Well. Hezekiah afterwards made a tunnel for its waters (2 Chron. 32 30).

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus,

And the head of Damascus is Rezin :

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria,

And the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son.

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 And the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God ; make it deep unto Sheol, or in the height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. 13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David ; is it a small thing for you to weary men, that ye will weary my God also ? 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign ; behold, a maiden is with child, and beareth a son, and shall call his name Immanuel<sup>1</sup>. 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.

#### THE DOOM OF SAMARIA AND DAMASCUS.

**8** 1 And the LORD said unto me<sup>2</sup>, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it with the pen of a man, For Maher-shalal-hash-baz<sup>3</sup> ; 2 and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And the prophetess conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD unto me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus<sup>4</sup> and the spoil of Samaria<sup>5</sup> shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

5 And the LORD spake unto me yet again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people hath refused  
the waters of Shiloah that go softly ;

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them  
the waters of the River, strong and many,  
And he shall come up over all his channels,  
and go over all his banks :

8 And he shall sweep onward into Judah ; he shall overflow  
and pass through ; he shall reach even to the neck.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. God is with us.

<sup>2</sup> In 734 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The spoil speedeth, the  
prey hasteth.

<sup>4</sup> Damascus was captured by  
Tiglath-pileser in 732.

<sup>5</sup> Samaria was captured in 722.

## A WARNING AGAINST MUTUAL SUSPICION.

11 The LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all

Whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy ;

Neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread thereof.

13 The LORD of hosts, him shall ye sanctify ;

And let him be your dread.

14 And he shall be for a stone of stumbling

And for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel,

For a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many shall stumble thereon, and fall,

And be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

A VISION OF DISASTER TO COME ON ISRAEL<sup>1</sup>.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry :

And it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves,

And curse their king and their God,

And turn their faces upward : 22 and they shall look unto the earth,

And behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish ;

And into thick darkness they shall be driven away.

THE RETREAT OF THE ASSYRIANS IS TO  
OPEN A NEW ERA<sup>2</sup>.

9<sup>2</sup> The people that walked in darkness  
have seen a great light :

They that dwelt in the land of the deep darkness,  
upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation,

thou hast increased their joy :

They joy before thee according to the joy in harvest,  
as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For the yoke of his burden,

and the staff of his shoulder,

<sup>1</sup> Probably written in the reign of Ahaz.

<sup>2</sup> In 701 B. C.

- The rod of his oppressor,  
 thou hast broken as in the day of Midian.
- 5 For every boot of the booted warrior in the tumult,  
 and the garments rolled in blood,  
 Shall even be for burning,  
 for fuel of fire.
- 6 For unto us a child is born,  
 unto us a son is given ;  
 And the government shall be  
 upon his shoulder :  
 And his name shall be called  
 Wonderful counsellor,  
 Mighty God, Everlasting Father,  
 Prince of Peace.
- 7 Of the increase of his government  
 and of peace there shall be no end,  
 Upon the throne of David,  
 and upon his kingdom,  
 To establish it, and to uphold it  
 with judgement and with righteousness  
 From henceforth even for ever.  
 The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall perform this.

#### WOES TO COME UPON SAMARIA<sup>1</sup>.

- 8 The LORD sent a word into Jacob,  
 and it hath lighted upon Israel.
- 9 And all the people shall know,  
 even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,  
 That say in pride  
 and in stoutness of heart,
- 10 The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone :  
 the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them  
 into cedars.
- 11 Therefore the LORD shall set up on high against him the  
 adversaries,  
 and shall stir up his enemies ;
- 12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind ;  
 and they shall devour Israel with open mouth.

<sup>1</sup> Written in 736 or 735.

For all this his anger is not turned away,  
but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people hath not turned unto him that smote them,  
neither have they sought the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail,  
palm-branch and rush, in one day.

17 Therefore the Lord shall not rejoice over their young  
men,  
neither shall he have compassion on their fatherless  
and widows:

For every one is profane and an evil-doer,  
and every mouth speaketh folly.

For all this his anger is not turned away,  
but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the fire;  
it devoureth the briers and thorns:  
Yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest,  
and they roll upward in thick clouds of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land burnt  
up:

the people also are as the fuel of fire;

20 And one<sup>1</sup> shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry;  
and he<sup>1</sup> shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be  
satisfied:

No man spareth his brother<sup>2</sup>:  
they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm<sup>3</sup>:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh:  
and they together shall be against Judah.

For all this his anger is not turned away,  
but his hand is stretched out still.

10<sup>1</sup> Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees,  
and to the writers that write perverseness:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement,  
and to take away the right of the poor,

<sup>1</sup> Read 'they' and the present tense in both cases.

<sup>2</sup> These words are transposed from verse 19.

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'his neighbour'. The text is clearly wrong.

That widows may be their spoil,  
and that they may make the fatherless their prey!

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation,  
and in the desolation which shall come from far?  
To whom will ye flee for help?  
and where will ye leave your glory?

4 They shall only bow down under the prisoners<sup>1</sup>,  
and shall fall under the slain.  
For all this his anger is not turned away,  
but his hand is stretched out still.

5 25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his  
people<sup>2</sup>,  
and he hath stretched forth his hand against them,  
And hath smitten them, and the hills did tremble,  
and their carcases were as refuse in the midst of the  
streets.  
For all this his anger is not turned away,  
but his hand is stretched out still.

26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far,  
and will hiss for them from the end of the earth:  
And, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:  
27 none shall be weary nor stumble among them;  
Neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed,  
nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrows are sharp,  
and all their bows bent;  
Their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,  
and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion,  
they shall roar like young lions:  
Yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey,  
and carry it away safe, and there shall be none to deliver.

<sup>1</sup> This line is corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> 5 25-29 obviously form part of this prophecy, but have been misplaced. The first eight lines of this stanza are missing.



AGAINST THE ASSYRIAN INVADER.

- 10 <sup>5</sup> Ho Assyrian <sup>1</sup>, the rod of mine anger,  
the staff in whose hand is mine indignation!
- 6 I will send <sup>2</sup> him against a profane nation,  
and against the people of my wrath will I give <sup>2</sup> him  
a charge,  
To take the spoil, and to take the prey,  
and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
- 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so,  
neither doth his heart think so ;  
But it is in his heart to destroy,  
and to cut off nations not a few.
- 8 For he saith, Are not my princes all of them kings ?  
9 is not Calno as Carchemish ?  
Is not Hamath as Arpad ?  
is not Samaria as Damascus ?
- 13 By the strength of my hand I have done it,  
and by my wisdom ; for I am prudent :  
And I have removed the bounds of the peoples,  
and have robbed their treasures,  
And I have brought down as a valiant man  
them that sit on thrones :
- 14 And my hand hath found as a nest  
the riches of the peoples ;  
And as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken,  
have I gathered all the earth :  
And there was none that moved the wing,  
or that opened the mouth, or chirped.
- 15 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith ?  
Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it ?  
As if a rod should shake them that lift it up,  
Or as if a staff should lift up him that is not wood.

<sup>1</sup> In 711 Sargon invaded Philistia, and threatened Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> I send, I give—present, not future tenses.

A MESSIANIC VISION<sup>1</sup>.

- 11** <sup>1</sup> And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse,  
 and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit :  
<sup>2</sup> And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him,  
 the spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
 The spirit of counsel and might,  
 the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD ;  
<sup>3</sup> He shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,  
 neither reprove after the hearing of his ears :  
<sup>4</sup> But with righteousness shall he judge the poor,  
 and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth :  
 And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth,  
 and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.  
<sup>5</sup> And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins,  
 and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.  
<sup>6</sup> And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb,  
 and the leopard shall lie down with the kid ;  
 And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together ;  
 and a little child shall lead them.  
<sup>7</sup> And the cow and the bear shall feed ;  
 their young ones shall lie down together :  
 And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.  
<sup>8</sup> And the suckling child shall play on the hole of the asp,  
 And the weaned child shall put his hand  
 on the adder's den.  
<sup>9</sup> They shall not hurt nor destroy  
 in all my holy mountain :  
 For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD,  
 as the waters cover the sea.

THE DOOM OF DAMASCUS AND SAMARIA<sup>2</sup>.

- 17** <sup>1</sup> Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city,  
 and it shall be a ruinous heap.  
<sup>2</sup> The cities of Aroer are forsaken : they shall be for flocks,  
 which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

<sup>1</sup> Date not certain, but probably after 701.<sup>2</sup> Written in the latter half of 735 B. C.

- 3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim,  
and the kingdom from Damascus,  
And the remnant of Syria ;  
they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel.
- 4 The glory of Jacob shall be made thin,  
and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
- 5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the  
standing corn,  
and his arm reapeth the ears ;  
Yea, it shall be as when one gleaneth ears in the valley of  
Rephaim.
- 6 yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the shaking of  
an olive tree,  
Two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough,  
four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree.
- 9 His <sup>1</sup> strong cities be as the forsaken places  
of the Amorites and the Hivites :
- 10 For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,  
and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strong  
hold ;  
Therefore thou plantest plantings of Adonis <sup>2</sup>,  
and settest it with vine slips of a strange god :
- 11 In the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in,  
and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom :  
But the harvest fleeth away in the day of grief  
and of desperate sorrow.

#### THE DOOM OF THE ASSYRIAN ARMY <sup>3</sup>.

- 12 Ah, the uproar of many peoples,  
which roar like the roaring of the seas ;  
And the rushing of nations,  
that rush like the rushing of mighty waters !
- 13 But he shall rebuke them,  
and they shall flee far off,  
And shall be chased as the chaff before the wind,  
and like the whirling dust before the storm.

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' Thy '.

<sup>2</sup> Baskets planted with seeds in honour of Adonis. They were laid  
on his bier in the spring.

<sup>3</sup> Written in 702 B. C.

- 14 At eventide behold terror ;  
and before the morning they are not.  
This is the portion of them that spoil us,  
and the lot of them that rob us.
- 18<sup>1</sup> Ah, the land of the rustling of wings,  
which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia :  
2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea,  
even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters,  
Saying, Go, ye swift messengers,  
to a nation tall and smooth<sup>1</sup>,  
To a people terrible from their beginning onward<sup>2</sup> ;  
a nation that meteth out and treadeth down.
- 3 All ye inhabitants of the world,  
and ye dwellers on the earth,  
When an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye ;  
and when the trumpet is blown, hear ye.
- 4 For thus hath the LORD said unto me,  
I will be still, and I will behold in my dwelling place ;  
Like clear heat in sunshine,  
like a cloud<sup>3</sup> of dew in the heat of harvest.
- 5 For afore the harvest, when the blossom is over,  
and the flower becometh a ripening grape,  
He shall cut off the sprigs with pruninghooks,  
and the spreading branches shall he take away and cut  
down.
- 6 They shall be left together unto the ravenous birds of the  
mountains,  
and to the beasts of the earth :  
And the ravenous birds shall summer upon them<sup>4</sup>,  
and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

#### AGAINST SHEBNA, THE UPSTART MINISTER<sup>5</sup>.

- 22<sup>15</sup> Thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts,  
Go, get thee unto this steward,  
even unto Shebna, which is over the house,

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Ethiopians, from whom these ambassadors had come. clouds which are very high up.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. far and near.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the cirrus, or feathery

<sup>4</sup> i. e. live upon them through the summer. <sup>5</sup> Date 704-701.

- 16 And say, What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here,  
 that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre?  
 Hewing him out a sepulchre<sup>1</sup> on high,  
 gravings an habitation for himself in the rock!
- 17 Behold, the LORD will hurl thee away violently,  
 O thou strong man; yea, he will lay fast hold on thee.
- 18 He will surely wind thee round and round like a ball  
 and toss thee into a large country:  
 There shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy  
 glory,  
 thou shame of thy lord's house.
- 19 And I will thrust thee from thine office,  
 and from thy station shall he pull thee down.
- 20 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
 that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
- 21 And I will clothe him with thy robe,  
 and strengthen him with thy girdle,  
 And I will commit thy government into his hand:  
 and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 and to the house of Judah
- 22 And the key of the house of David  
 will I lay upon his shoulder;  
 And he shall open, and none shall shut;  
 and he shall shut, and none shall open.

AGAINST THE DISSOLUTE NOBLES OF  
 SAMARIA<sup>2</sup>.

- 28 <sup>1</sup> Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim,  
 And to the fading flower of his glorious beauty,  
 Which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are  
 smitten down with wine!
- 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one;  
 As a tempest of hail, a destroying storm,  
 As a tempest of mighty waters overflowing,

<sup>1</sup> To hew a sepulchre in the rock was to claim the right of a native noble.

<sup>2</sup> Date about 725 B. C., when Shalmaneser was approaching.

- Shall he cast down to the earth with violence.  
 3 The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim  
 Shall be trodden under foot :  
 4 And the fading flower of his glorious beauty,  
 Which is on the head of the fat valley,  
 Shall be as the firstripe fig before the summer ;  
 Which when he that looketh upon it seeth,  
 While it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

#### THE INSOLENT NOBLES OF JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

- 7 These also reel through wine, and through strong drink  
 stagger ;  
 the priest and the prophet reel through strong drink,  
 They are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray  
 through strong drink ;  
 they reel in vision, they stumble in judgement.  
 8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness,  
 so that there is no place clean.  
 9 ' Whom will he teach knowledge ? and whom will he make  
 to understand the message ?  
 them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from  
 the breasts ?  
 10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept ; line  
 upon line, line upon line ;  
 here a little, there a little.'  
 11 For with stammering lips and with another tongue  
 12 will he speak to this people : to whom he said,  
 ' This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is weary ;  
 and this is the refreshing ' : yet they would not hear.  
 13 Therefore shall the word of the LORD be unto them  
 precept upon precept, precept upon precept ;  
 Line upon line, line upon line ; here a little, there a little ;  
 that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and  
 snared, and taken.

<sup>1</sup> Date perhaps about 711 B.C.,  
 when Sargon was advancing into  
 Syria.

<sup>2</sup> The drunken revellers, feast-

ing in the temple court, mock the  
 prophet, and say his preaching is  
 only fit for babes.

- 14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men,  
that rule this people which is in Jerusalem :
- 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death<sup>1</sup>,  
and with Sheol are we at agreement ;  
When the overflowing scourge<sup>2</sup> shall pass through, it shall  
not come unto us ;  
for we have made lies our refuge,  
And under falsehood have we hid ourselves :
- 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD,  
Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone,  
a tried stone,  
A precious corner stone of sure foundation :  
he that believeth shall not make haste.
- 17 And I will make judgement the line,  
and righteousness the plummet :  
And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies,  
and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
- 18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,  
and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand ;  
When the overflowing scourge<sup>2</sup> shall pass through,  
then ye shall be trodden down by it.
- 19 As often as it passeth through,  
it shall take you ;  
For morning by morning shall it pass through,  
by day and by night :  
And it shall be nought but terror  
to understand the message.
- 21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim<sup>3</sup>,  
he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon<sup>3</sup> ;  
That he may do his work, his strange work,  
and bring to pass his act, his strange act.
- 22 Now therefore be ye not scorers,  
lest your bands be made strong :  
For a consummation, and that determined,  
have I heard from the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

<sup>1</sup> With the necromancy of Egypt. Isaiah had often to give warnings against trust in Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> Better 'scouring scourge'. It means the Assyrians. See 8 7, 9.  
<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. 5 20, 25.

THE MILLS OF GOD GRIND SLOWLY, BUT  
THEY GRIND FINE<sup>1</sup>.

- 23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice ;  
    hearken, and hear my speech.
- 24 Doth the plowman plow continually ?  
    doth he continually open and break the clods of his  
    ground ?
- 25 When he hath made plain the face thereof,  
    doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the  
    cummin,  
    And put in the wheat in rows and the barley in the ap-  
    pointed place,  
    and the spelt in the border thereof ?
- 26 For his God doth instruct him aright,  
    and doth teach him.
- 27 For the fitches are not threshed with a sharp threshing  
    instrument,  
    neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin ;  
    But the fitches are beaten out with a staff,  
    and the cummin with a rod.
- 28 Is bread corn crushed ?  
    Nay, he will not ever be threshing it,  
    And driving his cart wheels and his horses over it ;  
    he doth not crush it.
- 29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts,  
    which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

THE FATE OF JERUSALEM<sup>2</sup>.

- 29 <sup>1</sup> Ho, Ariel <sup>3</sup>, Ariel,  
    the city where David encamped !  
    Add ye year to year ;  
    let the feasts come round :
- 2 Then will I distress Ariel,  
    and there shall be mourning and lamentation :

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps 'the scornful men' had mocked Isaiah, because Sargon did not invade Judah in 711. This seems to be a reply to some such attack.

<sup>2</sup> Probably written about 703 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. The lion of God, or The hearth of God.



- And she shall be unto me as Ariel.
- 3 And I will camp against thee round about,  
And will lay siege against thee with a fort,  
and I will raise siege works against thee.
- 4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of  
the ground,  
and thy speech shall be low out of the dust ;  
Yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.
- 6 She shall be visited of the LORD of hosts  
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,  
with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devour  
ing fire.

### THE PENALTY OF INSINCERE WORSHIP.

- 13 Forasmuch as this people draw nigh with their mouth  
And with their lips do honour me, but have removed  
their heart far from me,  
And their fear of me is a commandment of men which  
hath been learned by rote :
- 14 Therefore, behold, I will again do a marvellous work  
among this people,  
Even a marvellous work and a wonder :  
And the wisdom of their wise men shall perish,  
And the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

### THE FUTILITY OF ALLIANCE WITH EGYPT <sup>1</sup>.

- 30** 1 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD,  
that take counsel, but not of me ;  
And that make a league, but not of my spirit,  
that they may add sin to sin :
- 2 That walk to go down into Egypt,  
and have not asked at my mouth ;  
To flee to the strong hold of Pharaoh,  
and to trust in the shadow of Egypt !
- 3 Therefore shall the strong hold be your shame,  
and the trust your confusion.

<sup>1</sup> Written in 703.

- 4 For his princes<sup>1</sup> are at Zoan<sup>2</sup>,  
 and his ambassadors are come to Hanes.  
 5 They shall all be ashamed<sup>3</sup>  
 of a people that cannot profit them,  
 That are not an help nor profit,  
 but a shame, and also a reproach.

### THE EMBASSY TO EGYPT<sup>4</sup>.

- 6 Through the land of trouble and anguish,  
 From whence come the lioness and the lion,  
 the viper and fiery flying serpent,  
 They carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses,  
 and their treasures upon the bunches of camels,  
 To a people that shall not profit them :  
 7 for Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose.

### THE DOOM THAT COMES ON JUDAH<sup>5</sup>.

- 8 Now go, write it before them on a tablet,  
 and inscribe it in a book,  
 That it may be for the time to come  
 for a witness for ever.  
 9 For it is a rebellious people,  
 lying children,  
 Children that will not hear  
 the teaching of the LORD :  
 10 Which say to the seers, See not ;  
 and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things,  
 Speak unto us smooth things,  
 prophecy deceits :  
 11 Get you out of the way,  
 turn aside out of the path,  
 Cause the Holy One of Israel  
 to cease from before us.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the princes of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Zoan was near the eastern mouth of the Nile. The site of Hanes is uncertain.

<sup>3</sup> This yields no good sense. A

probable emendation gives 'All of them bring gifts to a people', &c.

<sup>4</sup> Written in 703. The beginning of the prophecy is lost.

<sup>5</sup> Written about 703.

- 12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel,  
Because ye despise this word,  
And trust in oppression and perverseness,  
and stay thereon ;
- 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you  
as a breach ready to fall,  
Swelling out in a high wall,  
whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.
- 14 And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken,  
breaking it in pieces without sparing ;  
So that there shall not be found  
among the pieces thereof a sherd  
To take fire from the hearth,  
or to take water withal out of the cistern.
- 15 For thus said the Lord GOD,  
the Holy One of Israel,  
In returning and rest  
shall ye be saved ;  
In quietness and in confidence  
shall be your strength :  
And ye would not.
- 16 But ye said, ' No,  
For we will flee upon horses ' ;  
therefore shall ye flee :  
And, ' We will ride upon the swift ' ;  
therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
- 17 At the rebuke of five shall ye flee :  
till ye be left  
As a mast upon the top of a mountain,  
and as an ensign on an hill.

AGAINST THOSE WHO INTRIGUE WITH EGYPT<sup>1</sup>.

**31** <sup>1</sup> Woe to them that go down  
to Egypt for help,  
And stay on horses ; and trust in chariots,  
because they are many,

<sup>1</sup> This and the next prophecy were probably written in 702.

- And in horsemen,  
because they are very strong ;  
But they look not unto the Holy One of Israel,  
neither seek the LORD !
- 2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil,  
and will not call back his words :  
But will arise against the house of the evil-doers,  
and against the help of them that work iniquity.
- 3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God ;  
and their horses flesh, and not spirit :  
And when the LORD shall stretch out his hand,  
both he that helpeth shall stumble,  
And he that is holpen shall fall,  
and they all shall fail together.

#### YET GOD WILL DEFEND JERUSALEM.

- 4 For thus saith the LORD unto me,  
Like as when the lion growleth  
and the young lion over his prey,  
If a multitude of shepherds  
be called forth against him,  
He will not be dismayed at their voice,  
nor abase himself for the noise of them :
- 5 So will the LORD of hosts  
protect Jerusalem ;  
He will protect and deliver it,  
he will pass over and preserve it.

#### A MESSIANIC PROPHECY<sup>1</sup>.

- 32 1 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness,  
and princes shall rule in judgement.
- 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind,  
and a covert from the tempest ;  
As rivers of water in a dry place,  
as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.
- 3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be closed,  
and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

<sup>1</sup> Written after 701.

- 4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge,  
and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak  
plainly.
- 5 The fool shall be no more called noble,  
nor the churl said to be bountiful.
- 15 And<sup>1</sup> the wilderness become a fruitful field,  
and the fruitful field be counted for a forest<sup>2</sup>.
- 16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness<sup>3</sup>,  
and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field.
- 17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace ;  
and the effect of righteousness quietness and confidence  
for ever.
- 18 And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation,  
and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.
- 20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters,  
that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

<sup>1</sup> The first two lines of this stanza have been lost. We begin in the middle of a sentence.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. an orchard of fruit trees.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the unenclosed pastures.

# MICAH.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE word of the LORD that came to Micah<sup>1</sup> the Mo-rashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

## JUDGEMENT WILL COME UPON ISRAEL<sup>2</sup>.

- 2** Hear, ye peoples, all of you ;  
hearken, O earth, and all that therein is :  
And let the Lord GOD be witness against you,  
the Lord from his holy temple.
- 3** For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place,  
and will come down, and tread upon the high places of  
the earth<sup>3</sup>.
- 4** And the mountains shall be molten under him,  
and the valleys shall be cleft,  
As wax before the fire,  
as waters that are poured down a steep place.
- 5** For the transgression of Jacob is all this,  
and for the sins of the house of Israel.  
What is the transgression of Jacob ?  
is it not Samaria ?  
And what are the high places of Judah ?  
are they not Jerusalem ?
- 6** Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field,  
and as the plantings of a vineyard :  
And I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,  
and I will discover the foundations thereof.
- 7** And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces,  
and all her idols will I lay desolate :  
For of the hire of an harlot hath she gathered them,  
and unto the hire of an harlot shall they return.
- 8** For this will I wail and howl,  
I will go stripped and naked :  
I will make a wailing like the jackals,  
and a mourning like the ostriches.

<sup>1</sup> Micah was a younger contemporary of Isaiah.      shortly before the fall of Samaria in 722.

<sup>2</sup> This prophecy was written      <sup>3</sup> See Deut. 32 13, 33 29.

9 For her wounds are incurable :  
for it is come even unto Judah ;  
It reacheth unto the gate of my people,  
even to Jerusalem.

THE RAPACITY OF PRINCES AND PROPHETS<sup>1</sup>.

- 3<sup>1</sup> Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob,  
and rulers of the house of Israel :  
Is it not for you  
to know judgement ?
- 2 Who hate the good, and love the evil ;
- 3 who also eat the flesh of my people ;  
And they flay their skin from off them,  
and break their bones :  
Yea, they chop them in pieces, as for the pot,  
and as flesh within the caldron.
- 4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD,  
but he will not answer them :  
Yea, he will hide his face from them at that time,  
according as they have wrought evil in their doings.
- 5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets  
that make my people to err ;  
That bite with their teeth  
and cry, Peace ;  
And whoso putteth not into their mouths,  
they even prepare war against him :
- 6 Therefore it shall be night unto you, that ye shall have no  
vision ;  
and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine ;  
And the sun shall go down upon the prophets,  
and the day shall be black over them.
- 7 And the seers shall be ashamed,  
and the diviners confounded ;  
Yea, they shall all cover their lips :  
for there is no answer of God.
- 8 But I truly am full of power,  
and of judgement, and of might,

<sup>1</sup> Written early in the reign of Hezekiah. See Jer. 26 18.

- To declare unto Jacob his transgression,  
and to Israel his sin.
- 9 Hear this, ye heads of the house of Jacob,  
and rulers of the house of Israel,  
That abhor judgement,  
and pervert all equity.
- 10 They build up Zion with blood,  
and Jerusalem with iniquity.
- 11 The heads thereof judge for reward,  
and the priests thereof teach for hire,  
And the prophets thereof divine for money :  
yet will they lean upon the LORD,  
And say, Is not the LORD in the midst of us ?  
no evil shall come upon us.
- 12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake  
be plowed as a field <sup>1</sup>,  
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,  
and the mountain of the house as the high places of  
a forest.

#### THE LORD PLEADS WITH HIS PEOPLE <sup>2</sup>.

- 6** <sup>1</sup> Hear ye now what the LORD saith :  
Arise, contend thou before the mountains,  
and let the hills hear thy voice.
- 2 Hear, O ye mountains, the LORD'S controversy,  
and ye enduring foundations of the earth :  
For the LORD hath a controversy with his people,  
and he will plead with Israel.
- 3 ' O my people, what have I done unto thee ?  
and wherein have I wearied thee ?  
Testify against me.'
- 6 ' Wherewith shall I come before the LORD,  
and bow myself before the high God ?  
Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,  
with calves of a year old ?
- 7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams,  
or with ten thousands of rivers of oil ?

<sup>1</sup> See Jer. 26<sup>18</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Written during the reign of Manasseh.



Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression,  
the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul ?'

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good ;  
and what doth the LORD require of thee,  
But to do justly, and to love mercy,  
and to walk humbly with thy God ?

# THE CORRUPTION AND TREACHERY OF THE TIME<sup>1</sup>.

- 7<sup>1</sup> Woe is me ! for I am as when they have gathered the  
summer fruits,  
as the grape gleanings of the vintage :  
There is no cluster to eat ;  
nor firstripe fig which my soul desired.
- 2 The godly man is perished out of the earth,  
and there is none upright among men :  
They all lie in wait for blood ;  
they hunt every man his brother with a net.
- 3 Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently ;  
the prince asketh for a reward ;  
And the great man, he uttereth the mischief of his soul :  
thus they weave it together.
- 4 The best of them is as a brier :  
the most upright is worse than a thorn hedge :  
The day of thy watchmen, even thy visitation, is come ;  
now shall be their perplexity.
- 5 Trust ye not in a friend,  
put ye not confidence in a familiar friend :  
Keep the doors of thy mouth  
from her that lieth in thy bosom.
- 6 For the son dishonoureth the father,  
the daughter riseth up against her mother,  
The daughter in law against her mother in law ;  
a man's enemies are the men of his own house.
- 7 But as for me,  
I will look unto the LORD ;  
I will wait for the God of my salvation :  
my God will hear me.

<sup>1</sup> Probably written in the reign of Manassch.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkihah, of the priests that were in Anathoth <sup>1</sup> in the land of Benjamin : <sup>2</sup> to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign <sup>3</sup>.

### THE PROPHET'S CALL.

<sup>4</sup> Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup> I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. <sup>6</sup> Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD ! behold, I cannot speak : for I am a child. <sup>7</sup> But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child : for to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. <sup>8</sup> Be not afraid because of them : for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. <sup>9</sup> Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth ; and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth : <sup>10</sup> see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, and to destroy and to overthrow ; to build, and to plant.

<sup>11</sup> Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying. Jeremiah, what seest thou ? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree <sup>3</sup>. <sup>12</sup> Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen : for I watch <sup>3</sup> over my word to perform it.

### THE PROPHET'S COMMISSION.

<sup>13</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou ? And I said, I see a seething caldron ; and the face thereof is from the north. <sup>14</sup> Then the LORD said unto me,

Out of the north evil shall break forth  
upon all the inhabitants of the land.

<sup>1</sup> Anathoth was some four miles north-east of Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. 626 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> There is a play upon two Hebrew words which are con-

nected : *Shaked*, almond tree, and *shoked*, watching. The almond tree is so called because it 'wakes' early from its winter sleep. See Eccles. 12 <sup>5</sup>.

- 15 For, lo, I will call all the families  
of the kingdoms of the north,  
And they shall come, and they shall set every one his  
throne  
at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem,  
And against all the walls thereof round about,  
and against all the cities of Judah.
- 16 And I will speak with them of my judgements touching all  
their wickedness ;  
in that they have forsaken me,  
And have burned incense unto other gods,  
and worshipped the works of their own hands.
- 17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins,  
and arise, and speak unto them :  
Be not dismayed at them,  
lest I dismay thee before them.
- 18 For, behold, I have made thee this day  
a fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls,  
Against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof,  
against the priests thereof, and against the people of the  
land.
- 19 And they shall fight against thee ;  
but they shall not prevail against thee :  
For I am with thee, saith the LORD,  
to deliver thee.

JEHOVAH'S APPEAL TO HIS PEOPLE<sup>1</sup>.

- 2 <sup>1</sup> And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Go, and  
cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD,  
I remember concerning thee the kindness of thy youth,  
the love of thine espousals<sup>2</sup> ;  
How thou wentest after me in the wilderness,  
in a land that was not sown.
- 3 Israel was holiness unto the LORD,  
the firstfruits of his increase :

<sup>1</sup> Spoken c. 625 B.C., but written in 605. See 36<sup>1</sup>. bride of Jehovah had already been made familiar by Hosea.

<sup>2</sup> The image of Israel as the

All that devour him shall be held guilty ;  
evil shall come upon them.

- 5 What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me,  
that they are gone far from me,  
And have walked after vanity, and are become vain ?
- 6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD  
That brought us up out of the land of Egypt ;  
that led us through the wilderness,  
Through a land of deserts and of pits,  
through a land of drought and of deep darkness,  
Through a land that none passed through,  
and where no man dwelt ?
- 7 And I brought you into a plentiful land,  
to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof ;  
But when ye entered, ye defiled my land,  
and made mine heritage an abomination.
- 8 The priests said not,  
Where is the LORD ?  
And they that handle the law knew me not :  
the rulers<sup>1</sup> also transgressed against me,  
And the prophets prophesied by Baal,  
and walked after things that do not profit.
- 9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you,  
and with your children's children will I plead.
- 10 For pass over to the isles of Kittim<sup>2</sup>, and see ;  
and send unto Kedar<sup>3</sup>, and consider diligently ;  
And see if there hath been such a thing.
- 11 Hath a nation changed their gods ?  
But my people have changed their glory  
for that which doth not profit.
- 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this,  
and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. shepherds. The 'shepherd of the people' is a familiar Homeric title for a king. See 23 1.

<sup>2</sup> Kittim (Greek Kitium) was a town in Cyprus, whose modern name is Larnaka.

<sup>3</sup> Kedar (Gen. 25 13) was the name of an Arab tribe east of Palestine. So 'from Kittim to Kedar' is an equivalent for our phrase 'from China to Peru'.

- 13 For my people have committed two evils ;  
they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters,  
And hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns,  
that can hold no water.
- 18 And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt,  
to drink the waters of Shihor<sup>1</sup> ?  
Or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria,  
to drink the waters of the River<sup>2</sup> ?
- 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee,  
and thy backslidings shall reprove thee :  
Know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter,  
that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God,  
And that my fear is not in thee,  
saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
- 20 For of old time thou hast broken thy yoke,  
and burst thy bands ;  
And thou saidst, I will not serve ;  
for upon every high hill  
And under every green tree  
thou didst bow thyself, playing the harlot.
- 21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine,  
wholly a right seed :  
How then art thou turned into the degenerate plant  
of a strange vine unto me ?
- 22 For though thou wash thee with lye,  
and take thee much soap,  
Yet thine iniquity is marked before me,  
saith the Lord GOD.
- 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found,  
so is the house of Israel ashamed :  
They, their kings, their princes,  
and their priests, and their prophets ;
- 27 Which say to a stock, Thou art my father ;  
and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth :  
For they have turned their back unto me,  
and not their face :

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Nile.<sup>2</sup> i. e. the Euphrates.

- But in the time of their trouble they will say,  
 Arise, and save us.
- 28 But where are thy gods  
 that thou hast made thee?  
 Let them arise, if they can save thee  
 in the time of thy trouble:  
 For according to the number of thy cities  
 are thy gods, O Judah <sup>1</sup>.
- 29 Wherefore will ye plead with me?  
 ye all have transgressed against me.
- 30 In vain have I smitten your children;  
 they received no instruction:  
 Your own sword hath devoured your prophets,  
 like a destroying lion.
- 35 Yet thou saidst, 'I am innocent;  
 surely his anger is turned away from me.'  
 Behold, I will enter into judgement with thee,  
 because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
- 36 Why gaddest thou about so much  
 to change thy way?  
 Thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also,  
 as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
- 37 From him also shalt thou go forth,  
 with thine hands upon thine head:  
 For the LORD hath rejected thy confidences,  
 and thou shalt not prosper in them.

#### JUDAH'S CONFESSION AS IT SHOULD BE.

- 3** 21 A voice is heard upon the bare heights,  
 the weeping and the supplications of the children of  
 Israel;  
 For that they have perverted their way,  
 they have forgotten the LORD their God.
- 22 Return, ye backsliding children,  
 I will heal your backslidings.

<sup>1</sup> Probably we should add (see 11 13), 'And according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye burnt incense unto Baal.'

- ' Behold, we are come unto thee ;  
 for thou art the LORD our God.
- 23 Truly in vain is the help that is looked for from the hills,  
 the noisy throng on the mountains :  
 Truly in the LORD our God  
 is the salvation of Israel.
- 24 But the shameful thing<sup>1</sup> hath devoured the labour  
 of our fathers from our youth ;  
 Their flocks and their herds,  
 their sons and their daughters.
- 25 Let us lie down in our shame,  
 and let our confusion cover us :  
 For we have sinned against the LORD our God,  
 we and our fathers.'
- 4<sup>1</sup> If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD,  
 unto me shalt thou return :  
 And if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my  
 sight,  
 and wilt not wander,
- 2 And wilt swear, As the LORD liveth, in truth,  
 in judgement, and in righteousness ;  
 Then shall the nations bless themselves in him<sup>2</sup>,  
 and in him shall they glory.

### THE SCYTHIANS ARE COMING<sup>3</sup>.

- 5 Blow ye the trumpet in the land :  
 cry aloud and say,  
 Assemble yourselves, and let us go  
 into the fenced cities.
- 6 Set up a standard<sup>4</sup> toward Zion :  
 flee for safety, stay not :  
 For I will bring evil from the north,  
 and a great destruction.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. shame. See ch. 11<sup>13</sup>.  
 The shameful thing is the worship  
 of Baal.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. use the name of Jehovah  
 in blessing.

<sup>3</sup> The Scythian invaders overran  
 Palestine for three years (625  
 622 B.C.).

<sup>4</sup> i. e. a signal to guide their  
 flight.

- 7 A lion is gone up from his thicket,  
and a destroyer of nations;  
He is on his way, he is gone forth from his place;  
to make thy land desolate.
- 8 For this gird you with sackcloth,  
lament and howl:  
For the fierce anger of the LORD  
is not turned back from us.
- 11 A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness  
toward the daughter of my people,  
Not to fan, nor to cleanse<sup>1</sup>;
- 12 a wind too strong for this shall come for me.
- 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds,  
and his chariots shall be as the whirlwind:  
His horses are swifter than eagles.  
Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

#### THEY APPROACH JERUSALEM.

- 19 My bowels, my bowels<sup>2</sup>! I am pained  
at my very heart,  
My heart is disquieted in me;  
I cannot hold my peace;  
Because my soul heareth the sound of the trumpet,  
the alarm of war.
- 20 Destruction upon destruction is cried;  
for the whole land is spoiled:  
Suddenly are my tents spoiled,  
and my curtains<sup>3</sup> in a moment.
- 21 How long shall I see the standard,  
and hear the sound of the trumpet?
- 22 For my people is foolish,  
and they have none understanding:  
They are wise to do evil,  
but to do good they have no knowledge.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. blowing away from the  
threshing-floor not only the chaff,  
but the corn also.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrews usually spoke of  
the bowels as the seat of emotion.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the coverings of the tent.



- 23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was waste and void ;  
and the heavens, and they had no light.
- 24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled,  
and all the hills moved to and fro.
- 25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man,  
and all the birds of the heavens were fled.
- 26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful field was a wilderness,  
and all the cities thereof were broken down.
- 29 The whole city<sup>1</sup> fleeth  
for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen ;  
They go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks :  
every city is forsaken,  
And not a man dwelleth therein.
- 30 And thou, what wilt thou do ?  
Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet,  
though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold,  
Though thou enlargest thine eyes with paint,  
in vain dost thou make thyself fair ;  
Thy lovers despise thee,  
they seek thy life.
- 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail,  
the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child,  
The voice of the daughter of Zion<sup>2</sup> that gaspeth for  
breath,  
that spreadeth her hands,  
Saying, Woe is me now ! for my soul  
fainteth before the murderers.

#### THE INIQUITIES OF JERUSALEM.

- 5<sup>1</sup> Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem,  
and see now, and know,  
And seek in the broad places thereof,  
if ye can find a man,  
If there be any that doeth justly,  
that seeketh faithfulness.

<sup>1</sup> 'city' should be 'land', as in the LXX.

<sup>2</sup> Jerusalem personified--a frequent form of speech.

- 2 And though they say, As the LORD liveth ;  
surely they swear falsely.
- 3 O LORD,  
do not thine eyes look upon faithfulness ?  
Thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved ;  
they have refused to receive correction :  
They have made their faces harder than a rock ;  
they have refused to return.
- 4 Then I said, Surely these are poor :  
they are foolish ;  
For they know not the way of the LORD,  
nor the judgement of their GOD :
- 5 I will get me unto the great men,  
and will speak unto them ;  
for they know the way of the LORD,  
and the judgement of their God.  
But these with one accord have broken the yoke,  
and burst the bands.
- 6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them,  
a wolf of the deserts shall spoil them,  
A leopard shall watch over their cities,  
every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces :  
Because their transgressions are many,  
and their backslidings are increased.
- 7 How can I pardon thee ?  
Thy children have forsaken me, and sworn  
by them that are no gods :  
When I had fed them to the full, they committed  
adultery,  
and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots'  
houses.
- 8 They were as fed horses in the morning :  
every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.
- 9 Shall I not visit for these things ?  
saith the LORD :  
And shall not my soul be avenged  
on such a nation as this ?

## THE INVASION IS A JUDGEMENT.

- 10 Go ye up upon her walls,  
and destroy ;  
Take away her branches :  
for they are not the LORD'S.
- 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah  
have dealt very treacherously against me.
- 12 They have denied the LORD,  
and said, ' It is not he ;  
Neither shall evil come upon us ;  
neither shall we see sword nor famine :
- 13 And the prophets shall become wind,  
and the word is not in them.'
- 14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts,  
Because ye speak this word,  
Behold, I will make my words  
in thy mouth fire,  
And this people wood,  
and it shall devour them.
- 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far,  
O house of Israel :  
It is an enduring nation,  
it is an ancient nation,  
A nation whose language thou knowest not,  
neither understandest what they say.
- 16 Their quiver is an open sepulchre,  
they are all mighty men.
- 17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread :  
they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds :  
They shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees :  
they shall beat down thy fenced cities.

THE DOOM OF JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

- 6 <sup>1</sup> Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin,  
out of the midst of Jerusalem,  
And blow the trumpet in Tekoa<sup>2</sup>,  
and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem.

<sup>1</sup> Jerusalem is compared to a  
vineyard enclosed in a wall.

<sup>2</sup> Tekoa was some ten miles  
south of Jerusalem.

- For evil looketh forth from the north,  
and a great destruction.
- 2 The comely and delicate one,  
the daughter of Zion, will I cut off.
- 3 Shepherds<sup>1</sup> with their flocks  
shall come unto her ;  
They shall pitch their tents against her round about ;  
they shall feed every one in his place.
- 4 Prepare ye war against her ;  
arise, and let us go up at noon<sup>2</sup>.  
Woe unto us ! for the day declineth,  
for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
- 5 Arise, and let us go up by night,  
and let us destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said :  
This is the city to be visited<sup>3</sup> ;  
she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.
- 7 As a well keepeth fresh her waters,  
so she keepeth fresh her wickedness :  
Violence and spoil is heard in her ;  
before me continually is sickness and wounds.
- 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem,  
lest my soul be alienated from thee ;  
Lest I make thee a desolation,  
a land not inhabited.
- 9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
They shall thoroughly glean the remnant  
of Israel as a vine :  
Turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer  
upon the shoots.
- 10 To whom shall I speak and testify,  
that they may hear ?  
Behold, their ear is uncircumcised,  
and they cannot hearken :  
Behold, the word of the LORD is become unto them  
a reproach ;  
they have no delight in it.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the Scythians.<sup>2</sup> When men took their siesta.<sup>3</sup> Better (with the LXX), ' Woe to the deceitful city '.

- 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD ;  
I am weary with holding in :  
Pour it out upon the children in the street,  
and upon the assembly of young men together :  
For even the husband with the wife shall be taken,  
the aged with him that is full of days.
- 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others,  
their fields and their wives together :
- 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them  
every one is given to covetousness ;  
And from the prophet even unto the priest  
every one dealeth falsely.
- 14 They have healed also the hurt <sup>1</sup>  
of my people lightly,  
Saying. Peace, peace ;  
when there is no peace.

## THE MIGHT OF THE SCYTHIANS.

- 22 Behold, a people cometh  
from the north country ;  
And a great nation shall be stirred up  
from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 23 They lay hold on bow and spear ;  
they are cruel, and have no mercy ;  
Their voice roareth like the sea,  
and they ride upon horses ;  
Every one set in array, as a man to the battle,  
against thee, O daughter of Zion.
- 24 We have heard the fame thereof ;  
our hands wax feeble :  
Anguish hath taken hold of us,  
and pangs as of a woman in travail.
- 25 Go not forth into the field,  
nor walk by the way ;  
For there is the sword of the enemy,  
and terror on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth,  
and wallow thyself in ashes :

<sup>1</sup> Or, breach.

Make thee mourning, as for an only son,  
most bitter lamentation.

### THE SERMON IN THE TEMPLE<sup>1</sup>.

**7** <sup>1</sup> The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there  
this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah,  
that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

*Trust not in the temple.*

<sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend  
your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this  
place. <sup>4</sup> Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the  
LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, are these.  
<sup>5</sup> For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye  
thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour;  
<sup>6</sup> if ye oppress not the stranger<sup>2</sup>, the fatherless, and the widow,  
and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after  
other gods to your own hurt: <sup>7</sup> then will I cause you to dwell  
in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old  
even for evermore. <sup>8</sup> Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot  
profit. <sup>9</sup> Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear  
falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods  
whom ye have not known, <sup>10</sup> and come and stand before me  
in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are  
delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? <sup>11</sup> Is this  
house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in  
your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith the LORD.  
<sup>12</sup> But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I  
caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it<sup>3</sup>  
for the wickedness of my people Israel. <sup>13</sup> And now, because  
ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto  
you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called  
you, but ye answered not: <sup>14</sup> therefore will I do unto the house,

<sup>1</sup> This discourse (7 1–8 3), is believed to be the sermon in the temple of which an account is given in ch. 26. If so, it dates from the first year of Jehoiakim's reign (608 B. C.).

<sup>2</sup> i. e. foreigners resident among you.

<sup>3</sup> The very site of Shiloh had been almost forgotten. See Judges 21 19.

which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

*Ye are idolaters.*

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee. 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven<sup>1</sup>, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

*Trust not in sacrifice.*

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh<sup>2</sup>. 22 For I spake not unto your fathers<sup>3</sup>, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, Harken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in their own counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: 26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined

<sup>1</sup> Probably Ishtar, the Babylonian Venus.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Instead of offering part of

the animal to God, eat the whole of it yourselves.

<sup>3</sup> See Amos 5 25.

their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

*Repent of your sins.*

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; 28 This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, nor received correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away,  
and take up a lamentation on the bare heights;  
For the LORD hath rejected and forsaken  
the generation of his wrath.

*The horrors of Topheth call for vengeance.*

30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 31 And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom<sup>1</sup>, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my mind. 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, because there shall be no place else<sup>2</sup>. 33 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away<sup>3</sup>. 34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land shall become a waste.

**8** 1 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: 2 and they shall spread them before the sun<sup>4</sup>, and the moon,

<sup>1</sup> South of Jerusalem, close under the walls.

<sup>2</sup> The burial grounds shall be so full that men must use even the unclean site of Topheth.

<sup>3</sup> For the horror with which men regarded the fate of the unburied, see Isa. 14<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings 21 3, 5, 23 4, 5.



and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped : they shall not be gathered, nor be buried ; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. 3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

### THE SINS OF JUDAH<sup>1</sup>.

- 4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD :  
 Shall men fall, and not rise up again ?  
 shall one turn away, and not return ?
- 5 Why then is this people slidden back  
 by a perpetual backsliding ?  
 They hold fast deceit,  
 they refuse to return.
- 6 I hearkened and heard,  
 but they spake not aright :  
 No man repenteth him of his wickedness,  
 saying, What have I done ?  
 Every one turneth away in his course,  
 as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle.
- 7 Yea, the stork in the heaven  
 knoweth her appointed times ;  
 And the turtle<sup>2</sup> and the swallow and the crane  
 observe the time of their coming ;  
 But my people know not  
 the ordinance of the LORD.
- 8 How do ye say, We are wise,  
 and the law of the LORD is with us ?  
 But, behold, the false pen of the scribes<sup>3</sup>  
 hath made of it falsehood.
- 9 The wise men are ashamed,  
 they are dismayed and taken :

<sup>1</sup> This prophecy is closely connected with the sermon in the temple ; perhaps a poetical version of part of it.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. turtledove.

<sup>3</sup> Compare St. Matt. 15<sup>6</sup>, ' Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.'

- Lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD ;  
and what manner of wisdom is in them ?
- 13 I will utterly consume them, saith the LORD :  
there shall be no grapes on the vine,  
Nor figs on the fig tree,  
and the leaf shall fade.
- 14 Why do we sit still ? assemble yourselves,  
and let us enter into the defenced cities,  
And let us perish there :  
for the LORD our God hath caused us to perish,  
And given us water of gall to drink<sup>1</sup>,  
because we have sinned against the LORD.
- 15 We looked for peace, but no good came ;  
and for a time of healing, and behold dismay !
- 16 The snorting of his horses  
is heard from Dan :  
At the sound of the neighing of his strong ones  
the whole land trembleth ;
- 17 For, behold, I will send serpents,  
adders, among you,  
Which will not be charmed ;  
and they shall bite you.
- 18 Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow !  
my heart is faint within me.
- 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people  
because of a land that is very far off :  
Is not the LORD in Zion ?  
is not her King in her ?  
Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven  
images,  
and with strange vanities ?
- 20 The harvest is past, the ingathering of summer fruits is  
ended,  
and we are not saved.
- 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people I am mourning,  
astonishment hath taken hold on me.

<sup>1</sup> See Deut. 29<sup>18</sup>.

- 22 Is there no balm in Gilead?  
 is there no physician there?  
 Why then is not the healing  
 of the daughter of my people perfected?
- 9 1 Oh that my head were waters,  
 and mine eyes a fountain of tears  
 That I might weep day and night  
 for the slain of the daughter of my people!

SIN CALLS FOR PUNISHMENT<sup>1</sup>.

- 2 Oh that I were in the wilderness  
 in a lodging place of wayfaring men<sup>2</sup>;  
 That I might leave my people,  
 and go from them!  
 For they be all adulterers,  
 an assembly of treacherous men.
- 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour,  
 and trust ye not in any brother:  
 For every brother will utterly supplant,  
 and every neighbour will go about with slanders.
- 5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour,  
 and will not speak the truth:  
 They have taught their tongue to speak lies;  
 they weary themselves to commit iniquity.
- 6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit;  
 through deceit they refuse to know me.
- 7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
 Behold, I will melt them and try them;  
 For how else should I do,  
 because of the daughter of my people?
- 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow;  
 it speaketh deceit:  
 One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,  
 but in his heart he layeth wait for him.
- 9 Shall I not visit them for these things?  
 saith the LORD:

<sup>1</sup> Probably spoken in the reign of Jehoiakim.<sup>2</sup> i. e. a bare caravanserai.

Shall not my soul be avenged  
on such a nation as this?

- 10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing,  
and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation,  
Because they are burned up, so that none passeth through;  
neither can men hear the voice of the cattle;  
Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast  
are fled, they are gone.
- 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps,  
a dwelling place of jackals;  
And I will make the cities of Judah a desolation,  
without inhabitant.

### THE PROSPERITY OF THE WICKED<sup>1</sup>.

- 11 18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it:  
then thou shewedst me their doings.
- 19 But I was like a gentle lamb  
that is led to the slaughter;  
And they had devised devices against me,  
saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof.  
And let us cut him off from the land of the living,  
that his name may be no more remembered.
- 20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously,  
that triest the reins and the heart,  
Let me see thy vengeance on them:  
for unto thee have I revealed my cause.
- 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
concerning the men of Anathoth,
- 22 Behold, I will visit upon them:  
the young men shall die by the sword;  
Their sons and their daughters by famine;
- 23 and there shall be no remnant unto them:
- 12 1 Righteous art thou, O LORD,  
yet would I reason the cause with thee:  
Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper?  
wherefore are all they at ease that deal very treach-  
erously?

<sup>1</sup> This prophecy probably belongs to the reign of Jehoiakim.

- 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root ;  
 they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit :  
 Thou art near in their mouth,  
 and far from their reins.
- 5 ' If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied  
 thee,  
 then how canst thou contend with horses ?  
 And though in a land of peace thou art secure,  
 yet how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan ?
- 6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father,  
 even they have dealt treacherously with thee ;  
 Even they have cried aloud after thee :  
 believe them not, though they speak fair words unto  
 thee <sup>1</sup>.'

### JEHOVAH'S LAMENT OVER HIS PEOPLE<sup>2</sup>.

- 7 I have forsaken mine house,  
 I have cast off mine heritage ;  
 I have given the dearly beloved of my soul  
 into the hand of her enemies.
- 8 Mine heritage is become unto me  
 as a lion in the forest :  
 She hath uttered her voice against me ;  
 therefore I have hated her.
- 9 Is mine heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey ?  
 are <sup>3</sup> the birds of prey against her round about ?  
 Go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field,  
 bring them to devour.
- 10 Many shepherds <sup>4</sup> have destroyed my vineyard,  
 they have trodden my portion under foot,  
 They have made my pleasant portion  
 a desolate wilderness.
- 11 They have made it a desolation ;  
 it mourneth unto me, being desolate ;

<sup>1</sup> The words within quotation marks are Jehovah's reply to the prophet's complaint : God's prophet must not be staggered by the normal evils of the world, else how could he bear those which are extraordinary ?

<sup>2</sup> Date unknown. Perhaps late in Zechariah's reign.

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'that the birds of prey are against', &c.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. the various nomad tribes which have invaded Palestine.

- The whole land is made desolate,  
 because no man layeth it to heart.  
 12 Spoilers are come upon all the bare heights  
 in the wilderness :  
 From the one end of the land even to the other,  
 no flesh hath peace.

### A LAMENT FOR THE COMING DOOM<sup>1</sup>.

- 13** 15 Hear ye, and give ear ; be not proud :  
 for the LORD hath spoken.  
 16 Give glory to the LORD your God,  
 before it grow dark,  
 And before your feet stumble  
 upon the dark mountains<sup>2</sup> ;  
 And, while ye look for light, he turn it into deep darkness,  
 and make it gross darkness.  
 17 But if ye will not hear it,  
 my soul shall weep in secret for your pride ;  
 And mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears,  
 because the LORD'S flock is taken captive.  
 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold  
 them that come from the north<sup>3</sup> :  
 Where is the flock that was given thee,  
 thy beautiful flock ?  
 21 What wilt thou say, when he shall set  
 thy friends<sup>3</sup> over thee as head,  
 Seeing thou thyself hast instructed them  
 against thee ?  
 22 And if thou say in thine heart,  
 Wherefore are these things come upon me ?  
 For the multitude of thine iniquity are thy skirts dis-  
 covered,  
 and thy heels suffer violence.  
 23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin,  
 or the leopard his spots ?  
 Then may ye also do good,  
 that are accustomed to do evil.

<sup>1</sup> Probable date about 605 B. C.      <sup>2</sup> Heb. mountains of twilight.  
<sup>3</sup> i. e. the Babylonians.

- 24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passeth away,  
unto the wind of the wilderness.  
25 This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee  
from me, saith the LORD.

### THE DROUGHT A JUDGEMENT FOR SIN<sup>1</sup>.

**14** <sup>1</sup> The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

<sup>2</sup> Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.  
<sup>3</sup> And their nobles send their inferiors for water: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are ashamed and confounded, and cover their heads.  
<sup>4</sup> Because of the ground which is dismayed<sup>2</sup>, for that no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their heads.  
<sup>5</sup> Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh her young, because there is no grass.  
<sup>6</sup> And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like the crocodile; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

<sup>7</sup> Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O LORD: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.  
<sup>8</sup> O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?  
<sup>9</sup> Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

<sup>19</sup> Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time

<sup>1</sup> There is no indication of date in this prophecy. The prophet pleads and Jehovah answers sternly.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'They that till the ground are dismayed' (LXX).

of healing, and behold dismay ! 20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers : for we have sinned against thee. 21 Do not condemn us, for thy name's sake ; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory : remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among the vanities of the heathen that can cause rain ? or can the heavens give showers ? art not thou he, O LORD our God ? therefore we will wait upon thee ; for thou hast done all these things.

**15** 1 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people : cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

### THE HARD LOT OF A PROPHET.

- 10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me  
a man of strife to the whole earth !  
I have not lent on usury, neither have men lent to me on  
usury ;  
yet every one of them doth curse me.
- 15 O LORD, thou knowest :  
remember me, and visit me,  
And avenge me of my persecutors ;  
take me not away in thy longsuffering :  
Know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach<sup>1</sup>.
- 16 Thy words were unto me a joy  
and the rejoicing of mine heart :  
For I am called by thy name,  
O LORD God of hosts.
- 17 I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry,  
nor rejoiced :  
I sat alone because of thy hand ;  
for thou hast filled me with indignation.
- 18 Why is my pain perpetual,  
and my wound incurable ?  
Wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful brook,  
as waters that fail<sup>2</sup> ?

<sup>1</sup> The LXX adds 'from those that despise thy word.'

<sup>2</sup> Heb. are not sure.



- 19 'If thou return, then will I bring thee again,  
that thou mayest stand before me;  
And if thou take forth the precious from the vile,  
thou shalt be as my mouth :  
20 And I will make thee unto this people  
a fenced brasen wall ;  
And they shall fight against thee,  
but they shall not prevail against thee :  
For I am with thee to save thee.'

# A CONTRAST<sup>1</sup>.

- 17 5 Thus saith the LORD :  
Cursed is the man  
that trusteth in man,  
And maketh flesh his arm,  
and whose heart departeth from the LORD.  
6 For he shall be like a tamarisk in the desert,  
and shall not see when good cometh ;  
But shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness,  
a salt land and not inhabited.  
7 Blessed is the man  
that trusteth in the LORD.  
8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters,  
and that spreadeth out his roots by the river,  
And shall not fear when heat cometh,  
but his leaf shall be green ;  
And shall not be careful in the year of drought,  
neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

# THE PARABLE OF THE POTTER<sup>2</sup>.

- 18 1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD,  
saying. 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and  
there I will cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I went down  
to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the  
wheels. 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was

<sup>1</sup> If the 'man' in verses 5 and 6 is Zedekiah, the date of this must be near the end of his reign. <sup>2</sup> Perhaps written in the later years of Josiah's reign.

marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; 10 if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. 12 But they say, There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.

#### A WARNING ILL RECEIVED.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD:

Ask ye now among the nations,  
who hath heard such things;  
The virgin of Israel hath done  
a very horrible thing<sup>1</sup>.

14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail  
from the rock of the field?

Or shall the cold waters that flow down  
from afar be dried up?

15 For my people hath forgotten me,  
they have burned incense to vanity;  
And they have caused them to stumble in their ways,  
in the ancient paths,  
To walk in bypaths,  
in a way not cast up;

16 To make their land an astonishment,  
and a perpetual hissing;

<sup>1</sup> Compare 2<sup>10</sup>, 11, 5<sup>30</sup>.

- Every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished,  
and shake his head.
- 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind  
before the enemy :  
I will shew them the back, and not the face,  
in the day of their calamity.
- 18 Then said they,  
Come, and let us devise devices  
against Jeremiah ;  
For the law shall not perish from the priest,  
nor counsel from the wise.  
Come, and let us smite him with the tongue,  
and let us not give heed to any of his words.
- 19 Give heed to me, O LORD,  
and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
- 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good ?  
Remember how I stood before thee  
To speak good for them,  
to turn away thy fury from them.

#### A PARABLE AND THE PRIESTS' COMMENT.

**19** 1 Thus said the LORD, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests ; 2 and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate of potsherds, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee. 10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, 11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts : Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again : and they shall bury in Topheth. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy ; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people : 15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it ; because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear my words.

**20** <sup>1</sup> Now Pashhur <sup>1</sup> the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. **2** Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of the LORD. **3** And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashhur, but Magor-missabib<sup>2</sup>. **4** For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. **5** Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. **6** And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

#### JEREMIAH'S HEART FAILS HIM<sup>3</sup>.

- 7** O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived:  
 thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed:  
 I am become a laughing-stock all the day,  
 every one mocketh me.
- 8** For as often as I speak, I cry out;  
 I cry, Violence and spoil:  
 Because the word of the LORD is made a reproach unto me,  
 and a derision, all the day.
- 9** And if I say, I will not make mention of him,  
 nor speak any more in his name,  
 Then there is in mine heart as it were  
 a burning fire shut up in my bones.

<sup>1</sup> Three different persons of this name seem to be mentioned by Jeremiah. See 21 1, 38 1. This Pashhur was one of the Egyptian party.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Terror on every side.

<sup>3</sup> Probably written during the reign of Zedekiah.

- And I am weary with forbearing,  
and I cannot contain.
- 10 For I have heard the defaming of many,  
terror on every side.  
Denounce, and we will denounce him,  
say all my familiar friends,  
they that watch for my halting ;  
Peradventure he will be enticed,  
and we shall prevail against him.  
and we shall take our revenge on him.
- 14 Cursed be the day  
wherein I was born :  
Let not the day wherein my mother bare me  
be blessed.
- 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings  
to my father, saying,  
A man child is born unto thee ;  
making him very glad.
- 16 And let that man be as the cities  
which the LORD overthrew, and repented not :  
And let him hear a cry in the morning,  
and an alarm at noontide .
- 17 Because he slew me not  
from the womb ;  
And so my mother should have been my grave,  
and her womb always great.
- 18 Wherefore came I forth  
out of the womb  
To see labour and sorrow,  
that my days should be consumed with shame ?

THE KINGS OF JUDAH<sup>1</sup>.

**22** <sup>1</sup> Thus said the LORD : " Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, <sup>2</sup> and say. Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon

<sup>1</sup> This series of prophecies extends from the reign of Josiah to that of Zedekiah. Though written at different times, they are appropriately grouped together. <sup>2</sup> Probably written in the reign of Josiah.

the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. 3 Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation. 6 For thus saith the LORD concerning the house of the king of Judah:

Thou art Gilead unto me,  
and the head of Lebanon:

Yet surely I will make thee a wilderness,  
and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare<sup>1</sup> destroyers against thee,  
every one with his weapons:  
And they shall cut down thy choice cedars,  
and cast them into the fire.

*Jehoahaz.*

10 Weep ye not for the dead<sup>2</sup>, neither bemoan him:  
But weep sore for him that goeth away<sup>3</sup>;

For he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum<sup>4</sup> the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; 12 but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

*Jehoiakim.*

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness,  
and his chambers by injustice;  
That useth his neighbour's service without wages,  
and giveth him not his hire;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. sanctify.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Josiah, who was killed in the battle of Megiddo in 608.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Jehoahaz, who was taken

captive to Babylon (2 Kings 23:31).

<sup>4</sup> Another name for Jehoahaz. Cp. 2 Kings 23:30, 1 Chr. 3:15.

- 14 That saith, I will build me a wide house  
and spacious chambers,  
And cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar,  
and painted with vermillion.
- 15 Shalt thou reign,  
because thou strivest to excel in cedar?  
Did not thy father eat and drink,  
and do judgement and justice?
- 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy;  
then it was well.  
Was not this to know me?  
saith the LORD.
- 17 But thine eyes and thine heart  
are not but for thy dishonest gain,  
And for to shed innocent blood,  
and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.
- 18 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,  
They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother!  
or, Ah sister!  
They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord!  
or, Ah his glory!
- 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,  
drawn and cast forth beyond the gates.

*Jehoiachin.*

24 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah<sup>1</sup> the son of Jehoiakim were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence. 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken pot? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out<sup>2</sup>, he and his seed, into the land which they know not? 29 O land, land,

<sup>1</sup> In ch. 24<sup>1</sup> and 1 Chr. 3<sup>16</sup>, Jeconiah. In 2 Kings 24<sup>6, 8</sup>, Jehoiachin. He succeeded Jehoiakim in 597 B.C., and reigned three months. See 2 Kings 24<sup>8-16</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Jehoiachin was taken captive to Babylon, where he lived many years.

land, hear the word of the LORD. 30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

*Zedekiah.*

**23** 1 Woe unto the shepherds<sup>1</sup> that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the LORD.

*A contrast.*

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch<sup>2</sup>, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute judgement and justice in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The LORD our righteousness. 7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, As the LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 but, As the LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

### THE PROPHETS DENOUNCED.

9 Concerning the prophets. Mine heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of his holy words. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; and their course is evil, and their force is not right. 11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the kings of Judah, especially Zedekiah, in whose reign these words were written.

<sup>2</sup> Or, 'Shoot.' See Zech. 3<sup>8</sup>, 6<sup>12</sup>.



their wickedness, saith the LORD. 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, in the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. 13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts. Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they teach you vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. 17 They say continually unto them that despise the word of the Lord, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who hath stood in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked my word, and heard it? 21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? 27 which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that

hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith the LORD. 29 Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith. 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither shall they profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

#### THE BETTER ARE TAKEN AND THE WORSE LEFT.

**24** 1 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs<sup>1</sup> set before the temple of the LORD; after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim<sup>2</sup>, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 4 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. 8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that

<sup>1</sup> Compare Amos 8 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> In 597 n. c. See 2 Kings 24.

dwelt in the land of Egypt: 9 I will even give them up to be a terror unto all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

#### A LETTER TO THE EXILES.

**29** 1 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar<sup>1</sup> had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: 5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; 6 take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. 7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that be in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye dream. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD. 10 For thus saith the LORD, After seventy years be accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. 12 And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings 24 10-16.

Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: 23 because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith the LORD.

### THERE IS HOPE FOR THE FUTURE<sup>1</sup>.

- 31** 15 A voice is heard in Ramah<sup>2</sup>,  
 lamentation, and bitter weeping,  
 Rachel weeping for her children;  
 she refuseth to be comforted:  
 16 Refrain thy voice from weeping,  
 and thine eyes from tears:  
 For thy work shall be rewarded;  
 and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.  
 17 And there is hope for thy latter end, saith the LORD; and  
 thy children shall come again to their own border.  
 18 I have surely heard Ephraim  
 bemoaning himself thus,  
 Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised,  
 as a calf unaccustomed to the yoke:  
 Turn thou me, and I shall be turned;  
 for thou art the LORD my God.  
 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented;  
 and I smote upon my thigh:  
 I was ashamed, yea, even confounded,  
 because I did bear the reproach of my youth.  
 20 Is Ephraim my dear son?  
 is he a pleasant child?  
 For as often as I speak against him,  
 I do earnestly remember him still:

<sup>1</sup> Probable date, the end of Zedekiah's reign.      <sup>2</sup> Some five miles north of Jerusalem. Rachel's grave was near.

- Therefore my bowels are troubled for him ;  
 I will surely have mercy upon him.
- 21 Set thee up waymarks,  
 make thee guide-posts :  
 Set thine heart toward the high way,  
 even the way by which thou wentest :  
 Turn again, O virgin of Israel,  
 turn again to these thy cities.
- 22 How long wilt thou go hither and thither,  
 O thou backsliding daughter ?

## THE NEW COVENANT.

- 31 Behold, the days come,  
 saith the LORD,  
 That I will make a new covenant <sup>1</sup>  
 with the house of Israel :
- 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers  
 in the day that I took them by the hand  
 to bring them out of the land of Egypt ;  
 Forasmuch as they brake my covenant,  
 although I was lord over them.
- 33 But this is the covenant  
 that I will make with the house of Israel  
 After those days,  
 saith the LORD ;  
 I will put my law in their inward parts,  
 and in their heart will I write it ;  
 And I will be their God,  
 and they shall be my people :
- 34 And they shall teach no more  
 every man his neighbour,  
 And every man his brother,  
 saying. Know the LORD :  
 For they shall all know me,  
 from the least of them unto the greatest of them :  
 For I will forgive their iniquity,  
 and their sin will I remember no more.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Hebrews 8 8-13, 10 15-17.

## THE EXAMPLE OF THE RECHABITES.

**35** 1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim<sup>1</sup> the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber<sup>2</sup> of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: 5 and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. 6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab<sup>3</sup> the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. 8 And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jerusalem. 12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. 14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he

<sup>1</sup> This was during the siege of Jerusalem at the end of Jehoiakim's reign, i. e. 598 or 597 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> Rows of chambers were built

against the outer wall of the sanctuary, and round the court of the temple.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings 10 15-17.

commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed, and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. 15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. 16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; 17 therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you: 19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

#### A WARNING TO BARUCH.

**45** 1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch<sup>1</sup> the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year<sup>2</sup> of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up. 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil

<sup>1</sup> Baruch was Jeremiah's secretary and friend, who probably wrote much of the narrative part of the book.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. 605 B. C.

upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

### THE BATTLE OF CARCHEMISH.

**46** <sup>1</sup> The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

<sup>2</sup> Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish<sup>1</sup>, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year<sup>2</sup> of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.

<sup>3</sup> Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. <sup>4</sup> Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: terror is on every side, saith the LORD. <sup>6</sup> Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Euphrates have they stumbled and fallen. <sup>7</sup> Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? <sup>8</sup> Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. <sup>9</sup> Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush<sup>3</sup> and Put<sup>4</sup>, that handle the shield; and the Ludim<sup>5</sup>, that handle and bend the bow. <sup>10</sup> For that day is a day of the Lord, the LORD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood: for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. <sup>11</sup> Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain dost thou use many medicines; there is no healing for thee. <sup>12</sup> The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

<sup>1</sup> Carchemish, once the capital of the Hittite empire, was an important city on the left bank of the Euphrates.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. in 605 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> Cush, i. e. the Ethiopians.

<sup>4</sup> Put was a tribe in North Africa, west of Egypt.

<sup>5</sup> Ludim, i. e. the Lydians, from Asia Minor.



# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH.

**1** <sup>1</sup> The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

## THE IDOLATRY OF JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

**2** I will utterly consume all things from off the face of the ground, saith the LORD.

**3** I will consume man and beast ;

I will consume the fowls of the heaven,  
And the fishes of the sea,  
and I will cut off man  
From off the face of the ground,  
saith the LORD.

**4** And I will stretch out mine hand upon Judah,  
and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem ;  
And I will cut off the remnant of Baal  
and the name of the Chemarim <sup>2</sup> ;

**5** And them that worship the host of heaven  
upon the housetops ;  
And them that worship <sup>3</sup>,  
and swear by Malcam ;

**6** And them that are turned back  
from following the LORD ;  
And those that have not sought the LORD,  
nor inquired after him.

**7** Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD :  
for the day of the LORD is at hand :  
For the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice,  
he hath sanctified his guests.

<sup>1</sup> Written between 630 and 626,  
before the Scythian invasion and  
the reforms of Josiah.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the priests of Baal  
(2 Kings 23 5).

<sup>3</sup> i. e. worship the moon. See  
2 Kings 23 5.

## THE DAY OF THE LORD IN JUDAH.

- 14 The great day of the LORD is near,  
it is near and hasteth greatly,  
Even the voice of the day of the LORD ;  
the mighty man crieth there bitterly.
- 15 That day is a day of wrath,  
a day of trouble and distress,  
A day of wateness and desolation,  
a day of darkness and gloominess.  
A day of clouds and thick darkness,
- 16 a day of the trumpet and alarm,  
Against the fenced cities,  
and against the high battlements.
- 17 And I will bring distress upon men,  
that they shall walk like blind men,  
And their blood shall be poured out as dust,  
and their flesh as dung.
- 18 Neither their silver nor their gold  
shall be able to deliver them :  
For he shall make an end, yea, a terrible end,  
of all them that dwell in the land.

## THE SCYTHIANS WILL DESTROY THE NATIONS.

- 2<sup>1</sup> Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together,  
O nation that hath no shame ;
- 2 Before the degree bring forth,  
before the day pass as the chaff,  
Before the fierce anger of the LORD  
come upon you.
- 3 It may be ye shall be hid  
in the day of the LORD'S anger.
- 4 For Gaza shall be forsaken,  
and Ashkelon a desolation :  
They shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday,  
and Ekron shall be rooted up.
- 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the region of the sea,  
the nation of the Cherethites<sup>1</sup>!

<sup>1</sup> A tribe of the Philistines, perhaps so called after Crete, from which they came. See 2 Sam. 8 18.

- The word of the LORD is against you,  
O land of the Philistines ;
- 6 And the sea coast shall be pastures,  
with caves for shepherds and folds for flocks.
- 7 In the houses of Ashkelon  
shall they lie down in the evening.
- 12 Ye Ethiopians also,  
ye shall be slain by my sword.
- 13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north,  
and destroy Assyria ;  
And will make Nineveh a desolation,  
and dry like the wilderness.
- 14 And herds shall lie down in the midst of her,  
all beasts of every kind :  
Both the pelican and the porcupine  
shall lodge in the chapiters thereof :  
Their voice<sup>1</sup> shall sing in the windows ;  
desolation<sup>2</sup> shall be in the thresholds.
- <sup>1</sup> Better, 'the owl.'                      <sup>2</sup> Better, 'the raven.'

# NAHUM.

## THE DOOM OF NINEVEH<sup>1</sup>.

- 2<sup>1</sup> HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face :  
 keep the munition,  
 Watch the way, make thy loins strong,  
 fortify thy power mightily.
- 3 The shield of his mighty men is made red,  
 the valiant men are in scarlet :  
 The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation,  
 and the spears are shaken terribly.
- 4 The chariots rage in the streets<sup>2</sup>,  
 they jostle one against another in the broad ways :  
 The appearance of them is like torches,  
 they run like the lightnings.
- 5 He<sup>3</sup> remembereth his worthies :  
 they stumble in their march ;  
 They make haste to the wall thereof,  
 and the mantelet is prepared.
- 6 The gates of the rivers are opened,  
 and the palace is dissolved.
- 7 And Huzzab<sup>4</sup> is uncovered, she is carried away,  
 and her handmaids mourn  
 As with the voice of doves,  
 tabering upon their breasts.
- 8 But Nineveh<sup>5</sup> hath been from of old like a pool of water :  
 yet they flee away ;  
 Stand, stand, they cry ;  
 but none looketh back.

<sup>1</sup> This prophecy must have been written between 634 and 606. In 634 the Medes began to besiege Nineveh, but were interrupted by the Scythian invasion. In 608 they renewed the attack, aided by the Babylonians ; and in 606 Nineveh fell.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the streets of the suburbs, outside the walls.

<sup>3</sup> 'He' is the king of Assyria ; 'his worthies', nobles or generals.

<sup>4</sup> Perhaps the name of the queen.

<sup>5</sup> The text of this verse is corrupt. Probably the city, deserted by its inhabitants, is compared to a reservoir of which the sluice has been opened, so that all the water flows away.

- 9 Take ye the spoil of silver,  
take the spoil of gold :  
For there is none end of the store,  
the glory of all pleasant furniture.
- 10 She is empty, and void, and waste :  
and the heart melteth,  
And the knees smite together,  
and anguish is in all loins.
- 11 Where is the den of the lions<sup>1</sup>,  
and the feeding place of the young lions,  
Where the lion walked, the lion's whelp,  
and none made them afraid ?
- 12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps,  
and strangled for his lionesses,  
And filled his caves with prey,  
and his dens with ravin.
- 13 Behold, I am against thee,  
and the sword shall devour thy young lions :  
And I will cut off thy prey from the earth,  
and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.
- 3**<sup>1</sup> Woe to the bloody city !  
it is all full of lies and rapine ;  
The prey departeth not.
- 2 The noise of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of  
wheels ;  
and prancing horses, and jumping chariots ;
- 3 The horseman charging, and the flashing sword,  
and the glittering spear ;  
And a multitude of slain,  
and a great heap of carcases :  
And there is none end of the corpses ;  
they stumble upon their corpses :
- 4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms  
of the well favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts,  
That selleth nations through her whoredoms,  
and families through her witchcrafts.

<sup>1</sup> The lion was the regular symbol for Assyria.

- 5 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts,  
and I will discover thy skirts ;  
And I will shew the nations thy nakedness,  
and the kingdoms thy shame.
- 6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee,  
and make thee vile, and set thee as a gazingstock.
- 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon  
thee  
shall flee from thee, and say,  
Nineveh is laid waste : who will bemoan her ?  
whence shall I seek comforters for thee ?
- 8 Art thou better than No-amon <sup>1</sup>,  
that was situate among the rivers <sup>2</sup>,  
That had the waters round about her ;  
whose rampart was the sea <sup>3</sup> ?
- 9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength,  
and it was infinite ;  
Put and Lubim <sup>4</sup>  
were thy helpers.
- 10 Yet was she carried away,  
she went into captivity ;  
Her young children also were dashed in pieces  
at the top of all the streets :  
And they cast lots for her honourable men,  
and all her great men were bound in chains.
- 11 Thou also shalt be drunken,  
thou shalt be hid ;  
Thou also shalt seek a defence  
against the enemy.
- 12 All thy fortresses shall be like fig trees  
with the firstripe figs :  
If they be shaken, they fall  
into the mouth of the eater.
- 13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee  
are women ;

<sup>1</sup> Thebes in Egypt, sacked by  
Asshur-banipal in 660.

<sup>2</sup> Or, canals. See Ex. 7 19.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the Nile.

<sup>4</sup> North-African tribes.

The gates of thy land are set wide open :  
the fire hath devoured thy bars.

- 14 Draw thee water for the siege,  
strengthen thy fortresses :  
Go into the clay and tread the mortar,  
lay hold of the brickmould.
- 15 There shall the fire devour thee ;  
the sword shall cut thee off.  
Make thyself many as the cankerworm <sup>1</sup>,  
make thyself many as the locust.
- 16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of  
heaven :  
the cankerworm spreadeth himself, and flieth away.
- 17 Which camp in the walls in the cold day,  
but when the sun ariseth  
They flee away,  
and their place  
is not known where they are.
- 18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria :  
thy worthies are at rest :  
Thy people are scattered upon the mountains,  
and there is none to gather them.
- 19 There is no assuaging of thy hurt ; thy wound is grievous :  
All that hear the bruit of thee  
clap the hands over thee ;  
For upon whom hath not thy wickedness  
passed continually ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. locust.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

HABAKKUK.

1 1 THE oracle which Habakkuk <sup>1</sup> the prophet did see.

THE SINS OF ISRAEL.

- 2 O LORD, how long shall I cry,  
and thou wilt not hear?  
I cry out unto thee of violence,  
and thou wilt not save.
- 3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity,  
and cause me to look upon perverseness?  
For spoiling and violence are before me:  
and there is strife, and contention riseth up.
- 4 Therefore the law is slacked,  
and judgement goeth not forth unto victory:  
For the wicked doth compass about the righteous;  
therefore judgement goeth forth perverted.

THE CHALDEAN INVADER IS GOD'S  
INSTRUMENT.

- 5 Behold ye among the nations, and regard,  
and wonder marvellously:  
For one worketh a work in your days,  
which ye will not believe though it be told you.
- 6 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans,  
that bitter and hasty nation;  
Which march through the breadth of the earth,  
to possess dwelling places that are not theirs.
- 7 They are terrible and dreadful:  
their judgement and their dignity proceed from themselves.
- 8 Their horses also are swifter than leopards,  
and are more fierce than the evening wolves;

<sup>1</sup> This prophecy is usually assigned to the reign of Jehoiakim, a little before 600 B. C.



- And their horsemen spread themselves :  
 yea, their horsemen come from far ;  
 They fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour.  
 9 They come all of them for violence ;  
 Their faces are set eagerly forwards<sup>1</sup> ;  
 and they gather captives as the sand.  
 10 And they scoff at kings,  
 and princes are a derision unto him :  
 He derideth every strong hold ;  
 for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.  
 11 Then shall he sweep by as a wind, and shall pass over,  
 even he whose might is his god.

### WHY DOES GOD ALLOW SUCH CRUELTY?

- 12 Art not thou from everlasting, O LORD my God,  
 mine Holy One ? we shall not die.  
 O LORD, thou hast ordained him for judgement ;  
 and thou, O Rock<sup>2</sup>, hast established him for correction.  
 13 Thou that art of purer eyes than to behold evil,  
 and that canst not look on perverseness,  
 Wherefore lookest thou upon them  
 that deal treacherously,  
 And holdest thy peace when the wicked swalloweth up  
 the man that is more righteous than he ;  
 14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea,  
 as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them ?  
 15 He<sup>3</sup> taketh up all of them with the angle,  
 he catcheth them in his net,  
 And gathereth them in his drag :  
 therefore he rejoiceth and is glad.  
 16 Therefore he sacrificeth unto his net,  
 and burneth incense unto his drag ;  
 Because by them his portion is fat,  
 and his meat plenteous.  
 17 Shall he therefore empty his net,  
 and not spare to slay the nations continually ?

<sup>1</sup> Text doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> See Deut. 32<sup>4</sup>, 15.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the Chaldean conqueror.

## THE INVADER WILL SUFFER IN HIS TURN.

- 2<sup>1</sup> I will stand upon my watch,  
 and set me upon the tower,  
 And will look forth to see what he will speak with me,  
 and what I shall answer concerning my complaint.
- 2 And the LORD answered me, and said,  
 Write the vision,  
 And make it plain upon tables,  
 that he may run that readeth it.
- 3 For the vision is yet for the appointed time,  
 and it hasteth toward the end, and shall not lie :  
 Though it tarry, wait for it ;  
 because it will surely come, it will not delay.
- 4 Behold, his<sup>1</sup> soul is puffed up,  
 it is not upright in him :  
 but the just shall live by his faith<sup>2</sup>.
- 5 Yea, moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer<sup>3</sup>,  
 a haughty man, and that keepeth not at home ;  
 Who enlargeth his desire as hell,  
 and he is as death, and cannot be satisfied,  
 But gathereth unto him all nations,  
 and heapeth unto him all peoples.
- 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him,  
 and a taunting proverb against him, and say,  
  
 Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his !  
 and that ladeth himself with pledges !
- 7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall exact usury of thee,  
 and awake that shall vex thee ?
- 8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations,  
 all the remnant of the peoples shall spoil thee ;  
 Because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land,  
 to the city and to all that dwell therein.

<sup>1</sup> 'his', i. e. the Chaldean's.<sup>2</sup> Better. 'faithfulness.'<sup>3</sup> Text corrupt. A plausible

correction gives 'Woe to the treacherous dealer' (i. e. the Chaldean).

- 9 Woe to him that getteth an evil gain for his house,  
that he may set his nest on high,  
That he may be delivered from the hand of evil !
- 10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house,  
By cutting off many peoples,  
and hast sinned against thy soul.
- 11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall,  
and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.
- 15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink,  
that addest thy venom thereto <sup>1</sup>,  
And makest him drunken also,  
that thou mayest look on their nakedness !
- 16 Thou art filled with shame for glory :  
drink thou also, and be uncovered :  
The cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee,  
and foul shame shall be upon thy glory.
- 19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake ;  
to the dumb stone, Arise !  
Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver,  
and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.
- 18 What profiteth the graven image,  
that the maker thereof hath graven it ;  
The molten image, and the teacher of lies,  
that the maker of his work trusteth therein ?

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' from the bowl of his fury.'

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

### EZEKIEL'S MISSION TO HIS PEOPLE.

**1** <sup>1</sup> NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year<sup>1</sup>, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Chebar<sup>2</sup>, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. <sup>4</sup> And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire infolding itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of electrum. <sup>5</sup> And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. <sup>6</sup> And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. <sup>7</sup> And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. <sup>8</sup> And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides: and they four had <sup>9</sup> their wings joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. <sup>10</sup> As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. <sup>11</sup> And thus were their faces; and their wings were separate above; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. <sup>12</sup> And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. <sup>26</sup> And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above. <sup>27</sup> And I saw as the colour of electrum, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward:

<sup>1</sup> i. e. of my age. 593 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> One of the canals near Babylon.

and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him. 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

**2** 1 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. 2 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto me. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. 4 I do send thee unto them: and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. 5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. 6 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. 7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. 8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. 9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein: 10 and he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations,

**3** and mourning, and woe. 1 And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest: eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the roll. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with

thine ears. 11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD ; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

#### THE SIEGE OF JERUSALEM IN PARABLE.

22 And the hand of the LORD was there upon me ; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain : and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Chebar : and I fell on my face. 24 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet ; and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them : 26 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover : for they are a rebellious house. 27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD : He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear : for they are a rebellious house.

**4** 1 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even Jerusalem : 2 and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mount against it ; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. 3 And take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city : and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it : according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. 5 For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days : so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah :

forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee.  
7 And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem.  
with thine arm uncovered; and thou shalt prophesy against it.  
8 And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn  
thee from one side to another, till thou hast accomplished the  
days of thy siege. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall  
be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt  
thou eat it. 11 And thou shalt drink water by measure, the  
sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.  
16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break  
the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by  
weight, and with carefulness; and they shall drink water by  
measure, and with astonishment: 17 that they may want bread  
and water, and be astonished one with another, and pine away  
in their iniquity.

5 1 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, as  
a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt  
cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then  
take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair. 2 A third  
part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when  
the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third  
part, and smite with the sword round about it; and a third  
part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword  
after them. 3 And thou shalt take thereof a few in number,  
and bind them in thy skirts. 4 And of these again shalt thou  
take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in  
the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of  
Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD: This is Jerusalem: I have set  
her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about  
her. 6 And she hath rebelled against my judgements in doing  
wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes  
more than the countries that are round about her. 11 Where-  
fore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, because thou hast  
defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with  
all thine abominations, therefore will I also hew thee down;  
neither shall mine eye spare, and I also will have no pity.  
12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with  
famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third

part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

**6** 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, 3 and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. 4 And your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. 5 And I will lay the carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be abolished. 7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 8 Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some that escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

#### THE SACK OF JERUSALEM FORETOLD.

**7** 5 Thus saith the Lord GOD:  
 An evil, an only evil; behold, it cometh.  
 6 An end is come, the end is come,  
 It awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh.  
 7 The turn is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land:  
 The time is come, the day is near;  
 A day of tumult, and not of joyful shouting, upon the mountains.  
 8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee,  
 And accomplish mine anger against thee,  
 And will judge thee according to thy ways;  
 And I will bring upon thee all thine abominations.  
 9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity:  
 I will bring upon thee according to thy ways,



And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee ;  
And ye shall know that I the LORD do smite.

10 Behold, the day, behold, it cometh : thy doom is gone forth ; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. 14 They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready ; but none goeth to the battle : for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. 15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within : he that is in the field shall die with the sword ; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. 16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one in his iniquity. 17 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. 18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them ; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. 19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing ; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : because it hath been the stumblingblock of their iniquity. 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, they turned it to pride ; and they made the images of their abominations and their detestable things thereof : therefore have I made it unto them as an unclean thing. 21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ; and they shall profane it. 22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my secret treasure : and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it.

#### A VISION OF JUDGEMENT UPON JERUSALEM<sup>1</sup>.

**9** 1 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw ye near that have charge over the city. 2 And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his battle axe in his hand ; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. And they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house ; and he called to the man clothed in linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side. 4 And the LORD said unto him,

<sup>1</sup> Date 592 B. C.

Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof. 5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite : let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity : 6 slay utterly the old man, the young man and the maiden, and little children and women : but come not near any man upon whom is the mark ; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the elders which were before the house. 7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain : go ye forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. 8 And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD ! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem ? 9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wresting of judgement : for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the land, and the LORD seeth not. 10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way upon their head. 11 And behold, the man clothed in linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

#### A PROMISE OF RESTORATION.

**11** 14 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, all of them, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD ; unto us is this land given for a possession : 16 therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD : Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, and have been to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. 17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD : I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abomina-

tions thereof from thence. 19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you ; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh : 20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them : and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. 21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way upon their own heads, saith the LORD GOD.

### AGAINST THE FOOLISH PROPHETS<sup>1</sup>.

**13** 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel,  
and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart.

Hear ye the word of the LORD ;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD :

Woe unto the foolish prophets,  
that follow their own spirit !

4 O Israel. thy prophets have been  
like foxes in the waste places.

5 Ye have not gone up into the breaches,  
neither made up the fence for the house of Israel,  
to stand in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity and lying divination,  
that say, The LORD saith ;  
And the LORD hath not sent them :  
and they have made men to hope that the word should  
be confirmed.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision,  
and have ye not spoken a lying divination,  
Whereas ye say, The LORD saith ;  
albeit I have not spoken ?

8 Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies,  
therefore, behold, I am against you.

9 And mine hand shall be against the prophets  
that see vanity, and that divine lies :

<sup>1</sup> Date 592 B. C.

They shall not be in the council of my people.  
neither shall they be written in the register of the house  
of Israel,  
Neither shall they enter into the land of Israel ;  
and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

- 10 When one buildeth up a wall,  
behold, they daub it with untempered mortar :
- 11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar,  
there shall be an overflowing shower ;  
And ye, O great hailstones, shall fall ;  
and a stormy wind shall rend it.
- 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen,  
shall it not be said unto you,  
Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it ?
- 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD ;  
I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury ;  
And there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger.  
and great hailstones in fury to consume it.
- 14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with  
untempered mortar,  
and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation  
thereof shall be discovered :  
And it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst  
thereof ;  
and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
- 15 Thus will I accomplish my fury upon the wall,  
and upon them that have daubed it with untempered  
mortar ;  
And I will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither  
they that daubed it ;
- 16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning  
Jerusalem,  
and which see visions of peace for her,  
and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

JERUSALEM IS AN UNFRUITFUL VINE<sup>1</sup>.

- 15 <sup>1</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree <sup>2</sup>,  
the vine branch which is among the trees of the forest ?
- <sup>3</sup> Shall wood be taken thereof  
to make any work ?  
Or will men take a pin of it  
to hang any vessel thereon ?
- <sup>4</sup> Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel :  
the fire hath devoured both the ends of it,  
And the midst of it is burned ;  
is it profitable for any work ?
- <sup>5</sup> Behold, when it was whole,  
it was meet for no work :  
How much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is  
burned,  
shall it yet be meet for any work ?
- <sup>6</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD :  
As the vine tree among the trees of the forest,  
which I have given to the fire for fuel,  
So will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- <sup>7</sup> They shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall  
devour them ;  
And ye shall know that I am the LORD,  
when I set my face against them.
- <sup>8</sup> And I will make the land desolate,  
because they have committed a trespass.

THE PARABLE OF THE TWO EAGLES<sup>1</sup>.

- 17 <sup>1</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto  
the house of Israel ; <sup>3</sup> and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD :  
A great eagle <sup>3</sup> with great wings  
and long pinions, full of feathers,

<sup>1</sup> Date 592 B. C.<sup>2</sup> The wood of the vine is of no value except as fuel.<sup>3</sup> i. e. Nebuchadnezzar.

- Which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon,  
and took the top of the cedar <sup>1</sup> :
- 4 He cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof,  
and carried it into a land of traffic <sup>2</sup> ;  
He set it in a city of merchants ;
- 5 he placed it beside many waters.
- He took also of the seed of the land <sup>3</sup> ,  
and planted it in a fruitful soil.
- 6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine  
of low stature,  
Whose branches turned toward him,  
and the roots thereof were under him :  
So it became a vine, and brought forth branches,  
and shot forth sprigs.
- 7 There was also another great eagle <sup>4</sup>  
with great wings and many feathers :  
And, behold, this vine  
did bend its roots toward him,  
And shot forth its branches toward him,  
from the beds of its plantation.
- 8 It was planted in a good soil by many waters,  
that it might bring forth branches,  
And that it might bear fruit,  
that it might be a goodly vine.
- 9 Thus saith the Lord GOD : Shall it prosper ?  
shall he not pull up the roots thereof,  
And cut off the fruit thereof,  
that all its fresh springing leaves may wither ;  
Even without great power or much people  
to pluck it up by the roots thereof ?
- 10 Yea, behold, being planted,  
shall it prosper ?  
Shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it ?  
it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Jehoiachin.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Babylon.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Zedekiah.

<sup>4</sup> Pharaoh-necho, king of Egypt.

## A PROMISE OF RESTORATION.

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD :

I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar,  
and I will plant it upon an high mountain :

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it :

and it shall be a goodly cedar :  
And under it shall dwell all fowl  
in the shadow of the branches thereof.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know  
that I the LORD

Have brought down the high tree,  
have exalted the low tree,

Have dried up the green tree,  
and have made the dry tree to flourish :

I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

THE SINS OF THE FATHERS SHALL NOT BE  
UPON THE CHILDREN.

**18** 1 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,  
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb in the land of  
Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the  
children's teeth are set on edge? 3 As I live, saith the Lord  
GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in  
Israel. 4 Behold, all souls are mine ; as the soul of the father,  
so also the soul of the son is mine : the soul that sinneth, it shall  
die. 5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and  
right. 6 and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath  
lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath  
defiled his neighbour's wife ; 7 and hath not wronged any, but  
hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by  
violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered  
the naked with a garment ; 8 he that hath not given forth upon  
usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn  
his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between  
man and man. 9 hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my  
judgements, to deal truly ; he is just, he shall surely live, saith  
the Lord GOD.

10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, 11 and

that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, 12 hath wronged the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, 13 hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations: he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and feareth, and doeth not such like, 15 that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, 16 neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment, 17 that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity. 19 Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. 20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. 22 None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord GOD: and not rather that he should return from his way, and live?

24 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the



abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. 25 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live.

#### DIRGE FOR JEHOAHAZ AND JEHOIACHIN<sup>1</sup>.

19<sup>1</sup> Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, 2 and say,

What was thy mother<sup>2</sup>? A lioness:

she couched among lions,

In the midst of the young lions

she nourished her whelps.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps;

he became a young lion:

And he learned to catch the prey,

he devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him<sup>3</sup>;

he was taken in their pit:

And they brought him with hooks

unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited,

and her hope was lost,

Then she took another of her whelps,

and made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions,

he became a young lion:

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings 23:31, 24:18; Jer. 22.

<sup>2</sup> Judah personified.

<sup>3</sup> Rather, 'summoned him' (2 Kings 23:33).

- And he learned to catch the prey,  
he devoured men.
- 7 And he knew their palaces<sup>1</sup>,  
and laid waste their cities;  
And the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof,  
because of the noise of his roaring.
- 8 Then the nations set against him  
on every side from the provinces :  
And they spread their net over him ;  
he was taken in their pit.
- 9 And they put him in a cage  
with hooks,  
And brought him to the king of Babylon ;  
they brought him into strong holds,  
That his voice should no more be heard  
upon the mountains of Israel.
- 10 Thy mother was like a vine, planted by the waters :  
She was fruitful and full of branches  
by reason of many waters.
- 11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres  
of them that bare rule,  
And their stature was exalted  
among the thick boughs,  
And they were seen in their height  
with the multitude of their branches.
- 12 But she was plucked up in fury,  
she was cast down to the ground,  
And the east wind  
dried up her fruit :  
Her strong rods were broken off and withered ;  
the fire consumed them.
- 13 And now she is planted in the wilderness,  
in a dry and thirsty land.
- 14 And fire is gone out of her branches,  
it hath devoured her fruit,  
So that there is in her no strong rod  
to be a sceptre to rule.

<sup>1</sup> This text is doubtful.

## THE FALL OF TYRE FORETOLD.

**26** <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass in the eleventh year<sup>1</sup>, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem,

Aha, she is broken that was the gate of the peoples ;  
she is turned unto me : I shall be replenished, now that  
she is laid waste<sup>2</sup> :

**7** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD :

Behold, I will bring upon Tyre  
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,  
king of kings, from the north,  
With horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen,  
and a company, and much people.

**8** He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field :  
and he shall make forts against thee,  
And cast up a mount against thee,  
and raise up the buckler against thee.

**9** And he shall set his battering engines  
against thy walls,  
And with his axes  
he shall break down thy towers.

**10** By reason of the abundance of his horses  
their dust shall cover thee :  
Thy walls shall shake  
at the noise of the horsemen,  
And of the wheels, and of the chariots,  
when he shall enter into thy gates,  
As men enter into a city  
wherein is made a breach.

**11** With the hoofs of his horses  
shall he tread down all thy streets :  
He shall slay thy people  
with the sword,

<sup>1</sup> i. e. of Jehoiachin's captivity  
(587 B. C.).

<sup>2</sup> i. e. her ruin will turn to my  
profit.

- And the obelisks of thy strength  
shall go down to the ground.
- 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,  
and make a prey of thy merchandise :  
And they shall break down thy walls,  
and destroy thy pleasant houses :  
And they shall lay thy stones and thy timber  
and thy dust in the midst of the waters.
- 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease ;  
and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
- 14 And I will make thee a bare rock :  
thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets ;  
Thou shalt be built no more :  
for I the LORD have spoken it.

#### A DIRGE FOR TYRE.

- 15 Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyre :  
Shall not the isles shake  
at the sound of thy fall,  
When the wounded groan,  
When the slaughter is made in the midst of thee ?
- 16 Then all the princes of the sea  
shall come down from their thrones,  
And lay aside their robes :  
they shall clothe themselves with trembling ;  
They shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every  
moment,  
and be astonished at thee.
- 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee,  
and say to thee,  
How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited,  
being won from the seas,  
The renowned city, which wast strong in the sea,  
she and her inhabitants,  
Which caused their terror to be  
on all that inhabited her !

18 Now shall the isles tremble  
in the day of thy fall ;  
Yea, the isles that are in the sea  
shall be dismayed at thy departure.

### THE DOOM OF PHARAOH AND OF EGYPT.

29 <sup>1</sup> In the tenth year<sup>1</sup>, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt : <sup>3</sup> speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD :

Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt,  
the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers,  
Which hath said, My river is mine own,  
and I have made it for myself.

4 And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause  
the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales ;  
And I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers,  
with all the fish of thy rivers.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness,  
thee and all the fish of thy rivers :  
Thou shalt fall upon the open field ;  
thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered :  
I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the earth  
and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know  
that I am the LORD,  
Because they have been a staff of reed  
to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee with the hand, thou didst  
break,  
and didst rend all their shoulders :  
And when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest,  
and madest all their loins to shake.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. 588 B. C.

- 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD :  
Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee,  
and will cut off from thee man and beast.
- 9 And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste ;  
and they shall know that I am the LORD :  
Because he hath said, The river is mine,  
and I have made it.
- 10 Therefore behold, I am against thee,  
and against thy rivers,  
And I will make the land of Egypt  
an utter waste and desolation,  
From Migdol to Syene  
and even unto the border of Ethiopia.
- 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast,  
neither shall it be inhabited forty years.
- 12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation  
in the midst of the countries that are desolate,  
And her cities among the cities that are laid waste  
shall be a desolation forty years :  
And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations,  
and will disperse them through the countries.

### PHARAOH SHALL FALL LIKE A PROUD CEDAR.

**31** 1 And it came to pass in the eleventh year<sup>1</sup>, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude ;

Whom art thou like in thy greatness ?

- 3 Behold<sup>2</sup>, a cedar in Lebanon  
With fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud,  
and of an high stature ;  
And his top was among  
the clouds.

- 4 The waters nourished him,  
the deep made him to grow :  
Her rivers ran round about her plantation ;  
and she sent out her channels unto all the field.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. 587 u. c.

<sup>2</sup> Supply 'thou art like', or some such phrase.

- 5 Therefore his stature was exalted  
 above all the trees of the field ;  
 And his branches became long by reason of many waters,  
 when he shot them forth.
- 6 All the fowls of heaven  
 made their nests in his boughs,  
 And under his branches did all the beasts of the field  
 bring forth their young,  
 And under his shadow dwelt  
 all great nations.
- 7 Thus was he fair in his greatness,  
 in the length of his branches :  
 For his root  
 was by many waters.
- 8 The cedars in the garden of God  
 could not hide him :  
 The fir trees were not like his boughs,  
 and the plane trees were not as his branches ;  
 Nor was any tree in the garden of God  
 like unto him in his beauty.
- 9 I made him fair by the multitude of his branches :  
 so that all the trees of Eden envied him.

10 Therefore <sup>1</sup> thus saith the Lord GOD : Because thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top among the clouds, and his heart is lifted up in his height ; 11 I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations ; he shall surely deal with him : I have driven him out for his wickedness. 12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him : upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land ; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. 13 Upon his ruin all the fowls of the heaven shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches : 14 to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs nor that their mighty ones stand up in

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful whether this and the two following paragraphs are to be regarded as irregular verse or poetical prose.

their height, even all that drink water : for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth. in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD : In the day when he went down to Sheol I caused a mourning : I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers thereof, and the great waters were stayed : and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. 16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol with them that descend into the pit : and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the nether parts of the earth. 17 They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that be slain by the sword ; yea, they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden ? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth : thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

#### A VISION OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION.

**37** 1 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley ; and it was full of bones ; 2 and he caused me to pass by them round about : and behold, there were very many in the open valley ; and lo, they were very dry. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live ? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. 4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. 5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones : Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live. 6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live ; and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded : and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold an earthquake, and



the bones came together, bone to his bone. 8 And I beheld, and lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them. 9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind<sup>1</sup>, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind<sup>1</sup>, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O breath<sup>1</sup>, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. 11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. 12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people. 14 And I will put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

#### A PARABLE OF ISRAEL'S REUNION.

15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 16 And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions: 17 and join them for thee one to another into one stick, that they may become one in thine hand. 18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these? 19 say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will put them with it, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine

<sup>1</sup> The same Hebrew word is translated by 'wind' and 'breath'.

hand before their eyes. 21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: 22 and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: 23 neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them from all their backslidings, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. 24 And my servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. 26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I am the LORD that sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

THE LATER CHAPTERS OF THE  
BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH<sup>1</sup>.

THE APPROACHING DOOM OF BABYLON<sup>2</sup>.

- 13<sup>2</sup> SET ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain,  
lift up the voice unto them,  
Wave the hand, that they may go  
into the gates of the nobles.
- 3 I have commanded my consecrated ones,  
yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger.
- 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains,  
like as of a great people!  
The noise of a tumult of the kingdoms  
of the nations gathered together!  
The LORD of hosts mustereth  
the host for the battle.
- 5 They come from a far country,  
from the uttermost part of heaven,  
Even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation,  
to destroy the whole land.
- 6 Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand;  
as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.
- 7 Therefore shall all hands be feeble<sup>3</sup>,  
And every heart of man shall melt;  
8 and they shall be dismayed;  
Pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them;  
they shall be in pain as a woman in travail:  
They shall be amazed one at another;  
their faces shall be faces of flame.
- 9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh,  
cruel, with wrath and fierce anger;

<sup>1</sup> See note on p. 479.

<sup>2</sup> This prophecy, whose author  
is unknown, was written shortly

before the fall of Babylon in  
538 B. C.

<sup>3</sup> A line has been lost after this.

- To make the land a desolation,  
and to destroy the sinners thereof.
- 10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof  
shall not give their light :  
The sun shall be darkened in his going forth,  
and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- 11 And I will punish the world for their evil,  
and the wicked for their iniquity ;  
And I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease,  
and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12 I will make a man more rare than fine gold,  
even a man than the pure gold of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble,  
and the earth shall be shaken out of her place,  
In the wrath of the LORD of hosts,  
and in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14 And it shall come to pass, that as the chased gazelle,  
and as sheep that no man gathereth,  
They shall turn every man to his own people,  
and shall flee every man to his own land.
- 15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through ;  
and every one that is taken shall fall by the sword.
- 16 Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces  
before their eyes ;  
Their houses shall be spoiled,  
and their wives ravished.
- 17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes<sup>1</sup>  
against them,  
Which shall not regard silver, and as for gold,  
they shall not delight in it.
- 18 And their bows shall dash the young men in pieces<sup>2</sup> ;  
and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb ;  
their eye shall not spare children.
- 19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms,  
the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride,  
Shall be as when God overthrew  
Sodom and Gomorrah.

<sup>1</sup> Led by Cyrus.<sup>2</sup> The text of this verse is defective.

- 20 It shall never be inhabited,  
neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation :  
Neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there ;  
neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down  
there.
- 21 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there ;  
and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures ;  
And ostriches shall dwell there,  
and satyrs<sup>1</sup> shall dance there.
- 22 And wolves shall cry in their castles,  
and jackals in the pleasant palaces :  
And her time is near to come,  
and her days shall not be prolonged.

AN ODE OF TRIUMPH OVER THE FALLEN  
KING OF BABYLON<sup>2</sup>.

- 14** 4 How hath the oppressor ceased !  
the golden city<sup>3</sup> ceased !
- 5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked,  
the sceptre of the rulers ;
- 6 That smote the peoples in wrath  
with a continual stroke,  
That ruled the nations in anger,  
with a persecution that none restrained.
- 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet :  
they break forth into singing.
- 8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee,  
and the cedars of Lebanon, saying,  
' Since thou art laid down,  
no feller is come up against us.'
- 9 Sheol from beneath is moved for thee  
to meet thee at thy coming :  
It ' stirreth up the shades for thee,  
even all the chief ones of the earth ;

<sup>1</sup> Fabulous creatures with goats' legs.

<sup>3</sup> Rather, ' his insolent raging.'

<sup>4</sup> Better, ' He ;' i. e. the lord of

<sup>2</sup> Written either in 538 or a little before.

Sheol.

- It<sup>1</sup> hath raised up from their thrones  
all the kings of the nations.
- 10 All they shall answer  
and say unto thee,  
'Art thou also become weak as we?  
art thou become like unto us?
- 11 Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol,  
and the noise of thy viols :  
The worm is spread under thee,  
and worms cover thee.'
- 12 How art thou fallen from heaven,  
O day star, son of the morning !  
How art thou cut down to the ground,  
which didst lay low the nations !
- 13 And thou saidst in thine heart,  
'I will ascend into heaven,  
I will exalt my throne  
above the stars of God ;  
And I will sit upon the mount of congregation,  
in the uttermost parts of the north :
- 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds ;  
I will be like the Most High.'
- 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to Sheol,  
to the uttermost parts of the pit.
- 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee,  
they shall consider thee, saying,  
'Is this the man that made the earth to tremble,  
that did shake kingdoms ;
- 17 That made the world as a wilderness,  
and overthrew the cities thereof ;  
That let not loose his prisoners  
to their home ?
- 18 All the kings of the nations, all of them,  
sleep in glory, every one in his own house.
- 19 But thou art cast forth with the slain,  
that are thrust through with the sword,  
That go down to the stones of the pit ;  
as a carcase trodden under foot.'

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'He ;' i. e. the lord of Sheol.

- 20 Thou shalt not be joined with them  
in burial,  
Because thou hast destroyed thy land,  
thou hast slain thy people ;  
The seed of evil-doers  
shall not be named for ever.
- 21 Prepare ye a place of slaughter for his children  
for the iniquity of their fathers ;  
That they rise not up, and possess the earth,  
and fill the face of the world.

A VISION OF THE FALL OF BABYLON<sup>1</sup>.

- 21<sup>1</sup> As whirlwinds in the South sweep through,  
It cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land.
- 2 A grievous vision is declared unto me ;  
'The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the  
spoiler spoileth.  
Go up, O Elam<sup>2</sup> ; besiege, O Media<sup>3</sup> ;  
All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.'
- 3 Therefore are my loins filled with anguish ;  
Pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman  
in travail :  
I am pained so that I cannot hear ;  
I am dismayed so that I cannot see.
- 4 My heart panteth, horror hath affrighted me :  
The twilight that I desired hath been turned into trem-  
bling unto me.
- 5 They prepare the table<sup>4</sup>, they spread the carpets, they  
eat, they drink :  
'Rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield.'
- 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me,  
'Go, set a watchman ; let him declare what he seeth :
- 7 And when he seeth a troop, horsemen in pairs,  
A troop of asses, a troop of camels,  
He shall hearken diligently with much heed.'

<sup>1</sup> Written shortly before 538 B.C.

<sup>2</sup> Elam was Cyrus's native land.

<sup>3</sup> Media early became part of  
Cyrus's empire.

<sup>4</sup> In vision he sees the Baby-  
lonians feasting when they should  
prepare to fight.

- 8 And he cried: 'O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time,  
And am set in my ward whole nights:  
9 And, behold, here cometh a troop of men, horsemen in pairs,'  
And he answered and said, 'Babylon is fallen, is fallen;  
And all the graven images of her gods are broken unto the ground.'  
10 O thou my threshing<sup>1</sup>, and the corn of my floor<sup>1</sup>:  
That which I have heard from the LORD of hosts,  
The God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

CONSOLATION FOR ISRAEL<sup>2</sup>.

- 40** 1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people,  
saith your God.  
2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem,  
and cry unto her,  
That her time of service is accomplished,  
that her punishment is accepted;  
That she hath received of the LORD'S hand  
double for all her sins.  
3 The voice of one that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness  
the way of the LORD,  
Make level in the desert  
a high way for our God.  
4 Every valley shall be exalted,  
and every mountain and hill shall be made low:  
And the uneven shall be made level,  
and the rough places a plain.  
9 O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion,  
get thee up into the high mountain;  
O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem,  
lift up thy voice with strength;  
Lift it up,  
be not afraid;

<sup>1</sup> Phrases for the suffering Israelites.

<sup>2</sup> Almost the whole of Isa. 40-55 forms a continuous and dramatic

prophecy. It was written while Cyrus was pursuing his victorious career, but before he captured Babylon (538). See note on 42 1.



Say unto the cities of Judah,  
Behold, your God!

- 10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come as a mighty one,  
and his arm shall rule for him :  
Behold, his reward is with him,  
and his recompence before him.  
11 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd,  
he shall gather the lambs in his arm,  
And carry them in his bosom,  
and shall gently lead those that give suck.

#### THE WORD OF JEHOVAH.

- 6 The voice of one saying, Cry.  
And I said, What shall I cry ?  
All flesh is grass,  
and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field :  
7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth ;  
because the breath of the LORD bloweth upon it.  
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth :  
but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

#### THE POWER OF JEHOVAH.

- 12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,  
And meted out heaven with the span,  
And comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure,  
And weighed the mountains in scales,  
And the hills in a balance ?  
13 Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD,  
Or being his counsellor hath taught him ?  
14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him,  
And taught him in the path of judgement,  
And shewed to him the way of understanding ?  
15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket,  
And are counted as the small dust of the balance :  
Behold, the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up.  
16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,  
Nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

## THERE IS NONE LIKE HIM.

- 21 Have ye not known ? have ye not heard ?  
hath it not been told you from the beginning ?  
Have ye not understood  
from the foundations of the earth ?
- 22 It is he that sitteth above the circle of the earth,  
and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers ;  
That stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,  
and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in :
- 23 That bringeth princes to nothing ;  
he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
- 24 Scarce are they planted,  
scarce are they sown,  
Scarce hath their stock  
taken root in the earth,  
When he bloweth upon them, and they wither,  
and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble.
- 25 To whom then will ye liken me,  
that I should be equal to him ? saith the Holy One.
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high, and see ;  
Who hath created these ?  
He that bringeth out their host by number :  
he calleth them all by name ;  
By the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in  
power,  
not one is lacking.

## LET ISRAEL TRUST IN HIM.

- 27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob,  
and speakest, O Israel,  
My way is hid from the LORD,  
and my judgement is passed away from my God ?
- 28 Hast thou not known ?  
hast thou not heard ?  
The everlasting God, the LORD,  
the Creator of the ends of the earth,

- Fainteth not, neither is weary;  
 there is no searching of his understanding.
- 29 He giveth power to the faint;  
 and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength.
- 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,  
 and the young men shall utterly fall:  
 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their  
 strength;  
 they shall mount up with wings as eagles.

## IT IS HE THAT SENT CYRUS.

- 41 1 Keep silence before me, O islands;  
 and let the peoples renew their strength:  
 Let them come near; then let them speak:  
 let us come near together to judgement.
- 2 Who hath raised up one from the east,  
 whom righteousness<sup>1</sup> meeteth whithersoever he goeth?  
 He giveth nations before him,  
 and maketh him rule over kings;  
 He giveth them as the dust to his sword<sup>2</sup>,  
 as the driven stubble to his bow.
- 3 He pursueth them, and passeth on safely;  
 even by a way that he had not gone with his feet.
- 4 Who hath wrought and done it,  
 calling the generations from the beginning?  
 I the LORD, the first,  
 and with the last, I am he.

## HE WILL DELIVER ISRAEL.

- 8 But thou, Israel, my servant,  
 Jacob whom I have chosen,  
 the seed of Abraham my friend;
- 9 Thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the  
 earth,  
 and called thee from the corners thereof,  
 And said unto thee, Thou art my servant,  
 I have chosen thee and not cast thee away:

<sup>1</sup> i. e. victory (considered a proof of righteousness).      <sup>2</sup> Better, 'His sword maketh them like dust, his bow as the' &c.

- 10 Fear thou not, for I am with thee ;  
be not dismayed, for I am thy God :  
I will strengthen thee ; yea, I will help thee ;  
yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my  
righteousness<sup>1</sup>.
- 17 The poor and needy seek water and there is none,  
and their tongue faileth for thirst ;  
I the LORD will answer them,  
I the God of Israel will not forsake them.
- 18 I will open rivers on the bare heights,  
and fountains in the midst of the valleys ;  
I will make the wilderness a pool of water,  
and the dry land springs of water.
- 19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar,  
the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the oleaster ;  
I will set in the desert the fir tree,  
the plane and the cypress tree together :
- 20 That they may see, and know,  
and consider, and understand together,  
That the hand of the LORD hath done this,  
and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

#### A CHALLENGE TO THE GODS OF THE NATIONS.

- 21 Produce your cause,  
saith the LORD ;  
Bring forth your strong reasons,  
saith the King of Jacob.
- 22 Declare ye the former things, what they be,  
that we may consider them,  
And know the latter end of them ;  
or shew us things for to come.
- 23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter,  
that we may know that ye are gods :  
Yea, do good, or do evil,  
that we may be dismayed<sup>2</sup>, and behold it together.
- 24 Behold, ye are of nothing,  
and your work of nought.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. with my victorious right hand.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'amazed.'

- 25 I have raised up one from the north, and he is come ;  
 from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my  
 name :  
 And he shall come <sup>1</sup> upon rulers as upon mortar,  
 and as the potter treadeth clay.
- 26 Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may  
 know ?  
 and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous ?  
 Yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that  
 sheweth,  
 yea, there is none that heareth your words.
- 27 I will first say unto Zion, behold, behold them ;  
 and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good  
 tidings.
- 28 And when I look, there is no man :  
 even among them there is no counsellor.
- 29 Behold, they are all vanity ;  
 their works are nought :  
 Their molten images are wind and confusion.

THE SERVANT OF JEHOVAH<sup>2</sup>.

- 42<sup>1</sup> Behold my servant, whom I uphold ;  
 my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth :  
 I have put my spirit upon him ;  
 he shall bring forth judgement to the nations.
- 2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,  
 nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
- 3 A bruised reed shall he not break,  
 and the dimly burning wick shall he not quench :  
 He shall bring forth judgement in truth.
- 4 He shall not burn dimly nor be bruised<sup>3</sup>,  
 Till he have set judgement in the earth ;  
 and the isles shall wait for his law.

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'trample.'<sup>2</sup> This is one of four fragments,  
 which are closely connected, and  
 by many supposed to form partsof an independent prophecy. The  
 others are 49 1-6, 50 4-9, 52 13—  
 53 12.<sup>3</sup> i. e. have his spirit broken.

## JEHOVAH'S PROMISE TO ISRAEL.

- 18 Hear, ye deaf<sup>1</sup> ;  
and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
- 20 Thou seest many things, but thou observest not ;  
his ears are open, but he heareth not.
- 22 They are all of them snared in holes,  
and they are hid in prison houses :  
They are for a prey, and none delivereth ;  
for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
- 23 Who is there among you that will give ear to this ?  
that will hearken and hear for the time to come ?
- 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,  
and Israel to the robbers ?
- 25 He poured upon him the fury of his anger,  
and the strength of battle ;  
And it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not ;  
and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

**43**<sup>1</sup> But now thus saith the LORD  
that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee,  
O Israel :

- Fear not, for I have redeemed thee ;  
I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.
- 2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee ;  
and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee :  
When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be  
burned ;  
neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
- 3 For I am the LORD thy God,  
the Holy One of Israel, thy saviour ;  
I have given Egypt as thy ransom<sup>2</sup>,  
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

<sup>1</sup> This stanza describes the helplessness of the Jewish exiles, personified as Jehovah's servant.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Cyrus shall be allowed to conquer Egypt as the price of Israel's restoration.

- 4 Since thou hast been precious in my sight,  
and honourable, and I have loved thee,  
Therefore will I give men<sup>1</sup> for thee,  
and peoples for thy life.
- 5 I will bring thy seed from the east,  
and gather thee from the west ;
- 6 I will say to the north, Give up ;  
and to the south, Keep not back ;  
Bring my sons from far,  
and my daughters from the end of the earth ;
- 7 Every one that is called by my name,  
and whom I have created for my glory.

# JEHOVAH'S COMMISSION TO CYRUS.

- 44 24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer,  
and he that formed thee from the womb :  
I am the LORD, that maketh all things ;  
that stretcheth forth the heavens alone ;  
That spreadeth abroad the earth ;  
(who is with me ?)
- 25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars<sup>2</sup>,  
and maketh diviners mad ;  
That turneth wise men backward,  
and maketh their knowledge foolish :
- 26 That confirmeth the word of his servant,  
and performeth the counsel of his messengers ;  
That saith of Jerusalem, ' She shall be inhabited ; '  
and to the temple, ' Thy foundation shall be laid<sup>3</sup>. '  
And of the cities of Judah, ' They shall be built,  
and I will raise up the waste places thereof ; '
- 27 That saith to the deep, ' Be dry,  
and I will dry up thy rivers : '
- 28 That saith of Cyrus, ' He is my shepherd,  
and shall perform all my pleasure. '

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' countries. '

<sup>2</sup> i. e. soothsayers.

<sup>3</sup> Transposed from ver. 28.

- 45 <sup>1</sup> Thus saith the LORD,  
to his anointed, to Cyrus,  
Whose right hand I have holden,  
to subdue nations before him,  
To open the doors before him,  
and the gates shall not be shut ;
- 2 I will go before thee,  
and make the rugged places plain :  
I will break in pieces the doors of brass,  
and cut in sunder the bars of iron :
- 3 And I will give thee the treasures <sup>1</sup> of darkness,  
and hidden riches of secret places :  
I am the LORD, which call thee by thy name,  
even the God of Israel.
- 4 For Jacob my servant's sake,  
and Israel my chosen,  
I have called thee by thy name <sup>2</sup> :  
I have surnamed thee though thou hast not known me :
- 5 I am the LORD, and there is none else ;  
beside me there is no God :
- I will gird thee,  
though thou hast not known me :
- 6 That they may know,  
from the rising of the sun, and from the west,  
That there is none beside me : I am the LORD,  
and there is none else.
- 7 I form the light and create darkness ;  
I make peace and create evil ;  
I am the LORD,  
that doeth all these things.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the hoards of your enemies.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. 'My shepherd' (44 28).



## THE COMMISSION OF CYRUS JUSTIFIED.

- 9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker !  
     a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth !  
     Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, 'What makest  
     thou ?'  
     or thy work, 'He hath no hands'<sup>1</sup> ?
- 11 Thus saith the LORD,  
     the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker :  
     Ask me of the things that are to come ;  
     and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me.
- 12 I have made the earth,  
     and created man upon it :  
     I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens,  
     and all their host have I commanded.
- 13 I have raised him<sup>2</sup> up in righteousness,  
     and I will make straight all his ways :  
     He shall build my city,  
     and he shall let my exiles go free.

## JEHOVAH IS THE DELIVERER OF ALL.

- 18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens ;  
     he is God ;  
     That formed the earth and made it ;  
     he established it,  
     He created it not a waste,  
     he formed it to be inhabited :  
     I am the LORD,  
     and there is none else.
- 19 I have not spoken in secret,  
     in a place of the land of darkness ;  
     I said not unto the seed of Jacob,  
     Seek ye me in vain :

<sup>1</sup> 'Hand' is frequently used in Hebrew for 'power'.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Cyrus.

I the LORD speak righteousness,  
I declare things that are right.

- 20 Assemble yourselves and come ; draw near together,  
ye that are escaped of the nations<sup>1</sup> ;  
They have no knowledge that carry  
the wood of their graven image,  
And pray<sup>2</sup>  
unto a god that cannot save.
- 21 Declare ye, and bring it forth ;  
yea, let them take counsel together :  
Who hath shewed this from ancient time ?  
who hath declared it of old ?  
Have not I the LORD ?  
and there is no God else beside me ;  
A just God and a saviour ;  
there is none beside me.
- 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved,  
all the ends of the earth :  
For I am God, and there is none else.  
By myself have I sworn,  
Righteousness<sup>3</sup> is gone forth from my mouth,  
a word which shall not return,  
That unto me every knee shall bow,  
every tongue shall swear.
- 24 'Only in the LORD', shall one say of me<sup>4</sup>,  
'is righteousness and strength :'  
And all they that were incensed against him  
shall be ashamed.
- 25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel  
be justified, and shall glory.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the remnants left after Cyrus's victories.

<sup>2</sup> Words missing.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. victory. See 41<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> This couplet should probably read, 'Only in the LORD hath Jacob righteousness and strength.'

THE FAILURE OF THE HEATHEN GODS.

- 46 <sup>1</sup> Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth ;  
 their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle :  
 the things that ye carried about <sup>1</sup> are made a load,  
 a burden to the weary beast.  
<sup>2</sup> They stoop, they bow down together ;  
 they could not deliver the burden,  
 but themselves are gone into captivity.

A CHANT OF TRIUMPH OVER BABYLON'S  
 FALL.

- 47 <sup>1</sup> Come down, and sit in the dust,  
 O virgin daughter <sup>2</sup> of Babylon ;  
 Sit on the ground without a throne,  
 O daughter of the Chaldeans :  
 For thou shalt no more be called  
 tender and delicate.  
<sup>2</sup> Take the millstones, and grind meal :  
 remove thy veil,  
 Strip off the train, uncover the leg,  
 pass through the rivers.  
<sup>3</sup> I will take vengeance, and will make truce with no man,  
<sup>4</sup> Our Redeemer <sup>3</sup>,  
 The LORD of hosts is his name,  
 the Holy One of Israel.  
<sup>5</sup> Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness,  
 O daughter of the Chaldeans :  
 For thou shalt no more be called  
 The lady of kingdoms.  
<sup>6</sup> I was wroth with my people,  
 I profaned mine inheritance,

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the images of the gods, which were carried in procession at the New Year's festival in Babylon. But a better reading gives, 'Laid as a load upon the weary cattle.'

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the personification of Babylon.

<sup>3</sup> Before 'Our' all scholars insert 'Saith'.

And gave them into thine hand :  
 thou didst shew them no mercy ;  
 Upon the aged hast thou very heavily  
 laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be  
 a lady for ever :  
 So that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart,  
 neither didst remember the latter end thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou that art given to pleasures,  
 that sittest securely,  
 That sayest in thine heart,  
 I am, and there is none else beside me ;  
 I shall not sit as a widow,  
 neither shall I know the loss of children :

9 But these two things shall come to thee  
 in a moment, in one day,  
 The loss of children, and widowhood :  
 in their full measure shall they come upon thee,  
 Despite of the multitude of thy sorceries,  
 and the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness ;  
 thou hast said, None seeth me.

Thy wisdom and thy knowledge,  
 it hath perverted thee :  
 And thou hast said in thine heart,  
 I am, and there is none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee ;  
 thou shalt not know how to charm it away :  
 And mischief shall fall upon thee ;  
 thou shalt not be able to put it away :  
 And desolation shall come upon thee suddenly,  
 which thou knowest not <sup>1</sup>.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments,  
 and with the multitude of thy sorceries,  
 If so be thou shalt be able to profit,  
 if so be thou mayest strike terror.

<sup>1</sup> A word missing. Probably, 'how to charm away.'

- 13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels :  
 let now the astrologers,  
 The stargazers,  
 the monthly prognosticators,  
 Stand up, and save thee  
 from the things that shall come upon thee.
- 14 Behold, they shall be as stubble ;  
 the fire shall burn them ;  
 They shall not deliver themselves  
 from the power of the flame :
- 15 Thus shall the things be unto thee  
 whercin thou hast laboured from thy youth :  
 they that have trafficked with thee  
 Shall wander every one his own way ;  
 there shall be none to save thee <sup>1</sup>.

THE EXILES MARCH OUT OF BABYLON.

- 48 <sup>20</sup> Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans ;  
 With a voice of singing declare ye, tell this,  
 Utter it even to the end of the earth :  
 Say ye, ' The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.'
- 21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts:  
 He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them :  
 He clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

THE SERVANT OF JEHOVAH<sup>2</sup>. (II.)

- 49 <sup>1</sup> Listen, O isles, unto me ;  
 and hearken, ye peoples, from far :  
 The LORD hath called me from the womb ;  
 from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of  
 my name.
- 2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword,  
 in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me ;

<sup>1</sup> This stanza should read, with a small correction of the text :

' Such have they proved unto thee,  
 for whom thou didst toil from thy youth :  
 They are fled staggering, each his own way,  
 and there is none to deliver thee.'

<sup>2</sup> See 42 <sup>1</sup>.

- And he hath made me a polished shaft,  
in his quiver hath he kept me close :
- 3 And he said unto me, Thou art my servant ;  
Israel, in whom I will be glorified.
- 5 For I am honourable in the eyes of the LORD<sup>1</sup>,  
and my God is become my strength.
- 4 But I said, I have laboured in vain,  
I have spent my strength for nought and vanity :  
Yet surely my judgement is with the LORD,  
and my recompence with my God.
- 5 And now saith the LORD  
that formed me from the womb to be his servant,  
To bring Jacob again to him<sup>2</sup>,  
and that Israel be gathered unto him<sup>2</sup> :
- 6 It is too light a thing to raise up the tribes of Jacob,  
and to restore the preserved of Israel :  
I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles,  
that my salvation may be unto the end of the earth.

#### THE SERVANT OF JEHOVAH. (III.)

- 50<sup>4</sup> The Lord GOD hath given me  
the tongue of disciples,  
That I should know how to speak a word in season  
to him that is weary :
- Morning by morning he wakeneth mine ear  
to hear as disciples,
- 5 And I was not rebellious,  
neither turned away backward.
- 6 I gave my back to the smiters,  
and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair :  
I hid not my face  
from shame and spitting.
- 7 For the Lord GOD will help me ;  
therefore have I not been confounded :

<sup>1</sup> Transposed from ver. 5, to suit the sense.

<sup>2</sup> The text of these two lines is very doubtful.

Therefore have I set my face like a flint,  
and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is near that justifieth me ; who will contend with me ?  
let us stand up together :

Who is mine adversary ?  
let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me ;  
who is he that shall condemn me ?

Behold, they all shall wax old as a garment ;  
the moth shall eat them up.

### JEHOVAH'S PROMISE IS SURE.

51 <sup>1</sup> Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness,  
ye that seek the LORD :

Look unto the rock whence ye were hewn,  
and to the hole<sup>1</sup> whence ye were digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father,  
and unto Sarah that bare you :  
For when he was but one I called him,  
and I blessed him, and made him many.

3 For the LORD hath comforted Zion :  
he hath comforted all her waste places,  
And hath made her wilderness like Eden,  
and her desert like the garden of the LORD ;  
Joy and gladness shall be found therein,  
thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto me, O my people ;  
and give ear unto me, O my nation :  
For a law shall go forth from me,  
and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the  
peoples.

5 My righteousness is near,  
my salvation is gone forth,  
And mine arms shall judge the peoples ;  
the isles shall wait for me.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,  
and look upon the earth beneath :

<sup>1</sup> i. e. quarry.

For the heavens shall vanish away like smoke,  
 and the earth shall wax old like a garment,  
 And they that dwell therein<sup>1</sup>  
 shall die like gnats.  
 But my salvation shall be for ever,  
 and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

- 7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness,  
 the people in whose heart is my law ;  
 Fear ye not the reproach of men,  
 neither be ye dismayed at their revilings.  
 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment,  
 and the worm shall eat them like wool :  
 But my righteousness shall be for ever,  
 and my salvation unto all generations.

#### THE PROPHET'S APPEAL TO JEHOVAH.

- 9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD ;  
 Awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient  
 times.  
 Art thou not it that cut Rahab in pieces<sup>2</sup>, that pierced the  
 dragon ?  
 Art thou not it which dried up the sea<sup>3</sup>, the waters of the  
 great deep ?

#### ZION'S SORROW SHALL BE CHANGED TO JOY

- 17 Awake, awake,  
 stand up, O Jerusalem,  
 Which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD  
 the cup of his fury ;  
 Thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering,  
 and drained it.  
 19 These two things are befallen thee ;  
 who shall bemoan thee ?  
 Desolation and destruction, and the famine and the  
 sword ;  
 how shall I comfort thee ?  
 20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie  
 as an antelope in a net ,

<sup>1</sup> Some words missing.

<sup>2</sup> See Job 26 12.

<sup>3</sup> See Gen. 1 9.



They are full of the fury of the LORD,  
the rebuke of thy God.

- 21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted,  
and drunken, but not with wine :  
22 Thus saith the LORD, and thy God  
that pleadeth the cause of his people,  
Behold, I have taken out of thine hand  
the cup of staggering,  
Even the bowl of the cup of my fury ;  
thou shalt no more drink it again :  
23 And I will put it into the hand  
of them that afflict thee ;  
Which have said to thy soul,  
Bow down, that we may go over :  
And thou hast laid thy back as the ground,  
and as the street, to them that go over.

- 52 <sup>1</sup> Awake, awake,  
put on thy strength, O Zion ;  
Put on thy beautiful garments,  
O Jerusalem, the holy city :  
For henceforth there shall no more come into thee  
the uncircumcised and the unclean.  
2 Shake thyself from the dust ; arise,  
sit thee down, O Jerusalem :  
Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck,  
O captive daughter of Zion <sup>1</sup>.  
7 How beautiful upon the mountains  
are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,  
That publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good,  
that publisheth salvation ;  
That saith unto Zion,  
Thy God reigneth !  
8 The voice of thy watchmen ! they lift up the voice,  
together do they sing ;  
For they shall see, eye to eye,  
how the LORD returneth to Zion.

<sup>1</sup> Two lines are missing.

- 9 Break forth into joy, sing together,  
ye waste places of Jerusalem :  
For the LORD hath comforted his people,  
he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
- 10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm  
in the eyes of all the nations ;  
And all the ends of the earth shall see  
the salvation of our God.
- 11 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence<sup>1</sup>,  
touch no unclean thing ;  
Go ye out of the midst of her ; be ye clean,  
ye that bear the vessels of the LORD.
- 12 For ye shall not go out in haste,  
neither shall ye go by flight :  
For the LORD will go before you ;  
and the God of Israel will be your rearward.

#### THE SERVANT OF JEHOVAH<sup>2</sup>. (IV.)

- 13 Behold, my servant shall prosper, he shall be exalted  
and lifted up, and shall be very high.
- 14 Like as many were astonished at thee<sup>3</sup>,
- 15 So shall he startle many nations<sup>4</sup> ;  
kings shall shut their mouths because of him :  
For that which had not been told them shall they see ;  
and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

- 53**<sup>1</sup> Who hath believed that which we have heard ?  
and to whom hath the arm of the LORD been revealed ?
- 2 For he grew up before him as a tender plant,  
and as a root out of a dry ground :

He had no comeliness that we should look upon him ;  
there is no beauty that we should desire him.

<sup>1</sup> These last lines are addressed to the exiles in Babylon. The two lines which have been lost after ver. 10 probably served as an introduction to them. <sup>2</sup> See 42 1.

<sup>3</sup> For 'thee' we should certainly read 'him'. A line has been lost after this: perhaps 'So shall he shine forth before many'.

<sup>4</sup> Rather, 'Many nations will be amazed at him.'

His visage was so marred from that of man<sup>1</sup>,  
and his form from that of the sons of men.

3 He was despised and forsaken of men ;  
a man of sorrows and acquainted with sickness :  
And as one from whom men hide their face  
he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely he hath borne our sicknesses,  
and carried our sorrows :  
Yet we did esteem him stricken,  
smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions,  
he was bruised for our iniquities :  
The chastisement of our peace was upon him ;  
and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray ;  
we have turned every one to his own way ;  
And the LORD hath laid on him  
the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet he humbled himself  
and opened not his mouth ;  
As a lamb that is led to the slaughter,  
and as a sheep that before her shearers is dumb.

8 By oppression and judgement he was taken away ;  
and his life who shall recount ?  
For he was cut off out of the land of the living,  
for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And they made his grave with the wicked,  
and with the rich in his death ;  
Although he had done no violence,  
neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him<sup>2</sup> ;  
He hath put him to grief :

<sup>1</sup> Transposed from 52 14, where,  
in the opinion of most scholars, it  
is out of place.

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text of verses 10

and 11 is so corrupt that all trans-  
lations are but guesses. The versi-  
fication is quite lost.

- When his soul shall make an offering for sin  
 He shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days,  
 And the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.  
 11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied.

- By his knowledge<sup>1</sup> shall my servant make many righteous :  
 and he shall bear their iniquities.  
 12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great,  
 and he shall divide the spoil with the strong ;

Because he poured out his soul unto death,  
 and was numbered with the transgressors :  
 Yet he bare the sin of many,  
 and made intercession for the transgressors.

#### THE HAPPINESS OF RESTORED ZION.

- 54<sup>1</sup> Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear ;  
 break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst  
 not travail with child :  
 For more are the children of the desolate  
 than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.  
 2 Enlarge the place of thy tent,  
 and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations ;  
 Spare not : lengthen thy cords  
 and strengthen thy stakes<sup>2</sup>.  
 3 For thou shalt spread abroad<sup>3</sup>  
 on the right hand and on the left ;  
 And thy seed shall possess the nations,  
 and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.  
 4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed :  
 neither be thou confounded ; for thou shalt not be put  
 to shame :

<sup>1</sup> Possibly 'My servant is the scorn of the many, though he bore', &c.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the tent-pegs.

<sup>3</sup> Some words are missing.

- For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,  
and the reproach of thy widowhood shalt thou remember  
no more.
- 5 For thy Maker is thine husband ;  
the LORD of hosts is his name :  
And the Holy One of Israel is thy redeemer ;  
the God of the whole earth shall he be called.
- 6 For the LORD hath called thee as a wife  
forsaken and grieved in spirit.  
Even a wife of youth, when she is cast off<sup>1</sup>,  
saith thy God.

## JEHOVAH'S PROMISE TO ZION.

- 7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee ;  
But with great mercies will I gather thee.
- 8 In wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment  
But with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,  
Saith the LORD thy redeemer.
- 9 This is unto me as the days of Noah,  
When I swore that the waters of Noah  
Should no more go over the earth,  
So have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee,  
Nor rebuke thee.
- 10 For the mountains shall depart,  
And the hills be removed ;  
But my kindness shall not depart from thee,  
Neither shall my covenant of peace be removed,  
Saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.
- 11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,  
Behold, I will set thy stones in antimony,  
And lay thy foundations with sapphires.
- 12 And I will make thy pinnacles of rubies,  
And thy gates of carbuncles,  
And all thy border of pleasant stones.

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' Yea, a wife of youth shall not be cast off.'

- 13 And all thy children<sup>1</sup> shall be taught of the LORD  
 And great shall be the peace of thy children.  
 In righteousness shalt thou be established.

### THE EXILES INVITED TO RETURN.

- 55<sup>1</sup> Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters,  
 and he that hath no money ; come ye, buy, and eat ;  
 Yea, come, buy wine and milk  
 without money and without price.
- 2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread ?  
 and your earnings for that which satisfieth not ?  
 Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good,  
 and let your soul delight itself in fatness.
- 3 And I will make an everlasting covenant with you,  
 even the sure mercies of David.
- 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples,  
 a leader and commander to the peoples.
- 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not,  
 and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee,  
 Because of the LORD thy God,  
 and for the Holy One of Israel ; for he hath glorified  
 thee.
- 6 Seek ye the LORD while he may be found,  
 call ye upon him while he is near :
- 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts,  
 neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.
- 9 For as the heavens<sup>2</sup>  
 are higher than the earth,  
 So are my ways higher than your ways,  
 and my thoughts than your thoughts.
- 10 For as the rain cometh down and the snow from heaven,  
 and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth,  
 And maketh it bring forth and bud,  
 and giveth seed to the sower and bread to the eater ;
- 11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth :  
 it shall not return unto me void,

<sup>1</sup> 'Children' is a copyist's error for 'builders', cf. 62 5.

<sup>2</sup> Some words are missing.

but it shall accomplish that which I please,  
and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

- 12 For ye shall go out with joy,  
and be led forth with peace :  
The mountains and the hills shall break forth before you  
into singing,  
and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.  
13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree,  
and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree :  
And it shall be to the LORD for a name,  
for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off<sup>1</sup>.

### WHAT IS TRUE RELIGION<sup>2</sup>?

- 58 1 Cry aloud, and spare not,  
lift up thy voice like a trumpet,  
And declare unto my people their transgression,  
and to the house of Jacob their sins.  
2 Yet they seek me daily,  
and delight to know my ways :  
As a nation that did righteousness,  
and forsook not the ordinance of their God,  
They ask of me righteous ordinances,  
they delight to draw near unto God.  
3 'Wherefore have we fasted,' (say they,) 'and thou seest  
not ?  
Wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no  
knowledge ?'  
Behold, in the day of your fast ye find your own pleasure,  
and exact all your labours<sup>3</sup>.  
4 Behold, ye fast for strife and contention,  
and to smite with the fist of wickedness :  
Ye fast not this day  
so as to make your voice to be heard on high.  
5 Is such the fast that I have chosen ?  
the day for a man to afflict his soul ?

<sup>1</sup> This is the end of the prophecies of 'Deutero-Isaiah', who wrote all, or nearly all, of chapters 40-55. See note on page 590.

<sup>2</sup> Written, as was the greater part of Isa. 56-66, between 460 and 450 B.C.

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'debts.'

- Is it to bow down his head as a rush,  
and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him ?  
Wilt thou call this a fast,  
and an acceptable day to the LORD ?  
6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen<sup>1</sup> ?  
To loose the bonds of wickedness,  
to undo the bands of the yoke,  
And to let the oppressed go free,  
and that ye break every yoke ?  
7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry,  
and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy  
house ?  
When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him ;  
and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh ?  
8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning,  
and thy healing shall spring forth speedily :  
And thy righteousness shall go before thee ;  
the glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward.  
9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer ;  
thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am.  
If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,  
the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly ;  
10 And if thou bestow on the hungry that which thy soul  
desireth,  
and satisfy the afflicted soul ;  
Then shall thy light rise in darkness,  
and thine obscurity be as the noonday :  
11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually,  
and satisfy thy soul in drought,  
And make strong thy bones ;  
and thou shalt be like a watered garden,  
And like a spring of water,  
whose waters fail not.  
12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste  
places :  
thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations ;  
And thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach,  
The restorer of paths to dwell in.

<sup>1</sup> A line is missing.



A PROMISE OF PROSPERITY FOR ZION<sup>1</sup>.

- 60 1 Arise, shine ; for thy light is come,  
and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.
- 2 For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth,  
and gross darkness the peoples :  
But the LORD shall arise upon thee,  
and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
- 3 And nations shall come to thy light,  
and kings to the brightness of thy rising.
- 4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see :  
they all gather themselves together, they come to thee :  
Thy sons shall come from far,  
and thy daughters shall be carried in the arms.
- 5 Then thou shalt see and be lightened,  
and thine heart shall tremble and be enlarged ;  
Because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee,  
the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee.
- 6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee,  
the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah ;  
They all shall come from Sheba :  
and shall proclaim the praises of the LORD.
- 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee,  
the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee :  
They shall come up with acceptance on mine altar,  
and I will beautify my beautiful house.
- 8 Who are these that fly as a cloud,  
and as the doves to their windows ?
- 9 Surely the isles shall wait for me,  
and the ships of Tarshish first,  
To bring thy sons from far,  
their silver and their gold with them,  
For the name of the LORD thy God,  
and for the Holy One of Israel, because he hath beautified  
thee.
- 10 And strangers shall build up thy walls,  
and their kings shall minister unto thee :

<sup>1</sup> Written between 460 and 450 B. C.

- For in my wrath I smote thee,  
but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
- 11 Thy gates also shall be open continually ;  
they shall not be shut day nor night ;  
That men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations,  
and their kings led with them.
- 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee,  
the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together ;  
To beautify the place of my sanctuary,  
and I will make the place of my feet glorious.
- 14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee  
shall come bending unto thee ;  
And they shall call thee The city of the LORD,  
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken  
and hated, so that no man passed through thee,  
I will make thee an eternal excellency,  
a joy of many generations.
- 16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations,  
and shalt suck the breast of kings :  
And thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour,  
and thy redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 For brass I will bring gold,  
and for iron I will bring silver,  
I will also make thy officers peace,  
and thy taskmasters righteousness.
- 18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land,  
desolation nor destruction within thy borders ;  
But thou shalt call thy walls Salvation,  
and thy gates Praise.
- 19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day ;  
neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee :  
But the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,  
and thy God thy glory.
- 20 Thy sun shall no more go down,  
neither shall thy moon withdraw itself :  
For the LORD shall be thine everlasting light,  
and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

- 21 Thy people also shall be all righteous,  
they shall inherit the land for ever ;  
The branch of my planting,  
the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.  
22 The little one shall become a thousand,  
and the small one a strong nation :  
I the LORD  
will hasten it in its time.

THE COMING YEAR OF GRACE.

- 61 1 The spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me ;  
because the LORD hath anointed me  
To preach good tidings unto the meek ;  
he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,  
To proclaim liberty to the captives,  
and the opening of the prison to them that are bound ;  
2 To proclaim the year of the LORD'S good pleasure,  
and the day of vengeance of our God ;  
To comfort all that mourn ;  
3 to give unto them a garland for ashes,  
The oil of joy for mourning,  
the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness ;  
That they might be called trees of righteousness,  
the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.  
4 And they shall build the old wastes<sup>1</sup>,  
they shall raise up the former desolations:  
And they shall repair the waste cities,  
the desolations of many generations.  
5 And strangers<sup>2</sup> shall stand and feed your flocks,  
and aliens shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.  
6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD :  
men shall call you the ministers of our God :  
Ye shall eat the wealth of the nations,  
and to their glory shall ye succeed.  
7 For your shame ye shall have double ;  
and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion :  
Therefore in their land they shall possess double :

<sup>1</sup> i. e. rebuild the ruined houses.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. foreigners as servants.

- everlasting joy shall be unto them.
- 8 For I the LORD love judgement,  
I hate robbery with iniquity;  
And I will give them their recompence in truth,  
and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
- 9 And their seed shall be known among the nations,  
and their offspring among the peoples:  
All that see them shall acknowledge them,  
that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.
- 11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud,  
and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it  
to spring forth;  
So the Lord GOD will cause righteousness<sup>1</sup> and praise  
to spring forth before all the nations.

- 62** 1 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace,  
and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,  
Until her righteousness<sup>1</sup> go forth as brightness,  
and her salvation as a lamp that burneth.
- 2 And the nations shall see thy righteousness<sup>1</sup>,  
and all kings thy glory:
- 3 Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in the hand of the  
and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. [LORD,

#### LET ZION PREPARE TO RECEIVE HER SONS.

- 4 Thou shalt no more be termed 'Forsaken';  
neither shall thy land any more be termed 'Desolate':  
But thou shalt be called 'My delight is in her'<sup>2</sup>,  
and thy land 'Married'<sup>3</sup>;  
For the LORD delighteth in thee,  
and thy land shall be married.
- 5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin,  
so shall thy sons<sup>4</sup> marry thee:  
And as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride,  
so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. prosperity. See 41 2.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Hephzi-bah*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Beulah*.

<sup>4</sup> 'sons' is clearly a copyist's  
error for 'Builder'. See 54 13.

- 6 I have set watchmen <sup>1</sup> upon thy walls,  
 O Jerusalem ;  
 They shall never hold their peace  
 day nor night.  
 Ye that are the LORD'S remembrancers,  
 take ye no rest,
- 7 And give him no rest  
 till he establish,  
 And till he make Jerusalem  
 a praise in the earth.
- 8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand,  
 and by the arm of his strength,  
 Surely I will no more give thy corn  
 to be meat for thine enemies ;  
 And strangers shall not drink thy wine,  
 for the which thou hast laboured :
- 9 But they that have garnered it shall eat it,  
 and praise the LORD ;  
 And they that have gathered it shall drink it  
 in the courts of my sanctuary.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates ;  
 prepare ye the way of the people ;  
 Cast up, cast up the high way ;  
 gather out the stones ;  
 Lift up an ensign <sup>2</sup>  
 for the peoples.
- 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed  
 unto the end of the earth :  
 Say ye to the daughter of Zion,  
 Behold, thy salvation cometh ;  
 Behold, his reward is with him,  
 and his recompence before him.
- 12 And they shall call them, The holy people,  
 The redeemed of the LORD :  
 And thou shalt be called Sought out,  
 A city not forsaken.

<sup>1</sup> Angels whose duty it is to remind the Lord of his intention to restore Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Some words are missing.

COMMEMORATION OF PAST BENEFITS<sup>1</sup>.

- 63<sup>7</sup> I will make mention of the lovingkindnesses of the  
 LORD,  
 and the praises of the LORD,  
 According to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us ;  
 and the great goodness toward the house of Israel,  
 Which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies,  
 and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
- 8 For he said, Surely, they are my people,  
 children that will not deal falsely :  
 So he was their saviour.
- 9 In all their affliction he was afflicted<sup>2</sup>,  
 and the angel of his presence saved them :  
 In his love and in his pity  
 he redeemed them ;  
 And he bare them, and carried them  
 all the days of old.
- 10 But they rebelled,  
 and grieved his holy spirit :  
 Therefore he was turned to be their enemy,  
 and himself fought against them.
- 11 Then his people remembered the ancient days  
 of Moses, saying,  
 Where is he that brought them up out of the sea  
 with the shepherd of his flock ?  
 Where is he that put his holy spirit  
 in the midst of them ?
- 12 That caused his glorious arm to go  
 at the right hand of Moses ?  
 That divided the water before them,  
 to make himself an everlasting name ?
- 13 That led them through the depths,  
 that they stumbled not ?  
 As an horse in the wilderness,  
 14 as the cattle that go down into the valley.

<sup>1</sup> Written between 460 and 450 B. C.      bable correction gives, 'No messenger nor angel, but his own presence saved them.'

<sup>2</sup> The text is corrupt. A pro-

## A PRAYER FOR DELIVERANCE.

- 15 Look down from heaven, and behold  
 from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory :  
 Where is thy zeal and thy mighty acts ?  
 the yearnings of thy bowels and thy compassion ?
- 16 Though Abraham knoweth us not,  
 and Israel doth not acknowledge us :  
 Thou, O LORD, art our father ;  
 our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.
- 17 O LORD, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways,  
 and hardenest our heart from thy fear ?  
 Return for thy servants' sake,  
 the tribes of thine inheritance.
- 18 Thy holy people possessed it but a little while :  
 our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary<sup>1</sup>.
- 19 We are become as they over whom thou never barest  
 rule ;  
 as they that were not called by thy name.

- 64** 1 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou  
 wouldest come down,  
 that the mountains might quake at thy presence ;
- 2 As when fire kindleth the brushwood,  
 and the fire causeth the waters to boil :  
 To make thy name known to thine adversaries,  
 that the nations may tremble at thy presence !
- 6 We are all become as one that is unclean,  
 and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted garment :  
 And we all do fade as a leaf ;  
 and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away.
- 7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name,  
 that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee :  
 For thou hast hid thy face from us,  
 and hast delivered us into the power of our iniquities.

<sup>1</sup> See Nehemiah 14, 25.

- 8 But now, O LORD,  
thou art our father ;  
We are the clay, and thou our potter ;  
and we all are the work of thy hand.
- 9 Be not wroth very sore, O LORD,  
neither remember iniquity for ever :  
Behold, look, we beseech thee,  
we are all thy people.
- 10 Thy holy cities are become a wilderness,  
Jerusalem a desolation.  
Our holy and beautiful house,  
where our fathers praised thee,  
Is burned with fire ;  
and all our pleasant things are laid waste.  
Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O Lord ?  
wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore ?



## HAGGAI.

## AN EXHORTATION TO BUILD THE TEMPLE.

**1** <sup>1</sup> In the second year<sup>1</sup> of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel<sup>2</sup> the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, <sup>2</sup> Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come for the LORD'S house to be built. <sup>3</sup> Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>4</sup> Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your cieled houses, while this house lieth waste? <sup>5</sup> Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Consider your ways. <sup>6</sup> Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. <sup>7</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Consider your ways. <sup>8</sup> Go up to the hill country, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. <sup>9</sup> Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it<sup>3</sup>. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own house. <sup>10</sup> Therefore for your sake the heaven is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. <sup>11</sup> And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

<sup>12</sup> Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the LORD. <sup>13</sup> Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD. <sup>14</sup> And the LORD

<sup>1</sup> August, 520 u. c.    <sup>2</sup> See Ezra 5:13.    <sup>3</sup> i. e. blast it or scatter it.

stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people ; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, 15 in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

### THE NEW TEMPLE SHALL BE THE CENTRE OF A GLORIOUS KINGDOM.

**2** 1 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, 2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 3 Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory ? and how do ye see it now ? is it not in your eyes as nothing ? 4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD ; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest ; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work : for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts, 5 and my spirit abideth among you : fear ye not. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts : Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land ; 7 and I will shake all nations, and the desirable things of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. 8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. 9 The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts : and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

20 And the word of the LORD came the second time unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, 21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth : 22 and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations ; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them ; and the horses and their riders shall come down. 23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet : for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

## ZECHARIAH.

A PROMISE OF CONSOLATION FOR  
JERUSALEM.

**1** <sup>7</sup> UPON the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius<sup>1</sup>, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying, **8** I saw in the night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him there were horses, red, sorrel, and white. **9** Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be. **10** And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they<sup>2</sup> whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. **11** And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest. **12** Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years<sup>3</sup>? **13** And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words, even comfortable words. **14** So the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. **15** And I am very sore displeased with the nations that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward<sup>4</sup> the affliction. **16** Therefore thus saith the LORD: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies; my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem. **17** Cry yet again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> 520 B. C.<sup>2</sup> Angels who acted as inspectors of different parts of the earth, and brought reports. See Job 17.<sup>3</sup> The fall of Jerusalem was in 586.<sup>4</sup> i. e. they punished Israel excessively. See Isa. 47 6.

## THE HEATHEN POWERS SHALL BE BROKEN.

18 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. 19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 20 And the LORD shewed me four smiths. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

## JERUSALEM SHALL BE GREAT AND PROSPEROUS.

**2** 1 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. 3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 4 and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as villages without walls, by reason of the multitude of men and cattle therein. 5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the midst of her. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. 9 For, behold, I will shake mine hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me. 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. 11 And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. 13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD: for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MALACHI<sup>1</sup>.

### ISRAEL HAS BEEN PREFERRED TO EDM.

**1** 2 I HAVE loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Is not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I have loved Jacob; 3 but Esau I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness. 4 Whereas Edom saith, We are beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places, thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down: and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD is great beyond the border of Israel.

### THE PRIESTS DISHONOUR JEHOVAH BY THEIR NEGLECT.

6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 7 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible. 8 And when ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye offer the lame and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts. 9 And now, I pray you, intreat the favour of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he accept any of your persons? saith the LORD of hosts. 10 Oh that there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle fire on mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will

<sup>1</sup> Malachi is not a proper name, but means 'My messenger'. This prophecy was written in the time of Ezra and Nehemiah.

I accept an offering at your hand. 11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name is great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense and a pure oblation are offered: for my name is great among the Gentiles, saith the LORD of hosts. 12 But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. 13 Ye say also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye have brought that which was taken by violence, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD. 14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a blemished thing: for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is terrible among the Gentiles.

**2** 1 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. 2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. 3 Behold, I will rebuke the seed for your sake, and will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and ye shall be taken away with it. 4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him that he might fear, and he feared me, and stood in awe of my name. 6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and did turn many away from iniquity. 7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts. 8 But ye are turned aside out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. 9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have had respect of persons in the law.

# THE EVILS OF INTERMARRIAGE WITH THE HEATHEN.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? 11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned<sup>1</sup> the sanctuary of the LORD which he loveth, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. 12 The LORD will cut off to the man that doeth this him that waketh and him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts. 13 And this again ye do: ye cover the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with good will at your hand. 14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. 15 And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed? Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16 For I hate putting away, saith the LORD, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

## JEHOVAH WILL COME IN JUDGEMENT.

17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them: or where is the God of judgement? 1 Behold, **3** I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he cometh, saith the LORD of hosts. 2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

<sup>1</sup> See Ezra 9 1-10 17 and Neh. 13 23-28.

3 and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto the LORD offerings in righteousness. 4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years. 5 And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers; and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts. 6 For I the LORD change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

### THE PEOPLE ARE BEING PUNISHED FOR NEGLECT OF WORSHIP.

7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return? 8 Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me<sup>1</sup>. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. 9 Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye rob me, even this whole nation. 10 Bring ye the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. 11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. 12 And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

### GOOD AND EVIL SHALL RECEIVE THEIR DUES.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein have we spoken against thee? 14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked in mourning apparel before the LORD of hosts? 15 And now we call the proud happy;

<sup>1</sup> See Neh. 10 29-39, 13 10-11,



yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and are delivered. 16 Then they that feared the LORD spake one with another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in the day that I do this, even a peculiar treasure; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not. 1 For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 2 But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and gambol as calves of the stall. 3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

#### ELIJAH SHALL HERALD THE DAY OF THE LORD.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, even statutes and judgements. 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers; lest I come and smite the land with a curse.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

OBADIAH.

EDOM HAS BEEN PUNISHED FOR HIS CRUELTY  
TO ISRAEL<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 THUS saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom :  
We have heard tidings from the LORD,  
and an ambassador is sent among the nations,  
Saying, Arise ye, and let us rise up  
against her in battle.
- 2 Behold, I have made thee small among the nations :  
thou art greatly despised.
- 3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee,  
O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock<sup>2</sup>,  
whose habitation is high ;  
That saith in his heart,  
Who shall bring me down to the ground ?
- 4 Though thou mount on high as the eagle,  
and though thy nest be set among the stars,  
I will bring thee down from thence,  
saith the LORD.
- 5 If thieves came to thee, would they not steal till they had  
enough ?  
If grapegatherers came to thee,  
would they not leave some gleaning grapes ?
- 7 All the men of thy confederacy<sup>3</sup> have driven thee out,  
even to the border :  
The men that were at peace with thee  
have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee.
- 10 For the violence done to thy brother Jacob  
shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for  
ever.
- 11 In the day that thou stoodest aloof,  
in the day that strangers carried away his substance,

<sup>1</sup> Date probably about 430 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Sela. See 2 Kings 14 7.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. thy allies.

And foreigners entered into his gates,  
and cast lots upon Jerusalem<sup>1</sup>,  
even thou wast as one of them.

- 12 But look<sup>2</sup> not thou on the day of thy brother  
in the day of his disaster,  
And rejoice not over the children of Judah  
in the day of their destruction;  
Neither speak proudly  
in the day of distress.
- 13 Enter not into the gate of my people  
in the day of their calamity;  
Yea, look not thou on their affliction  
in the day of their calamity,  
Neither lay ye hands on their substance  
in the day of their calamity.
- 14 And stand thou not in the crossway,  
to cut off those of his that escape;  
And deliver not up those of his that remain  
in the day of distress.
- 15 As thou hast done,  
it shall be done unto thee;  
Thy dealing shall return  
upon thine own head.

<sup>1</sup> This refers to the fall of Jerusalem in 586.

<sup>2</sup> The commands in verses 12-14 are in fact reproaches about Edom's conduct in the past: they might perhaps be rendered, 'Thou hadst no right to look', 'to rejoice', &c. Psalm 137<sup>7</sup> also refers to the conduct of Edom on this occasion.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JOEL<sup>1</sup>.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

THE PLAGUE OF LOCUSTS IN JUDAH.

- 2** Hear this, ye old men,  
and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land.  
Hath this been in your days,  
or in the days of your fathers ?
- 3** Tell ye your children of it,  
and let your children tell another generation.
- 6** For a nation is come up upon my land,  
strong, and without number ;  
His teeth are the teeth of a lion,  
and he hath the jaw teeth of a great lion.
- 7** He hath laid my vine waste,  
and broken my fig tree :  
He hath made it clean bare, and cast it down ;  
the branches thereof are made white.
- 9** The meal offering and the drink offering is cut off  
from the house of the LORD ;  
The priests,  
the LORD'S ministers, mourn.
- 10** The field is wasted,  
the land mourneth ;  
For the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up,  
the oil languisheth.
- 11** The husbandmen are ashamed,  
the vinedressers howl,  
For the wheat and for the barley ;  
for the harvest of the field is perished.
- 12** The vine is withered,  
and the fig tree languisheth ;

<sup>1</sup> Probably written early in the fourth century B. C.

- The pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree,  
 even all the trees of the field are withered.
- 13 Gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament, ye priests ;  
 howl, ye ministers of the altar ;  
 Come, lie all night in sackcloth,  
 ye ministers of my God :  
 For the meal offering and the drink offering is withholden  
 from the house of your God.
- 14 Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly,  
 gather all the inhabitants of the land  
 Unto the house of the LORD your God,  
 and cry unto the LORD.
- 16 Is not the meat cut off  
 before our eyes,  
 Yea, joy and gladness  
 from the house of our God ?
- 17 The seeds shrivel under their clods ;  
 the garners are laid desolate,  
 The barns are broken down ;  
 for the corn is withered.
- 18 How do the beasts groan !  
 the herds of cattle are perplexed,  
 Because they have no pasture ;  
 yea, the flocks of sheep suffer punishment.
- 19 O LORD, to thee do I cry :  
 for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness,  
 And the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.
- 20 Yea, the beasts of the field pant unto thee :  
 For the water brooks are dried up,  
 and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

### THE LOCUSTS MARCH LIKE AN ARMY.

- 2<sup>1</sup> Blow ye the trumpet in Zion,  
 and sound an alarm in my holy mountain ;  
 Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble :  
 for the day of the LORD cometh ;
- 2 A day of darkness and gloominess,  
 a day of clouds and thick darkness ;

- A great people and a strong,  
there hath not been ever the like,  
Neither shall be any more after them,  
even to the years of many generations.
- 3 A fire devoureth before them ;  
and behind them a flame burneth :  
The land is as the garden of Eden before them,  
and behind them a desolate wilderness ;
- 4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses ;  
and as war-horses, so do they run.
- 5 Like the noise of chariots  
on the tops of the mountains do they leap,  
Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the  
stubble,  
as a strong people set in battle array.
- 6 At their presence the peoples are in anguish :  
all faces are waxed pale.
- 7 They run like mighty men ;  
they climb the wall like men of war ;  
And they march every one on his ways,  
and they break not their ranks.
- 8 Neither doth one thrust another ;  
they march every one in his path :  
And they burst through the weapons,  
and break not off their course.
- 9 They leap upon the city ; they run upon the wall ;  
they climb up into the houses ;  
They enter in at the windows  
like a thief.
- 10 The earth quaketh before them ;  
the heavens tremble :  
The sun and the moon are darkened,  
and the stars withdraw their shining :
- 11 And the LORD uttereth his voice  
before his army ;  
For his camp is very great ;  
for he is strong that executeth his word :

## A CALL TO PRAYER.

- 12 Yet even now, saith the LORD,  
     turn ye unto me with all your heart,  
     And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning :  
 13 and rend your heart, and not your garments,  
     And turn unto the LORD your God :  
     for he is gracious and full of compassion,  
     Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy,  
     and repenteth him of the evil.
- 14 Who knoweth whether he will not turn and repent,  
     and leave a blessing behind him,  
     Even a meal offering <sup>1</sup> and a drink offering  
     unto the LORD your God ?
- 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,  
     sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly :
- 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation,  
     assemble the old men, gather the children :  
     Let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber,  
     and the bride out of her closet.
- 17 Let the priests,  
     the ministers of the LORD,  
     Weep between the porch and the altar,  
     and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD,  
     And give not thine heritage to reproach,  
     that the nations should use a byword against them :  
     Wherefore should they say among the peoples,  
     Where is their God ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. enough corn to supply a meal offering.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# JONAH<sup>1</sup>.

### JONAH'S MISSION AND VAIN FLIGHT.

**1** NOW the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, **2** Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me. **3** But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. **4** But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. **5** Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. **6** So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. **7** And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. **8** Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? **9** And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land. **10** Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them. **11** Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. **12** And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the

<sup>1</sup> The date of this allegory is uncertain: but it cannot be earlier than Nehemiah's age. It is generally assigned to the first half of the fourth century.



sea be calm unto you : for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land ; but they could not : for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. 14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood : for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee. 15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea : and the sea ceased from her raging. 16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly ; and they offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows. 17 And the LORD prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah ; and Jonah was in the belly of **2** the fish three days and three nights. 1 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly.

10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

#### NINEVEH REPENTS AT HIS PREACHING.

**3** 1 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city, of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. 5 And the people of Nineveh believed God ; and they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 6 And the tidings reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he made proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing : let them not feed, nor drink water : 8 but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and beast, and let them cry mightily unto God : yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. 9 Who knoweth whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not ? 10 And

God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way ; and God repented of the evil, which he said he would do unto them ; and he did it not.

### JONAH LEARNS A LESSON OF CHARITY.

**4** <sup>1</sup> But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. <sup>2</sup> And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country ? Therefore I hasted to flee unto Tarshish : for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repentest thee of the evil. <sup>3</sup> Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me ; for it is better for me to die than to live. <sup>4</sup> And the LORD said, Doest thou well to be angry ? <sup>5</sup> Then Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD God prepared a gourd<sup>1</sup>, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd. <sup>7</sup> But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind ; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. <sup>9</sup> And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd ? And he said, I do well to be angry even unto death. <sup>10</sup> And the LORD said, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow ; which came up in a night, and perished in a night : <sup>11</sup> and should not I have pity on Nineveh, that great city ; wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand ; and also much cattle ?

<sup>1</sup> Or, Palma Christi. Heb. *kikayon*.

# THE PSALMS.

## A PROLOGUE TO THE PSALTER.

- 1 1 BLESSED is the man  
that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked,  
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,  
nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
- 2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD ;  
and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
- 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the streams of water,  
that bringeth forth its fruit in its season,  
Whose leaf also doth not wither ;  
and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
- 4 The wicked are not so ;  
but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
- 5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgement,  
nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
- 6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous :  
but the way of the wicked shall perish.

## THE CONFIDENCE OF THE TRUE KING.

- 2 1 Why do the nations tumultuously assemble,  
and the peoples meditate a vain thing ?
- 2 The kings of the earth set themselves,  
and the rulers take counsel together,  
against the LORD, and against his anointed :
- 3 ' Let us break their bands asunder,  
and cast away their cords from us.'
- 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh :  
the Lord shall have them in derision.
- 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,  
and trouble them in his sore displeasure :
- 6 ' Yet I have set my king  
upon my holy hill of Zion.'

- 7 The LORD said unto me, 'Thou art my son ;  
this day have I begotten thee.  
8 Ask of me, and I will give thee the nations for thine  
inheritance,  
and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.  
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron ;  
thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.'  
10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings :  
be instructed, ye judges of the earth.  
11 Serve the LORD with fear,  
and rejoice with trembling,  
12 Lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way,  
for his wrath will soon be kindled.  
Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

## A MORNING HYMN.

- 3<sup>1</sup> LORD, how are mine adversaries increased !  
many are they that rise up against me.  
2 Many there be which say of my soul,  
'There is no help for him in God.'  
3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield about me ;  
my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.  
4 I cry unto the LORD with my voice,  
and he answereth me out of his holy hill.  
5 I laid me down and slept ;  
I awaked ; for the LORD sustaineth me.  
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of the people,  
that have set themselves against me round about.  
7 Arise, O LORD ; save me, O my God :  
thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.  
8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD :  
thy blessing be upon thy people.

## AN EVENING HYMN.

- 4<sup>1</sup> Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness<sup>1</sup> ;  
thou hast set me at large when I was in distress :  
be gracious unto me, and hear my prayer.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. who rightest me.

- 2 O ye sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonour?  
how long will ye love vanity, and seek after falsehood?
- 3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself:  
the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
- 4 Stand in awe, and sin not:  
commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still.
- 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,  
and put your trust in the LORD.
- 6 Many there be that say, Who will shew us any good?  
LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
- 7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
more than they have when their corn and their wine are increased.
- 8 In peace will I both lay me down and sleep:  
for thou, LORD, alone makest me dwell in safety.

## THE SICK MAN'S PRAYER.

- 6<sup>1</sup> O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,  
neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
- 2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am withered away:  
O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
- 3 My soul also is sore vexed:  
and thou, O LORD, how long?
- 4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul:  
save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.
- 5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee:  
in Sheol who shall give thee thanks?
- 6 I am weary with my groaning;  
every night make I my bed to swim;  
I water my couch with my tears.
- 7 Mine eye wasteth away because of grief;  
it waxeth old because of all mine adversaries.
- 8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;  
for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

- 9 The LORD hath heard my supplication ;  
the LORD will receive my prayer.  
10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and sore vexed :  
they shall turn back, they shall be ashamed suddenly.

### HOW SMALL IS MAN, YET HOW GREAT !

- 8 <sup>1</sup> O LORD, our Lord,  
how excellent is thy name in all the earth !  
who hast set thy glory upon the heavens<sup>1</sup>.  
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings  
hast thou established strength,  
Because of thine adversaries,  
that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.  
3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,  
the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained ;  
4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him ?  
and the son of man, that thou visitest him ?  
5 For thou hast made him but little lower than the angels,  
and crownest him with glory and honour.  
6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy  
thou hast put all things under his feet : [hands ;  
7 All sheep and oxen,  
yea, and the beasts of the field ;  
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,  
whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.  
9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the earth !

### THE GOD OF JUDGEMENT.

- 11 <sup>1</sup> In the LORD put I my trust :  
How say ye to my soul,  
'Flee as a bird to your mountain ?  
2 for, lo, the wicked bend the bow,

<sup>1</sup> So some ancient versions. The Hebrew is obscure.

- They make ready their arrow upon the string,  
that they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.
- 3 If the foundations<sup>1</sup> be destroyed,  
what can the righteous do ?
- 4 The LORD is in his holy temple,  
the LORD, his throne is in heaven ;  
His eyes behold, his eyelids try,  
the children of men.
- 5 The LORD trieth the righteous :  
but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul  
hateth.
- 6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares ;  
fire and brimstone and burning wind shall be the portion  
of their cup.
- 7 For the LORD is righteous ; he loveth righteous deeds :  
the upright shall behold his face.

## THE WORLD IS VERY EVIL.

- 14 <sup>1</sup> The fool hath said in his heart,  
'There is no God.'  
They are corrupt, they have done abominable works ;  
there is none that doeth good.
- 2 The LORD looked down from heaven  
upon the children of men,  
To see if there were any that did understand,  
that did seek after God.
- 3 They are all gone aside ; they are together become filthy ;  
there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
- 4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge ?  
who eat up my people as they eat bread,  
and call not upon the LORD.
- 5 There were they in great fear : for God  
is in the generation of the righteous.
- 6 Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor,  
because the LORD is his refuge.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. law and order.

- 7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!  
 When the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people,  
 Then shall Jacob rejoice,  
 and Israel shall be glad.

### WHO IS THE GOOD MAN?

- 15 <sup>1</sup> LORD, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle<sup>1</sup>?  
 who shall dwell in thy holy hill?  
<sup>2</sup> He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,  
 and speaketh truth in his heart.  
<sup>3</sup> He that slandereth not with his tongue,  
 nor doeth evil to his friend,  
 nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.  
<sup>4</sup> In whose eyes a reprobate is despised;  
 but he honoureth them that fear the LORD.  
 He that sweareth to his own hurt<sup>2</sup>,  
 and changeth not.  
<sup>5</sup> He that putteth not out his money to usury,  
 nor taketh reward against the innocent.  
 He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

### THE SECURITY OF THE RIGHTEOUS.

- 16 <sup>1</sup> Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.  
<sup>2</sup> I have said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord<sup>3</sup>:  
 I have no good beyond thee.  
<sup>3</sup> As for the saints that are in the earth<sup>2</sup>,  
 they are the excellent in whom is all my delight.  
<sup>4</sup> Their sorrows shall be multiplied that exchange the LORD  
 for another god<sup>3</sup>:  
 their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,  
 nor take their names upon my lips.  
<sup>5</sup> The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:  
 thou maintainest my lot.  
<sup>6</sup> The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;  
 yea, I have a goodly heritage.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. who is worthy to be a guest in thy house?

<sup>2</sup> i. e. makes a bargain which turns out disadvantageous.

<sup>3</sup> The text of verses 2-4 is very corrupt.



- 7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel :  
yea, my reins instruct me in the night seasons.
- 8 I have set the LORD always before me :  
because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
- 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory<sup>1</sup> rejoiceth :  
my flesh also shall dwell in safety.
- 10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol ;  
neither wilt thou suffer thy godly one to see the pit.
- 11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life :  
in thy presence is fulness of joy ;  
In thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

A THANKSGIVING FOR VICTORIES<sup>2</sup>.

- 18** 1 I love thee, O LORD, my strength.
- 2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer ;  
my God, my strong rock, in him will I trust ;  
My shield, and the horn of my salvation,  
my high tower.
- 3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised :  
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- 4 The cords<sup>3</sup> of death compassed me,  
and the floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
- 5 The cords<sup>4</sup> of Sheol were round about me :  
the snares of death came upon me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
and cried unto my God :  
He heard my voice out of his temple,  
and my cry before him came into his ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and trembled,  
the foundations also of the mountains moved  
and were shaken, because he was wroth.
- 8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,  
and fire out of his mouth devoured :  
coals were kindled by it.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. soul.<sup>2</sup> A slightly different version of this psalm is given in 2 Sam. 22.<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. gives 'billows', which is doubtless correct.<sup>4</sup> Better, 'nooses.' Sheol is compared to a hunter.

- 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down ;  
and thick darkness was under his feet.
- 10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly :  
yea, he flew swiftly upon the wings of the wind.
- 11 He made darkness his hiding place, his pavilion<sup>1</sup> round  
about him ;  
darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
- 12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed<sup>2</sup>,  
hailstones and coals of fire.
- 13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,  
and the Most High uttered his voice ;  
hailstones and coals of fire.
- 14 And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them ;  
and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
- 15 Then the channels of waters appeared,  
and the foundations of the world were laid bare,  
At thy rebuke, O LORD,  
at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
- 16 He sent<sup>3</sup> from on high, he took me ;  
he drew me out of many waters.
- 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
and from them that hated me, for they were too mighty  
for me.
- 18 They came upon me in the day of my calamity :  
but the LORD was my stay.
- 19 He brought me forth also into a large place ;  
he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- 20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness ;  
according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recom-  
pensed me.
- 21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,  
and have not wickedly departed from my God.
- 22 For all his judgements were before me,  
and I put not away his statutes from me.

<sup>1</sup> The thunder-cloud is a tent in which Jehovah dwells.

<sup>2</sup> This line should be rendered,  
'Out of the darkness before him,

through his thick clouds, there  
passed.'

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'reached.'

- 23 I was also perfect with him,  
and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
- 24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to  
my righteousness,  
according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.
- 25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful ;  
with the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect ;
- 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure ;  
and with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself froward.
- 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people ;  
but the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.
- 28 For thou wilt light my lamp :  
the LORD my God will lighten my darkness.
- 29 For by thee I run upon a troop ;  
and by my God do I leap over a wall.
- 30 As for God, his way is perfect :  
the word of the LORD is tried <sup>1</sup> ;  
he is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
- 31 For who is God, save the LORD ?  
and who is a rock, beside our God ?
- 32 The God that girdeth me with strength,  
and maketh my way perfect.
- 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet :  
and setteth me upon my high places <sup>2</sup>.
- 34 He teacheth my hands to war ;  
so that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation :  
and thy right hand hath holden me up,  
and thy condescension hath made me great.
- 36 Thou hast enlarged <sup>3</sup> my steps under me,  
and my ankles have not slipped.
- 37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them :  
neither will I turn again till they are consumed.
- 38 I will smite them through that they shall not be able  
to rise :  
they shall fall under my feet.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. free from dross, pure silver.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the hills of Canaan. See Deut. 32 13.

<sup>3</sup> lit. 'made broad', so as to be steady.

- 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle :  
thou hast caused to bow under me those that rose up  
against me.
- 40 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,  
that I might cut off them that hate me.
- 41 They cried, but there was none to save :  
even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
- 42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind :  
I did empty them out as the mire of the streets.
- 43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people ;  
thou hast made me the head of the nations :  
a people whom I have not known shall serve me.
- 44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me :  
the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.
- 45 The strangers shall fade away,  
and shall come trembling out of their close places.
- 46 The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;  
and exalted be the God of my salvation :
- 47 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,  
and subdueth peoples under me.
- 48 He rescueth me from mine enemies :  
yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me :  
thou deliverest me from the violent man.
- 49 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among  
the nations,  
and will sing praises unto thy name.
- 50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king ;  
and sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
to David and to his seed, for evermore.

#### THE WITNESS OF THE HEAVENS.

- 19<sup>1</sup> The heavens declare the glory of God ;  
and the firmament sheweth his handywork.
- 2 Day unto day uttereth speech,  
and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
- 3 There is no speech nor language ;  
their voice cannot be heard.

- 4 Their line <sup>1</sup> is gone out through all the earth,  
and their words to the end of the world.  
In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,  
5 which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,  
and rejoiceth as a strong man <sup>2</sup> to run his course.  
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven,  
and his circuit unto the ends of it :  
and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

## THE WITNESS OF THE LAW.

- 7 <sup>3</sup> The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul :  
the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the  
simple.  
8 The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart :  
the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening  
the eyes <sup>4</sup>.  
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever :  
the judgements of the LORD are true, and righteous al-  
together.  
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much  
fine gold :  
sweeter also than honey and the droppings of the honey-  
comb.  
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned :  
in keeping of them there is great reward.  
12 Who can discern his errors <sup>5</sup> ?  
clear thou me from hidden faults.  
13 Keep back thy servant also from the proud ;  
let them not have dominion over me :  
Then shall I be perfect.  
and I shall be clear from great transgression.  
14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation  
of my heart be acceptable in thy sight,  
O LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. measuring-line, which marks the sphere of their influence. psalm, not connected with verses 1-6.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. a warrior.

<sup>3</sup> Verses 7-14 are a separate

<sup>4</sup> i. e. giving life to the spirit (1 Sam. 14 27).

<sup>5</sup> i. e. sins of inadvertence.

## A SACRIFICIAL ODE.

- 20 <sup>1</sup> The LORD answer thee in the day of trouble<sup>1</sup> ;  
 the name of the God of Jacob set thee up on high<sup>2</sup> ;  
<sup>2</sup> Send thee help from the sanctuary,  
 and support thee out of Zion ;  
<sup>3</sup> Remember all thy meal offerings,  
 and accept thy burnt sacrifice ;  
<sup>4</sup> Grant thee thy heart's desire,  
 and fulfil all thy counsel.  
<sup>5</sup> We will triumph in thy salvation,  
 and in the name of our God we will set up our banners :  
 the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
- <sup>6</sup> Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed ;  
 he will answer him from his holy heaven  
 with the saving strength of his right hand.
- <sup>7</sup> Some trust in chariots, and some in horses :  
 but we will make mention of the name of the LORD our  
 God.
- <sup>8</sup> They are bowed down and fallen :  
 but we are risen, and stand upright.
- <sup>9</sup> O LORD, save the king ;  
 and answer us when we call.

## A PRAYER AND A PROMISE FOR THE KING.

- 21 <sup>1</sup> <sup>3</sup> The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD ;  
 and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice !  
<sup>2</sup> Thou hast given him his heart's desire,  
 and hast not withholden the request of his lips.  
<sup>3</sup> For thou preventest him with<sup>4</sup> the blessings of good things :  
 thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head.  
<sup>4</sup> He asked life of thee, thou gavest it him ;  
 even length of days for ever and ever.

<sup>1</sup> Psalm for a sacrifice offered by the king. The first half to be sung before the offering, the second half after its completion.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. above the reach of enemies.

<sup>3</sup> The plan of this psalm is the same as that of 20. The first half is a prayer to God, the second half an address to the king.

<sup>4</sup> 'preventest him with' = bestowest on him.

- 5 His glory is great in thy salvation :  
honour and majesty dost thou lay upon him.
- 6 For thou makest him most blessed for ever :  
thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence.
- 7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,  
and through the lovingkindness of the Most High he  
shall not be moved.
- 8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies :  
thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
- 9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace  
in the time of thy presence.  
The LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath,  
and the fire shall devour them.
- 10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth,  
and their seed from among the children of men.
- 11 For they intended evil against thee :  
they imagined a device, which they are not able to  
perform.
- 12 For thou shalt make them turn their back,  
thou shalt make ready with thy bowstrings against the  
face of them.
- 13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thy strength :  
so will we sing and praise thy power.

## A CRY OF DESPAIR.

- 22** <sup>1</sup> My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ?  
Why art thou so far from helping me, and from the  
words of my roaring ?
- 2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou answerest not ;  
and in the night season, but find no rest.
- 3 But thou art holy,  
O thou that art enthroned upon the praises of Israel.
- 4 Our fathers trusted in thee :  
they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
- 5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered :  
they trusted in thee, and were not ashamed <sup>1</sup>.
- 6 But I am a worm, and no man ;  
a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. disappointed.

- 7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn :  
they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,  
8 Commit thyself unto the LORD ; let him deliver him :  
let him deliver him, seeing he delighteth in him.  
9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb :  
thou didst make me trust when I was upon my mother's  
breasts.  
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb :  
thou art my God from my mother's belly.  
11 Be not far from me ; for trouble is near ;  
for there is none to help.  
12 Many bulls have compassed me :  
strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.  
13 They gape upon me with their mouth,  
as a ravening and a roaring lion.  
14 I am poured out like water,  
and all my bones are out of joint :  
My heart is like wax ;  
it is melted in the midst of my bowels.  
15 My strength<sup>1</sup> is dried up like a potsherd ;  
and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws ;  
and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.  
16 For dogs have compassed me :  
the assembly of evil doers have inclosed me ;  
they pierced my hands and my feet.  
17 I may tell all my bones ;  
they look and stare upon me :  
18 They part my garments among them,  
and upon my vesture do they cast lots.  
19 But be not thou far off, O LORD :  
O thou my succour, haste thee to help me.  
20 Deliver my soul from the sword ;  
my darling<sup>2</sup> from the power of the dog.  
21 Save me from the lion's mouth ;  
yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

<sup>1</sup> For 'strength' some read 'palate' or 'mouth'.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. my life.



## GOD IS THE CHAMPION OF HIS PEOPLE.

- 22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren<sup>1</sup> :  
     in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
- 23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him ;  
     all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ;
- 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred  
     the affliction of the afflicted ;  
     Neither hath he hid his face from him ;  
     but when he cried unto him, he heard.
- 25 Of thee<sup>2</sup> cometh my praise in the great congregation :  
     I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
- 26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied :  
     they shall praise the LORD that seek after him :  
     let your heart live for ever.
- 27 All the ends of the earth shall remember  
     and turn unto the LORD :  
     And all the kindreds of the nations  
     shall worship before thee.
- 28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S :  
     and he is the ruler over the nations.
- 29 All the fat ones<sup>3</sup> of the earth shall eat<sup>4</sup> and worship :  
     all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him,  
     even he that cannot keep his soul alive.
- 30 A seed shall serve him ;  
     it shall be told of the Lord unto the next generation.
- 31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness  
     unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done it.

## THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

- 23<sup>1</sup> The LORD is my shepherd ; I shall not want.  
<sup>2</sup> He maketh me to lie down in green pastures :  
     He leadeth me beside the waters of rest<sup>5</sup>.  
<sup>3</sup> he restoreth my soul:

<sup>1</sup> Verses 22-31 form a separate psalm, sung when a thank-offering was made in payment of a vow.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. thou givest me occasion to praise thee (for deliverance).

<sup>3</sup> i. e. prosperous.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. sacrifice (which involved a feast).

<sup>5</sup> i. e. he leads me to the water at the resting-places. These were wells or reservoirs, not streams, which hardly exist in Palestine.

He guideth me in the paths of righteousness  
for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,  
I will fear no evil ;

For thou art with me :  
thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me  
in the presence of mine enemies :  
Thou hast anointed my head with oil ;  
my cup runneth over.

6 Only goodness and mercy shall follow me  
all the days of my life :  
And I will dwell in the house of the LORD  
for ever.

#### FOR A PROCESSION TO THE TEMPLE.

**24** 1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof ;  
The world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,  
And established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD ?  
And who shall stand in his holy place ?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart ;  
Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,  
And hath not sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive a blessing from the LORD,  
And righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek after him,  
That seek thy face, O God of Jacob.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;  
And be ye lift up, ye ancient doors :  
And the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is the King of glory ?  
The LORD strong and mighty,  
The LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;  
Yea, lift them up, ye ancient doors :  
And the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD of hosts,  
He is the King of glory.

# IN THE SANCTUARY IS SECURITY.

- 27 1 The LORD is my light and my salvation;  
whom shall I fear?  
The LORD is the strong hold of my life;  
of whom shall I be afraid?
- 2 When evil-doers came upon me  
to eat up my flesh,  
Even mine adversaries and my foes,  
they stumbled and fell.
- 3 Though an host should encamp against me,  
my heart shall not fear:  
Though war should rise against me,  
even then will I be confident.
- 4 One thing have I asked of the LORD,  
that will I seek after;  
That I may dwell in the house of the LORD  
all the days of my life.  
To behold the pleasantness of the LORD,  
and to consider his temple.
- 5 For in the day of trouble he shall keep me  
secretly in his pavilion:  
In the covert of his tabernacle shall he hide me,  
he shall lift me up upon a rock.
- 6 And now shall mine head be lifted up  
above mine enemies round about me;  
And I will offer in his tabernacle  
sacrifices of joy;  
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

# THE PRAYER OF ONE IN SORE DISTRESS.

- 7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice<sup>1</sup>:  
have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
- 8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto  
thee,  
thy face, LORD, will I seek<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Verses 7-14 form a separate psalm.

<sup>2</sup> Text doubtful.

- 9 Hide not thy face  
from me <sup>1</sup> ;  
Put not thy servant away in anger :  
thou hast been my help ;  
Cast me not off, neither forsake me,  
O God of my salvation.
- 10 For my father and my mother have forsaken me,  
but the LORD will take me up.
- 11 Teach me thy way, O LORD ;  
and lead me in a plain path,  
because of them that lie in wait for me.
- 12 Deliver me not over  
unto the will of mine adversaries :  
For false witnesses are risen up against me,  
and such as breathe out cruelty.
- 13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of  
in the land of the living. [the LORD]
- 14 Be strong, and let thine heart take courage ;  
yea, wait thou on the LORD.

#### A THANKSGIVING FOR RESTORED HEALTH.

- 30 <sup>1</sup> I will extol thee, O LORD ; for thou hast drawn me up,  
and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
- 2 O LORD my God,  
I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
- 3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol :  
thou hast kept me alive, from among them that go down  
to the pit.
- 4 Sing praise unto the LORD, O ye saints of his,  
and give thanks to his holy name.
- 5 For his anger is but for a moment ;  
his favour is for a life time :  
Weeping may tarry for the night,  
but joy cometh in the morning.
- 6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,  
I shall never be moved.

<sup>1</sup> One or two words are missing.

- 7 Thou, LORD, of thy favour hadst made my mountain to stand strong;  
 thou didst hide thy face ; I was troubled.
- 8 I cried to thee, O LORD ;  
 and unto the LORD I made supplication :
- 9 ' What profit is there in my blood,  
 when I go down to the pit ?  
 ' Shall the dust praise thee ?  
 shall it declare thy truth ?
- 10 ' Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me :  
 LORD, be thou my helper.'
- 11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing ;  
 thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness :
- 12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.  
 O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

## PENITENCE OBTAINS PARDON.

- 32 1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
- 2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity.
- 3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.
- 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me :  
 My moisture was changed into the drouth of summer.
- 5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee,  
 and mine iniquity have I not hid :  
 I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD ;  
 And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin.
- 6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found<sup>1</sup> ;

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'in time of trouble.'

- Surely when the great waters overflow  
they shall not reach unto him.
- 7 Thou art my hiding place ;  
thou wilt preserve me from trouble ;  
Thou wilt compass me about  
with songs of deliverance.
- 8 ' I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou  
shalt go :  
I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
- 9 ' Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule,  
which have no understanding :  
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,  
else they will not come near unto thee.'
- 10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked :  
but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass  
him about.
- 11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous :  
and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

#### THE RICHES OF GOD'S MERCY.

- 36** 5 Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, is in the heavens ;  
thy faithfulness reacheth unto the skies.
- 6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God ;  
thy judgements are a great deep :  
O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
- 7 how precious is thy lovingkindness, O God !  
And the children of men take refuge  
under the shadow of thy wings.
- 8 They shall be watered with the fatness of thy house ;  
and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy  
pleasures.
- 9 For with thee is the fountain of life :  
in thy light shall we see light.
- 10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee ;  
and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
- 11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,  
And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.
- 12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen :  
they are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

## MAN'S LIFE IS A SHADOW.

- 39 <sup>1</sup> I said, I will take heed to my ways,  
 that I sin not with my tongue:  
 I will keep my mouth with a bridle,  
 while the wicked is before me.
- 2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, and had no  
 comfort;  
 and my sorrow was stirred.
- 3 My heart was hot within me;  
 while I was musing the fire kindled:  
 Then spake I with my tongue:
- 4 LORD, make me to know mine end,  
 And the measure of my days, what it is;  
 let me know how frail I am.
- 5 Behold, thou hast made my days as handbreadths;  
 and mine age is as nothing before thee:  
 Surely every man at his best estate  
 is altogether vanity<sup>1</sup>.
- 6 Surely every man walketh as a shadow:  
 surely they are disquieted for vanity:  
 He heapeth up riches, and knoweth not  
 who shall gather them.
- 7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?  
 My hope is in thee.
- 8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:  
 make me not the reproach of the foolish.
- 9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;  
 because thou didst it.
- 10 Remove thy stroke away from me:  
 I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.
- 11 When thou with rebukes  
 dost correct man for iniquity,  
 Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth:  
 surely every man is vanity.

<sup>1</sup> Text very doubtful.

- 12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry ;  
 hold not thy peace at my tears :  
 For I am a stranger with thee,  
 a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
- 13 Look away from me, that I may recover strength,  
 before I go hence, and be no more.

### THE EXILE'S LONGING FOR THE TEMPLE<sup>1</sup>.

- 42<sup>1</sup> As the hart panteth after the water brooks,  
 so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
- 2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God :  
 when shall I come and appear before God ?
- 3 My tears have been my meat day and night,  
 while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God ?
- 4 These things I remember,  
 and pour out my soul within me,  
 How I went with the throng, and went in procession  
 with them to the house of God,  
 With the voice of joy and praise,  
 a multitude keeping holyday.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?  
 and why art thou disquieted within me ?  
 Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him  
 who is the help of my countenance, and my God.
- 6 My soul is cast down within me :  
 therefore do I remember thee  
 From the land of Jordan<sup>2</sup>, and the Hermons,  
 from the little mountain Mizar<sup>3</sup>.
- 7 Deep calleth unto deep  
 at the noise of thy cataracts :  
 All thy waves and thy billows  
 are gone over me.

<sup>1</sup> Psalms 42 and 43 form a single psalm, as is shown by the refrain which recurs in 42<sup>5</sup>, 11, and 43<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the mountain country in

which the Jordan rises. There the writer was evidently living.

<sup>3</sup> Mizar is unknown. It must be near the Hermons.



- 8 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the  
day-time,  
and in the night his song shall be with me,  
even a prayer unto the God of my life.
- 9 I will say unto God my rock,  
Why hast thou forgotten me ?  
Why go I mourning  
while the enemy oppresses me ?
- 10 As with crushing in my bones,  
mine adversaries reproach me ;  
While they continually say unto me,  
Where is thy God ?
- 11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?  
and why art thou disquieted within me ?  
Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him,  
who is the help of my countenance, and my God.

- 43 1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause  
against an ungodly nation :  
O deliver me from the deceitful  
and unjust man.
- 2 For thou art the God of my strength ;  
why hast thou cast me off ?  
Why go I mourning  
because of the oppression of the enemy ?
- 3 O send out thy light and thy truth ;  
let them lead me :  
Let them bring me unto thy holy hill,  
and to thy tabernacles.
- 4 Then will I go unto the altar of God,  
unto God my exceeding joy :  
And upon the harp will I praise thee,  
O God, my God.
- 5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul ?  
and why art thou disquieted within me ?  
Hope thou in God : for I shall yet praise him,  
who is the help of my countenance, and my God.

## AN ODE FOR THE MARRIAGE OF THE KING.

- 45 1 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter :  
I speak ; my work is for a king :  
My tongue is the pen  
of a ready writer.
- 2 Thou art fairer  
than the children of men ;  
Grace is poured upon thy lips :  
therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
- 3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one,  
thy glory and thy majesty.
- 4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously,  
in behalf of truth and meekness and righteousness :  
and let thy right hand teach thee terrible things.
- 5 Thine arrows are sharp ;  
the peoples fall under thee ;  
they are in the heart of the king's enemies.
- 6 Thy throne is for ever and ever :  
a sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
- 7 Thou hast loved righteousness,  
and hated wickedness :  
Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee  
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- 8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia ;  
out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made  
thee glad.
- 9 Kings' daughters are among  
thy honourable women :  
At thy right hand doth stand the queen  
in gold of Ophir.
- 10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider,  
and incline thine ear ;  
Forget also thine own people,  
and thy father's house ;
- 11 So shall the king desire thy beauty :  
for he is thy Lord ; and worship thou him.

- 12 And the daughter of Tyre  
shall be there with a gift ;  
Even the rich among the people  
shall intreat thy favour.
- 13 The king's daughter within the palace is all glorious :  
her clothing is inwrought with gold.
- 14 She shall be led unto the king  
in brodered work :  
The virgins her companions that follow her  
shall be brought unto thee.
- 15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led :  
they shall enter into the king's palace.
- 16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,  
whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.
- 17 I will make thy name to be remembered  
in all generations :  
Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks  
for ever and ever.

#### GOD IS THE PROTECTOR OF JERUSALEM.

- 46 <sup>1</sup> God is our refuge and strength,  
a very present help in trouble.
- 2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change,  
and though the mountains be moved in the heart of the  
seas ;
- 3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,  
though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.
- 7 The LORD of hosts is with us :  
the God of Jacob is our high tower.
- 4 There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city  
of God,  
the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.
- 5 God is in the midst of her ; she shall not be moved :  
God shall help her, and that right early.
- 6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved :  
he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
- 7 The LORD of hosts is with us ;  
the God of Jacob is our high tower.

- 8 Come, behold the works of the LORD :  
 9 he maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth ;  
 He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder ;  
 he burneth the chariots in the fire.  
 10 ' Let be, and know that I am God :  
 I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in  
 the earth.'  
 11 The LORD of hosts is with us ;  
 the God of Jacob is our high tower.

### THE PILGRIM'S DELIGHT IN JERUSALEM.

- 48** 1 Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised,  
 in the city of our God, in his holy mountain.  
 2 Beautiful in elevation,  
 the joy of the whole earth,  
 Is mount Zion, on the sides of the north,  
 the city of the great King.  
 3 God hath made himself known  
 in her palaces for a high tower.  
 4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves,  
 they passed by together.  
 5 They saw it, then were they amazed ;  
 they were dismayed, they were stricken with terror.  
 6 Trembling took hold of them there ;  
 pain, as of a woman in travail.  
 7 With the east wind  
 thou breakest the ships of Tarshish<sup>1</sup>.  
 8 As we have heard, so have we seen  
 In the city of the LORD of hosts,  
 In the city of our God :  
 God will establish it for ever.  
 9 We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God,  
 in the midst of thy temple.  
 10 As is thy name, O God, so is thy praise  
 unto the ends of the earth.  
 Thy right hand is full of righteousness:  
 11 let mount Zion be glad,

<sup>1</sup> i. e. large ships, such as sailed to Tarshish in Spain.

- Let the daughters of Judah rejoice,  
because of thy judgements.
- 12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her :  
tell the towers thereof.
- 13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,  
traverse her palaces ;  
That ye may tell it  
to the generation following.
- 14 For this God is our God for ever and ever :  
he will be our guide even unto death.

## THE CRY OF THE PENITENT.

- 51 1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness :  
according to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot  
out my transgressions.
- 2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,  
and cleanse me from my sin.
- 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions,  
and my sin is ever before me ;
- 4 That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,  
and be clear when thou judgest<sup>1</sup>.
- Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,  
and done that which is evil in thy sight :
- 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity ;  
and in sin did my mother conceive me.
- 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts :  
and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know  
wisdom.
- 7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean :  
wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness ;  
that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
- 9 Hide thy face from my sins,  
and blot out all mine iniquities.

<sup>1</sup> The two halves of ver. 4 have been transposed, as the sense evidently requires.

- 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God ;  
and renew a stedfast spirit within me.
- 11 Cast me not away from thy presence ;  
and take not thy holy spirit from me.
- 12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation :  
and uphold me with a willing spirit.
- 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways ;  
and sinners shall return unto thee.
- 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my  
salvation ;  
and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
- 15 O Lord, open thou my lips ;  
and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
- 16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice ; else would I give it :  
thou hast no pleasure in burnt offering.
- 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit :  
a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not  
despise.

#### PRAISE TO THE GIVER OF ALL GOOD.

- 65** 1 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion :  
and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
- 2 O thou that hearest prayer,  
unto thee shall all flesh come.
  - 3 Iniquities prevail against me :  
as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.
  - 4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to  
approach unto thee,  
that he may dwell in thy courts :  
We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,  
the holy place of thy temple.
  - 5 By terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,  
O God of our salvation ;  
Thou that art the confidence of all the ends of the earth,  
and of the sea, afar off :
  - 6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains ;  
being girded about with might :

- 7 Which stilleth the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves,  
and the tumult of the peoples.
- 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts  
are afraid at thy tokens :  
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning  
and evening to rejoice.
- 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it,  
thou greatly enrichest it ;  
The river <sup>1</sup> of God is full of water :  
thou providest them corn.
- 10 Thou waterest her furrows abundantly ;  
thou settlest the ridges thereof :  
Thou makest it soft with showers ;  
thou blessest the springing thereof.
- 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness ;  
and thy paths drop fatness.
- 12 The pastures of the wilderness do drop :  
and the hills are girded with joy.
- 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks ;  
the valleys also are covered over with corn ;  
they shout for joy, they also sing.

## A BLESSING INVOKED.

- 67 <sup>1</sup> God be merciful unto us, and bless us,  
and cause his face to shine upon us <sup>2</sup> ;
- <sup>2</sup> That thy way may be known upon earth,  
thy saving health among all nations.
- <sup>3</sup> Let the peoples praise thee, O God ;  
let all the peoples praise thee.
- <sup>4</sup> O let the nations be glad and sing for joy :  
for thou shalt judge the peoples with equity,  
and govern the nations upon earth.
- <sup>5</sup> Let the peoples praise thee, O God ;  
let all the peoples praise thee.

<sup>1</sup> See Job 38<sup>25</sup>. 'The river' is the channel which filled the reservoirs in the heavens, that supply the rain.

<sup>2</sup> See Num. 6<sup>24, 25</sup>. The whole psalm is an expansion of the high priest's blessing.

- 6 The earth hath yielded her increase :  
 God, even our own God, shall bless us.  
 7 God shall bless us ;  
 and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

## A THANKSGIVING FOR VICTORIES IN BASHAN.

- 68** 1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered ;  
 Let them also that hate him flee before him.  
 2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away :  
 As wax melteth before the fire,  
 So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.  
 3 But let the righteous be glad ; let them exult before God :  
 Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.  
 4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name :  
 Cast up a high way for him that rideth through the  
 deserts ;  
 His name is JAH ; and exult ye before him.  
 5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,  
 Is God in his holy habitation.  
 6 God setteth the solitary in families :  
 He bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity :  
 But the rebellious dwell in a parched land.  
 7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,  
 When thou didst march through the wilderness ;  
 8 The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped  
 At the presence of God :  
 Even yon Sinai trembled at the presence of God, the God  
 of Israel.  
 9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,  
 Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.  
 10 Thy troop dwelt therein :  
 Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy goodness for the poor.  
 11 The Lord giveth the word :  
 The women that publish the tidings<sup>1</sup> are a great host.  
 12 Kings of armies flee, they flee :  
 And she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. of the victory.



- 13 Will ye lie among the sheepfolds <sup>1</sup>,  
 As the wings of a dove covered with silver,  
 And her pinions with yellow gold <sup>1</sup> ?
- 14 When the Almighty scattered kings therein,  
 It snowed in Zalmon <sup>1</sup>.
- 15 A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan ;  
 A mountain of summits is the mountain of Bashan <sup>2</sup>.
- 16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,  
 At the mountain <sup>3</sup> which God hath desired for his abode ?  
 Yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.
- 17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands  
 upon thousands :  
 The Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the sanctuary <sup>1</sup>.
- 18 Thou hast ascended on high <sup>4</sup>, thou hast led thy captivity  
 captive  
 Thou hast received gifts among men <sup>5</sup>,  
 Yea, among the rebellious also, that the LORD God might  
 dwell with them.
- 19 Blessed be the Lord day by day :  
 If one oppresses us, God is our salvation.
- 20 God is unto us a God of deliverances ;  
 And unto JEHOVAH the Lord belong the issues from death.
- 21 But God shall smite through the head of his enemies,  
 The hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his  
 guiltiness.
- 22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan,  
 I will bring them again from the depths of the sea :
- 23 That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood,  
 That the tongue of thy dogs  
 May have its portion from thine enemies.
- 24 They have seen thy goings <sup>6</sup>, O God,  
 Even the goings of my God, my King, in holiness.
- 25 The singers went before, the minstrels followed after,  
 In the midst of the damsels playing with timbrels.

<sup>1</sup> The text of verses 13, 14, and  
 17 is very corrupt.

<sup>2</sup> The mountain country of Ba-  
 shan is full of peaks.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. Mount Zion.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. into the enemy's citadel.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. tribute from the conquered  
 people.

<sup>6</sup> i. e. triumphal procession.

- 26 Bless ye God in the congregations,  
Even the Lord, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.
- 27 There is little Benjamin their ruler,  
The princes of Judah and their company,  
The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
- 28 'Thy God hath commanded thy strength :  
Be strong, O God, thou that hast wrought for us.
- 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem  
Kings shall bring presents unto thee.
- 30 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds<sup>2</sup>,  
The multitude of the bulls<sup>3</sup>, with the calves<sup>4</sup> of the  
peoples,  
Trampling under foot the pieces of silver<sup>5</sup> ;  
Scatter thou the peoples that delight in war.
- 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt ;  
Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God.
- 32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth ;  
O sing praises unto the Lord ;
- 33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which  
are of old ;  
Lo, he uttereth his voice, and that a mighty voice.
- 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God :  
His excellency is over Israel,  
And his strength is in the skies.

GOD SAVES, AND WILL EVER SAVE, THE  
RIGHTEOUS.

- 71** 1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust :  
let me never be ashamed.
- 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me :  
bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
- 3 Be thou to me a rock of habitation,  
whereunto I may continually resort :

<sup>1</sup> The text of this stanza is confused, and the meaning doubtful.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the crocodile, representing Egypt.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. rulers.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. the common people.

<sup>5</sup> The text of this line is unintelligible.

- Thou hast given commandment to save me :  
for thou art my rock and my fortress.
- 4 Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,  
out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- 5 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD :  
thou art my trust from my youth.
- 6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb :  
thou hast been my benefactor from my mother's bowels :  
my praise shall be continually of thee.
- 7 I am as a wonder unto many ;  
but thou art my strong refuge.
- 8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,  
and with thy honour all the day.
- 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age ;  
forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- 10 For mine enemies speak concerning me ;  
and they that watch for my soul take counsel together,
- 11 Saying, God hath forsaken him :  
pursue and take him ; for there is none to deliver.
- 12 O God, be not far from me :  
O my God, make haste to help me.
- 13 Let them be ashamed that are adversaries to my soul ;  
let them be covered with reproach and dishonour.
- 14 But I will hope continually,  
and will praise thee yet more and more.
- 15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,  
and of thy salvation all the day ;  
for I know not the numbers thereof.
- 16 I will come with<sup>1</sup> the mighty acts of the Lord GOD :  
I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine  
only.
- 17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth ;  
and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
- 18 Yea, even when I am old and grayheaded,  
O God, forsake me not ;  
Until I have declared thy strength unto the next generation,  
thy might to every one that is to come.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. with praise of.

- 19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high ;  
 thou who hast done great things,  
 O God, who is like unto thee ?
- 20 Thou, which hast shewed us many and sore troubles,  
 shalt quicken us again,  
 And shalt bring us up again  
 from the depths of the earth<sup>1</sup>.
- 21 Increase thou my greatness,  
 and turn again and comfort me.
- 22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,  
 even thy truth, O my God :  
 Unto thee will I sing praises with the harp,  
 O thou Holy One of Israel.
- 23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing praises unto thee  
 and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness  
 all the day long :  
 For they are ashamed, for they are confounded,  
 that seek my hurt.

#### A PRAYER FOR BLESSINGS ON THE KING.

- 72** 1 Give the king thy judgements, O God,  
 and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness,  
 and thy poor with judgement.
- 3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,  
 and the hills, in righteousness.
- 4 He shall judge the poor of the people,  
 he shall save the children of the needy,  
 and shall break in pieces the oppressor.
- 12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth ;  
 and the poor, and him that hath no helper.
- 13 He shall have pity on the weak and needy,  
 and the souls of the needy he shall save.
- 14 He shall redeem their soul from oppression and violence :  
 and precious shall their blood be in his sight :
- 15 And he shall live ; and to him shall be given  
 of the gold of Sheba :

<sup>1</sup> i. e. from the waters beneath the earth.

- And men shall pray for him continually ;  
 he shall bless him all the day long.
- 16 There shall be abundance of corn in the land  
 upon the top of the mountains ;  
 The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon :  
 and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
- 17 His name shall endure for ever ;  
 his name shall be continued as long as the sun :  
 And men shall bless themselves<sup>1</sup> in him ;  
 all nations shall call him happy.

## WHY DO THE WICKED PROSPER ?

- 73**<sup>1</sup> Only good is God to Israel,  
 even to such as are pure in heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone ;  
 my steps had well nigh slipped.
- 3 For I was envious at the arrogant,  
 when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
- 4 For there are no pangs in their death :  
 but their strength is firm.
- 5 They are not in trouble as other men ;  
 neither are they plagued like other men.
- 6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck ;  
 violence covereth them as a garment.
- 7 Their eyes stand out with fatness :  
 the imaginations of their heart overflow.
- 8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression :  
 they speak from on high.
- 9 They have set their mouth in the heavens,  
 and their tongue walketh through the earth.
- 10 Therefore his people return hither :  
 and waters of a full cup are wrung out by them<sup>2</sup>.
- 11 And they say, How doth God know ?  
 and is there knowledge in the Most High ?

<sup>1</sup> See Gen. 48<sup>20</sup>.<sup>2</sup> The verse as it stands means nothing. One proposed emendation would give the sense, 'There-

fore run the multitude unto them, and find no fault in them.' Another, 'Therefore they are satisfied with bread, and waters,' &amp;c.

- 12 Behold, these are the wicked ;  
and, being alway at ease, they increase in riches.
- 13 ' Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart,  
and washed my hands in innocency ;
- 14 For all the day long have I been plagued,  
and chastened every morning.'
- 15 If I had said, I will speak thus ;  
behold, I had dealt treacherously with the generation of  
thy children.
- 16 When I thought how I might know this,  
it was too painful for me ;
- 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God,  
and considered their latter end.
- 18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places :  
thou castest them down to destruction.
- 19 How are they become a desolation in a moment !  
they are utterly consumed with terrors.
- 20 As a dream when one awaketh ;  
so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise  
their image<sup>1</sup>.
- 21 For my heart was grieved,  
and I was pricked in my reins :  
22 So brutish was I, and ignorant ;  
I was as a beast before thee.
- 23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee :  
thou hast holden my right hand.
- 24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,  
and afterward receive me with glory.
- 25 Whom have I in heaven but thee ?  
and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.
- 26 My flesh and my heart faileth :  
but God is the strength of my heart and my portion for  
ever.
- 27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish :  
thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

<sup>1</sup> Verse 20 is corrupt.

28 But it is good for me to draw near unto God :  
 I have made the Lord GOD my refuge,  
 that I may tell of all thy works.

### A CRY FOR VENGEANCE ON THE OPPRESSORS<sup>1</sup>.

- 74** <sup>1</sup> O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever ?  
 why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy  
 pasture ?
- 2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased  
 of old,  
 and mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
- 3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual ruins :  
 the enemy hath wrought all evil in the sanctuary.
- 4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of thine  
 assembly ;  
 they have set up their ensigns for signs.
- 5 They seemed as men that lifted up  
 axes upon a thicket of trees.
- 6 And now all the carved work thereof together  
 they break down with hatchet and hammers.
- 7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire ;  
 they have profaned the dwelling place of thy name even  
 to the ground.
- 8 They said in their heart, 'Let us make havoc of them  
 altogether :'  
 they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the  
 land.
- 9 We see not our signs<sup>2</sup> : there is no more any prophet<sup>3</sup> ;  
 neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
- 10 How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach ?  
 shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever ?
- 11 Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand ?  
 Pluck it out of thy bosom and consume them.

<sup>1</sup> Psalm 74 is one of the few which can be dated with an approach to certainty. It was written about 168 B.C., either just before or just after the revolt of the Maccabees began.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Jewish observances which Antiochus forbade. Cf. 1 Macc. 1 45, 48, 50.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 1 Macc. 4 46, 9 27, 14 41.

- 12 Yet God is my King of old,  
working salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength :  
thou brakest the heads of the sea-monsters<sup>1</sup> in the waters.
- 14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,  
thou gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting  
the wilderness.
- 15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood :  
thou driedst up everflowing rivers.
- 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine :  
thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
- 17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth :  
thou hast made summer and winter.
- 18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached the  
LORD,  
and that a foolish people have blasphemed thy name.
- 19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the wild  
beast :  
forget not the life of thy poor for ever.
- 20 Have respect unto the covenant :  
for the dark places<sup>2</sup> of the land are full of violence.
- 21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed :  
let the poor and needy praise thy name.
- 22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause :  
remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the  
day.
- 23 Forget not the voice of thine adversaries :  
the tumult of those that rise up against thee  
which ascendeth continually.

<sup>1</sup> The sea-monster and leviathan appear to be both symbols of Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the hiding-places in which the persecuted Jews took refuge. See 1 Macc. 2:27-38.



## PRAISE TO THE GOD OF JUSTICE.

- 75 <sup>1</sup> We give thanks unto thee, O God ;  
 we give thanks, for thy name is near :  
 men tell of thy wondrous works.
- 2 ' When I <sup>1</sup> shall find the set time,  
 I will judge uprightly.
- 3 When the earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved <sup>2</sup> :  
 I set up the pillars of it.'
- 4 I said unto the arrogant, Deal not arrogantly :  
 and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn :
- 5 Lift not up your horn on high ;  
 speak not insolently with a haughty neck.
- 6 For neither from the east, nor from the west,  
 nor yet from the wilderness of mountains, cometh judgement.
- 7 But God is the judge :  
 he putteth down one, and lifteth up another.
- 8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup,  
 and the wine foameth ;  
 It is full of mixture,  
 and he poureth out of the same :  
 Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth  
 shall drain them out, and drink them.
- 9 But I will declare for ever,  
 I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
- 10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ;  
 but the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

## JEHOVAH THE CHAMPION OF HIS PEOPLE.

- 76 <sup>1</sup> In Judah is God known :  
 his name is great in Israel.
- 2 In Salem also is his covert,  
 and his lair in Zion.
- 3 There he brake the fiery shafts of the bow ;  
 the shield, and the sword, and the battle.

<sup>1</sup> The speaker is Jehovah.<sup>2</sup> i. e. panic-stricken. Joshua 2<sup>9</sup>.

- 4 Glorious art thou and excellent,  
from the mountains of prey.
- 5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep ;  
and none of the men of might have found their hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
- 7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared :  
and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art  
angry ?
- 8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven ;  
the earth feared, and was still,
- 9 When God arose to judgement,  
to save all the meek of the earth.
- 10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee :  
the residue of wrath shalt thou gird upon thee.
- 11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God :  
let all that be round about him bring presents unto him.
- 12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes :  
he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

#### A CRY FOR VENGEANCE UPON THE OPPRESSOR<sup>1</sup>.

- 79** <sup>1</sup> O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance ;  
thy holy temple have they defiled ;  
they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
- 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given  
to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,  
the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
  - 3 Their blood have they shed like water  
round about Jerusalem ;  
and there was none to bury them.
  - 4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours,  
a scorn and derision  
to them that are round about us.
  - 5 How long, O LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever ?  
shall thy jealousy burn like fire ?

<sup>1</sup> A Maccabean psalm, probably a little later than Ps. 74. It appears to be quoted in 1 Macc. 7<sup>17</sup> as referring to the massacre of 162 B.C. The text is very corrupt.

- 8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers :  
 let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us :  
 for we are brought very low.
- 9 Help us, O God of our salvation,  
 for the glory of thy name :  
 And deliver us, and purge away our sins,  
 for thy name's sake.
- 10 Wherefore should the heathen say,  
 Where is their God ?  
 Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed  
 be known among the heathen in our sight.
- 11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee ;  
 according to the greatness of thy power  
 preserve thou those that are appointed to death ;
- 12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold  
 into their bosom their reproach,  
 wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
- 13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture  
 will give thee thanks for ever :  
 we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

## A LAMENT FOR THE RUIN OF ISRAEL.

- 80 1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,  
 thou that leadest Joseph like a flock ;  
 Thou that sittest upon the cherubim, shine forth.
- 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,  
 Stir up thy might,  
 and come to save us.
- 3 Restore us again, O God ;  
 and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
- 4 O LORD God of hosts,  
 How long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy  
 people ?
- 5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears,  
 and given them tears to drink in large measure.
- 6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours :  
 and our enemies laugh among themselves.

- 7 Restore us again, O God of hosts ;  
and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
- 8 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt :  
thou didst drive out the nations, and plantedst it.
- 9 Thou preparedst room before it,  
and it took deep root, and filled the land.
- 10 The mountains were covered with the shadow of it,  
and the cedars of God with boughs thereof.
- 11 She sent out her branches unto the sea,  
and her shoots unto the River.
- 12 Why hast thou broken down her fences,  
so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her ?
- 13 The boar out of the wood doth ravage it,  
and the wild beasts of the field feed on it.
- 14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of hosts :  
look down from heaven, and behold,  
And visit this vine,
- 15 and the stock which thy right hand hath planted.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down :  
they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
- 17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand,  
upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.
- 18 So shall we not go back from thee :  
quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy name.
- 19 Restore us again, O LORD God of hosts ;  
cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

## THOUGHTS OF A PILGRIM TO JERUSALEM.

84

<sup>1</sup> How lovely are thy tabernacles,  
O LORD of hosts !

<sup>2</sup> My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth  
for the courts of the LORD ;  
My heart and my flesh sing for joy  
unto the living God.

<sup>3</sup> Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house,  
and the swallow a nest for herself,  
where she may lay her young,

- Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,  
my King, and my God.
- 4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house :  
they will be still praising thee.
- 5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee ;  
in whose heart <sup>1</sup> are the high ways to Zion.
- 6 Passing through the valley of Baca <sup>2</sup>  
they make it a place of springs :  
Yea, the early rain <sup>3</sup>  
covereth it with blessings.
- 7 They go from strength to strength,  
every one of them appeareth before God in Zion.
- 10 For a day in thy courts  
is better than a thousand.  
I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my God,  
than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

## A SACRIFICIAL ODE.

- 85 1 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land :  
thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob <sup>1</sup>.
- 2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people,  
thou hast covered all their sin.
- 3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath :  
thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine
- 4 Turn to us, O God of our salvation, [anger.  
and cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
- 5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever ?  
wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations ?
- 6 Wilt thou not quicken us again :  
that thy people may rejoice in thee ?
- 7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,  
and grant us thy salvation.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. who loves the pilgrim's road to Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Or Weeping, or Balsam trees. The vale of Baca was probably some dry valley through which the pilgrim's route lay.

<sup>3</sup> This line is defective. The early rain falls in October and November.

<sup>4</sup> i.e. restored the exiles.

- 8 <sup>1</sup> I will hear what God the LORD will speak :  
for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his  
saints :
- 9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him ;  
that glory may dwell in our land.
- 10 Mercy and truth are met together ;  
righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- 11 Truth springeth out of the earth ;  
and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
- 12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good ;  
and our land shall yield her increase.
- 13 Righteousness shall go before him ;  
and shall make his footsteps a way to walk in.

## THE SHORTNESS OF LIFE, AND ITS LESSONS.

- 90 <sup>1</sup> Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place  
in all generations.
- 2 Before the mountains were brought forth.  
or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world.  
Ever from everlasting to everlasting,  
thou art God.
- 3 Thou turnest man to dust ;  
and sayest, Return, ye children of men.
- 4 For a thousand years in thy sight  
are but as yesterday when it is past,  
and as a watch in the night.
- 5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood ; they are as a  
they are like grass which groweth up. [sleep :
- 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ;  
in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
- 7 For we are consumed in thine anger,  
and in thy wrath are we troubled.
- 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,  
our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
- 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath :  
we bring our years to an end as a sigh.

<sup>1</sup> Verses 8—13 were sung after the offering. See Pss. 20 and 21.

- 10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,  
or even by reason of strength fourscore years;  
Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow<sup>1</sup>;  
for it is soon gone, and we fly away.
- 11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,  
and thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto  
thee?
- 12 So teach us to number our days,  
that we may get us an heart of wisdom.
- 13 Return, O LORD; how long?  
and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
- 14 O satisfy us in the morning with thy mercy;  
that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
- 15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast  
afflicted us,  
and the years wherein we have seen evil.
- 16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,  
and thy glory upon their children.
- 17 And let the beauty<sup>2</sup> of the LORD our God  
be upon us:  
And establish thou the work of our hands upon us;  
yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

## THE SECURITY OF THE GODLY.

- 91<sup>1</sup> He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High  
that abideth under the shadow of the Almighty;
- 2 Even I will say<sup>3</sup> of the LORD, 'He is my refuge and my  
fortress;  
my God, in whom I trust.'
- 3 For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler,  
and from the noisome pestilence.
- 4 He shall cover thee with his pinions,  
and under his wings shalt thou take refuge:  
his truth is a shield and a buckler.
- 5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night,  
nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. disappointment.<sup>2</sup> Better, 'kindness.'<sup>3</sup> Better, 'he shall say.'

- 6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness,  
nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
- 7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
and ten thousand at thy right hand ;  
but it shall not come nigh thee.
- 8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,  
and see the reward of the wicked.
- 9 Because thou hast said, The LORD is my refuge ;  
thou hast made the Most High thy habitation ;
- 10 There shall no evil befall thee,  
neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.
- 11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee,  
to keep thee in all thy ways.
- 12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,  
lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
- 13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder :  
the young lion and the serpent shalt thou trample under  
feet.
- 14 ' Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I  
deliver him :  
I will set him on high, because he hath known my  
name.
- 15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him ;  
I will be with him in trouble :  
I will deliver him, and honour him.
- 16 With long life will I satisfy him,  
and shew him my salvation.'

### JEHOVAH THE LORD OF THE WORLD.

- 93** 1 The LORD reigneth ; he is apparelled with majesty ;  
the LORD is apparelled,  
he hath girded himself with strength.  
The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved :
- 2 thy throne is established of old ;  
thou art from everlasting.
- 3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,  
the floods have lifted up their voice ;  
the floods lift up their roaring.



- 4 Above the voices of many waters,  
the mighty breakers of the sea,  
the LORD on high is mighty.  
5 Thy testimonies are very sure :  
holiness becometh thine house,  
O LORD, for evermore.

## A PSALM OF PRAISE TO THE CREATOR.

- 95 1 O come, let us sing unto the LORD :  
let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our sal-  
vation.  
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,  
let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.  
3 For the LORD is a great God,  
and a great King above all gods.  
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth ;  
the heights of the mountains are his also.  
5 The sea is his, and he made it ;  
and his hands formed the dry land.  
6 O come, let us worship and bow down ;  
let us kneel before the LORD our Maker :  
7 For he is our God, and we are  
the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.  
  
To-day, Oh that ye would hear his voice !  
8 harden not your heart, as at Meribah <sup>1</sup>,  
as in the day of Massah <sup>2</sup> in the wilderness :  
9 When your fathers tempted me,  
proved me, and saw my work <sup>3</sup>.  
10 Forty years long was I grieved with that generation,  
and said, It is a people that do err in their heart,  
and they have not known my ways :  
11 Wherefore I swear in my wrath,  
that they should not enter into my rest.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. strife. See Exod. 177.<sup>2</sup> i. e. temptation.<sup>3</sup> i. e. judgement.

## A LITANY OF PRAISE TO THE CREATOR.

96

- 1 O sing unto the LORD a new song :  
sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
- 2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name ;  
shew forth his salvation from day to day.
- 3 Declare his glory among the nations,  
his marvellous works among all the peoples.
- 4 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised :  
he is to be feared above all gods.
- 5 For all the gods of the peoples are things of nought :  
but the LORD made the heavens.
- 6 Honour and majesty are before him :  
strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
- 7 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,  
give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- 8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name :  
bring an offering, and come into his courts.
- 9 O worship the LORD in holy array :  
tremble before him, all the earth.
- 10 Say among the nations, The LORD reigneth :  
he shall judge the peoples with equity.
- 11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice ;  
let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof ;
- 12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein ;  
then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy ;
- 13 Before the LORD, for he cometh ;  
for he cometh to judge the earth :  
He shall judge the world with righteousness,  
and the peoples in his faithfulness.

## THE GLORIOUS MAJESTY OF JEHOVAH.

97

- 1 The LORD reigneth ; let the earth rejoice ;  
let the multitude of isles be glad.
- 2 Clouds and darkness are round about him :  
righteousness and judgement are the foundation of his  
throne.
- 3 A fire goeth before him,  
and burneth up his adversaries round about.

- 4 His lightnings lightened the world :  
the earth saw, and trembled.
- 5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD,  
at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare his righteousness,  
and all the peoples have seen his glory.
- 7 Worship him, all ye gods :
- 8 Zion heard and was glad,  
And the daughters of Judah rejoiced ;  
because of thy judgements, O LORD.
- 9 For thou, LORD, art most high above all the earth :  
thou art exalted far above all gods.
- 10 O ye that love the LORD, hate evil :  
he preserveth the souls of his saints ;
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous,  
and gladness for the upright in heart.
- 12 Be glad in the LORD, ye righteous ;  
and give thanks to his holy name.

## A PSALM OF PRAISE.

- 98 1 O sing unto the LORD a new song ;  
for he hath done marvellous things :  
His right hand, and his holy arm,  
hath wrought salvation for him.
- 2 The LORD hath made known his salvation :  
his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of  
the nations.
- 3 He hath remembered his mercy and his faithfulness  
toward the house of Israel :  
All the ends of the earth  
have seen the salvation of our God.
- 4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth :  
break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing praises.
- 5 Sing praises unto the LORD with the harp ;  
with the harp and the voice of melody.
- 6 With trumpets and sound of cornet  
make a joyful noise before the King, the LORD.

- 7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;  
the world, and they that dwell therein;  
8 Let the floods clap their hands;  
let the hills sing for joy together;  
9 Before the LORD,  
for he cometh to judge the earth:  
He shall judge the world with righteousness,  
and the peoples with equity.

## JEHOVAH IS KING IN ZION.

- 99 1 The LORD reigneth; let the peoples tremble:  
He sitteth upon the cherubim; let the earth be moved.  
2 The LORD is great in Zion;  
And he is high above all the peoples.  
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name:  
Holy is he.  
4 The king's strength also loveth judgement;  
Thou dost establish equity,  
Thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.  
5 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at his footstool:  
Holy is he.  
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,  
And Samuel among them that call upon his name;  
They called upon the LORD, and he answered them.  
7 He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud:  
They kept his testimonies, and the statute that he gave  
them.  
Holy is he<sup>1</sup>.  
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God:  
Thou wast a God that forgavest them,  
Though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.  
9 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at his holy hill;  
For the LORD our God is holy.

<sup>1</sup> The refrain is missing here in the Hebrew text; but we cannot do wrong in supplying it.

A HYMN FOR THE THANK OFFERING<sup>1</sup>.

- 100 1 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth :  
 2 serve the LORD with gladness :  
     come before his presence with singing.  
 3 Know ye that the LORD he is God :  
     it is he that hath made us, and we are his ;  
     we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.  
 4 Enter into his gates with thank offering,  
     and into his courts with praise :  
     give thanks unto him, and bless his name.  
 5 For the LORD is good :  
     his mercy endureth for ever ;  
     and his faithfulness unto all generations.

## THE VOW OF THE RIGHTEOUS PRINCE.

- 101 1 I will sing of mercy and judgement :  
     unto thee, O LORD, will I sing praises.  
 2 I will give heed unto the perfect way :  
     Oh when wilt thou come unto me ?  
     I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.  
 3 I will set no base thing before mine eyes :  
     I hate the doing of unfaithfulness ;  
     it shall not cleave unto me.  
 4 A froward heart shall depart from me :  
     I will know no evil thing.  
 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour,  
     him will I destroy :  
     Him that hath an high look and a proud heart  
     will I not suffer.  
 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land,  
     that they may dwell with me :  
     He that walketh in a perfect way,  
     he shall minister unto me.

<sup>1</sup> This is the meaning of the Hebrew title. It was to be sung when a sacrifice of thanksgiving was offered. See Lev. 7<sup>11-15</sup>.

- 7 He that worketh deceit  
shall not dwell within my house :  
He that speaketh falsehood  
shall not be established before mine eyes.  
8 Morning by morning will I destroy  
all the wicked of the land ;  
To cut off all the workers of iniquity  
from the city of the LORD.

THE PRAYER OF ONE WHO IS AFFLICTED.

- 102 <sup>1</sup> Hear my prayer, O LORD,  
and let my cry come unto thee.  
2 Hide not thy face from me  
in the day of my distress :  
Incline thine ear unto me ;  
in the day when I call answer me speedily.  
3 For my days consume away like smoke,  
and my bones are burned as an hearth.  
4 My heart is smitten like grass, and withered ;  
for I forget to eat my bread.  
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning  
my bones cleave to my flesh <sup>1</sup>.  
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness ;  
I am become as an owl of the waste places.  
7 I watch, and am become like a sparrow  
that is alone upon the housetop.  
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day ;  
they that are mad against me do curse by me.  
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,  
and mingled my drink with weeping.  
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath :  
for thou hast taken me up, and cast me away.  
11 My days are like a shadow that is stretched out <sup>2</sup> ;  
and I am withered like grass.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. I am reduced to skin and bone. long toward evening, and will soon disappear.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. a shadow which has grown

## JEHOVAH SHALL RESTORE ISRAEL.

- 12 <sup>1</sup> But thou, O LORD, sittest as king for ever ;  
And thy memorial unto all generations.
- 13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion :  
For it is time to have pity upon her, yea, the set time is  
come.
- 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,  
And have pity upon her dust.
- 15 So the nations shall fear the name of the LORD,  
And all the kings of the earth thy glory :
- 16 For the LORD hath built up Zion,  
He hath appeared in his glory ;
- 17 He hath regarded the prayer of the destitute,  
And hath not despised their prayer.
- 18 This shall be written for the generation to come :  
And a people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.
- 19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary ;  
From heaven did the LORD behold the earth ;
- 20 To hear the sighing of the prisoner ;  
To loose those that are appointed to death.
- 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth ;  
And the heavens are the work of thy hands.
- 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure :  
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment ;  
As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be
- 27 But thou art the same, [changed :  
And thy years shall have no end.
- 28 The children of thy servants shall continue,  
And their seed shall be established before thee ;
- 21 <sup>2</sup> That men may declare the name of the LORD in Zion,  
And his praise in Jerusalem ;
- 22 When the peoples are gathered together,  
And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Verses 12-28 are a separate psalm, written in a different metre. out of place. They form the natural conclusion of the psalm,

<sup>2</sup> Verses 21 and 22 seem to be after verse 28.

## PRAISE TO THE GOD OF MERCY.

- 103** 1 Bless the LORD, O my soul ;  
and all that is within me, bless his holy name.
- 2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,  
and forget not all his benefits :
- 3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities ;  
who healeth all thy diseases ;
- 4 Who redeemeth thy life from the pit ;  
who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender  
mercies :
- 5 Who satisfieth thy prime with good things ;  
so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle.
- 6 The LORD executeth righteous acts,  
and judgements for all that are oppressed.
- 7 He made known his ways unto Moses,  
his doings unto the children of Israel.
- 8 The LORD is full of compassion and gracious,  
slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.
- 9 He will not always chide ;  
neither will he keep his anger for ever.
- 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins,  
nor rewarded us after our iniquities.
- 11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,  
so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
- 12 As far as the east is from the west,  
so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
- 13 Like as a father pitieth his children,  
so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
- 14 For he knoweth our frame ;  
he remembereth that we are dust.
- 15 As for man, his days are as grass ;  
as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
- 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone ;  
and the place thereof shall know it no more.
- 17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to ever-  
lasting upon them that fear him,  
and his righteousness unto children's children ;



- 18 To such as keep his covenant,  
and to those that remember his precepts to do them.
- 19 The LORD hath established his throne in the heavens ;  
and his kingdom ruleth over all.
- 20 Bless the LORD, ye angels of his :  
ye mighty in strength, that fulfil his word.
- 21 Bless the LORD, all ye his hosts ;  
ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
- 22 Bless the LORD, all ye his works,  
in all places of his dominion.

### THE WONDERS OF GOD'S WORKING IN NATURE.

- 104** 1 Bless the LORD, O my soul.  
O LORD my God, thou art very great ;  
Thou art clothed with honour and majesty ;
- 2 who coverest thyself with light as with a garment ;  
Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain :
  - 3 who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters ;  
Who maketh the clouds his chariot ;  
who walketh upon the wings of the wind :
  - 4 Who maketh winds his messengers ;  
his ministers a flaming fire.
  - 5 Who laid the foundations of the earth,  
that it should not be moved for ever.
  - 6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture ;  
the waters stood above the mountains.
  - 7 At thy rebuke they fled ;  
at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away ;
  - 8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank down,  
unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.
  - 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over ;  
that they turn not again to cover the earth.
  - 10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys ;  
they run among the mountains :
  - 11 They give drink to every beast of the field ,  
the wild asses quench their thirst.

- 12 By them the fowl of the heaven have their habitation,  
they sing among the branches.
- 13 He watereth the mountains from his chambers :  
the earth is satisfied with the fruit <sup>1</sup> of thy works.
- 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,  
and herb for the labour of man ;  
That he may bring forth food out of the earth :
- 15 and wine that maketh glad the heart of man,  
And oil to make his face to shine,  
and bread that strengtheneth man's heart.
- 16 The trees of the LORD <sup>2</sup> are satisfied <sup>3</sup> ;  
the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted ;
- 17 Where the birds make their nests :  
as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
- 18 The high mountains are for the wild goats ;  
the rocks are a refuge for the conies <sup>4</sup>.
- 19 He appointed the moon for seasons :  
the sun knoweth his going down.
- 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night ;  
wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
- 21 The young lions roar after their prey,  
and seek their meat from God.
- 22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,  
and lay them down in their dens.
- 23 Man goeth forth unto his work  
and to his labour until the evening.
- 24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works !  
in wisdom hast thou made them all :  
The earth is full of thy creatures :
- 25 yonder is the sea, great and wide,  
Wherein are things creeping innumerable,  
both small and great beasts.
- 26 There go the ships ; there is leviathan,  
whom thou hast formed to take his pastime therein.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the rain which God provides.

<sup>2</sup> The trees of the Lord are the forest trees, which are not planted by man. Cf. Ps. 80 12.

<sup>3</sup> See ver. 13.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. marmots, or some such creatures.

- 27 These wait all upon thee,  
that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.
- 28 That thou givest unto them they gather ;  
thou openest thine hand, they are satisfied with good.
- 29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled ;  
thou takest away their breath, they die,  
and return to their dust.
- 30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created ;  
and thou renewest the face of the ground.
- 31 Let the glory of the LORD endure for ever ;  
let the LORD rejoice in his works :
- 32 Who looketh on the earth, and it trembleth ;  
he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
- 33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live :  
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
- 34 Let my meditation be sweet unto him :  
I will rejoice in the LORD.
- 35 Let sinners be consumed out of the earth,  
and let the wicked be no more.  
Bless the LORD, O my soul.  
Praise ye the LORD.

GOD'S MERCY TO THE TRAVELLER,  
THE PRISONER, THE SICK, AND THE MARINER.

- 107 <sup>1</sup> 'O give thanks unto the LORD ; for he is good :  
for his mercy endureth for ever.'
- 2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so,  
whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adver-  
sary.
- 4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way <sup>1</sup> ;  
they found no city of habitation.
- 5 Hungry and thirsty,  
their soul fainted in them.
- 6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and he delivered them out of their distresses.
- <sup>1</sup> These are those who travel in caravans on business.

- 7 He led them also by a straight way,  
that they might go to a city of habitation.
- 8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
and for his wonderful works to the children of men !
- 9 For he satisfieth the longing soul,  
and the hungry soul he filleth with good.
- 10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death<sup>1</sup>,  
being bound in affliction and iron ;
- 12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour ;  
they fell down, and there was none to help.
- 13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and he saved them out of their distresses.
- 14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,  
and brake their bands in sunder.
- 15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
and for his wonderful works to the children of men !
- 16 For he hath broken the gates of brass,  
and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
- 17 Fools<sup>2</sup> because of their transgression,  
and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
- 18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat ;  
and they draw near unto the gates of death.
- 19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and he saveth them out of their distresses.
- 20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them,  
and delivereth them from their destructions<sup>3</sup>.
- 21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
and for his wonderful works to the children of men !
- 22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,  
and declare his works with singing.
- 23 They that go down to the sea in ships<sup>4</sup>,  
that do business in great waters ;
- 24 These see the works of the LORD,  
and his wonders in the deep.

<sup>1</sup> These are those who are suffering in prison.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'They that are sick because', &c., putting a comma

after 'afflicted'. The whole stanza describes the recovery of the sick.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. graves.

<sup>4</sup> These are the mariners.

- 25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind,  
which lifteth up the waves thereof.
- 26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the  
depths:  
their soul melteth away because of trouble.
- 27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,  
and are at their wits' end.
- 28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,  
and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
- 29 He maketh the storm a calm,  
so that the waves thereof are still.
- 30 Then are they glad because they be quiet;  
so he bringeth them unto the haven where they would  
be.
- 31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,  
and for his wonderful works to the children of men!
- 32 Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people,  
and praise him in the seat of the elders.

## PRIEST AND KING.

- 10 <sup>1</sup> The LORD saith unto my lord <sup>1</sup>, 'Sit thou at my right  
hand,  
until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
- 2 The LORD shall stretch forth the rod of thy strength out of  
Zion:  
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.'
- 3 Thy people offer themselves willingly in the day of thy  
army:  
in holy attire, from the womb of the morning,  
thou hast the dew of thy youth.
- 4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,  
Thou art a priest for ever  
after the manner of Melchizedek <sup>2</sup>.
- 5 The LORD at thy right hand  
hath stricken kings in the day of his wrath.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the king.

<sup>2</sup> Who was both high priest and king. See 1 Macc. 13 41, 42.

- 6 He<sup>1</sup> shall judge among the nations,  
 he hath filled the places with dead bodies ;  
 he hath stricken the head<sup>2</sup> over a wide land.  
 7 He shall drink of the brook in the way :  
 therefore shall he lift up the head<sup>3</sup>.

## A SONG FOR THE FIRST DAY OF PASSOVER.

- 114** 1 When Israel went forth out of Egypt,  
 the house of Jacob from a people of strange language ;  
 2 Judah became his sanctuary,  
 Israel his dominion.  
 3 The sea saw it, and fled ;  
 Jordan was driven back.  
 4 The mountains skipped like rams,  
 the little hills like young sheep.  
 5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest ?  
 thou Jordan, that thou turnest back ?  
 6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams ;  
 ye little hills, like young sheep ?  
 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,  
 at the presence of the God of Jacob ;  
 8 Which turned the rock into a pool of water,  
 the flint into a fountain of waters.

A LITANY FOR A FESTAL PROCESSION<sup>4</sup>.

- 118** 1 O give thanks unto the LORD ; for he is good :  
 for his mercy endureth for ever.  
 2 Let Israel now say,  
 that his mercy endureth for ever.  
 3 Let the house of Aaron now say,  
 that his mercy endureth for ever.  
 4 Let them now that fear the LORD say,  
 that his mercy endureth for ever.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the king.<sup>2</sup> Riding over the corpses of the enemy.<sup>3</sup> i. e. be refreshed.<sup>4</sup> Dr. Driver arranges the Psalm thus ; verses 1–19 are sung by the

procession ; 20 by Levites at the temple gate ; 21–24 by the procession ; 25 procession and Levites in chorus ; 26 the Levites ; 27, 28 the procession ; 29 procession and Levites.

- 5 Out of my distress I called upon the LORD :  
the LORD answered me and set me in a large place.
- 6 The LORD is on my side ; I will not fear :  
what can man do unto me ?
- 7 The LORD is on my side among them that help me :  
therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.
- 8 It is better to trust in the LORD  
than to put confidence in man.
- 9 It is better to trust in the LORD  
than to put confidence in princes.
- 10 All nations compassed me about :  
in the name of the LORD I will cut them off.
- 11 They compassed me about ; yea, they compassed me about :  
in the name of the LORD I will cut them off.
- 12 They compassed me about like bees ;  
they are quenched as the fire of thorns :  
in the name of the LORD I will cut them off.
- 13 Thou didst thrust sore at me that I might fall :  
but the LORD helped me.
- 14 The LORD is my strength and song ;  
and he is become my salvation.
- 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation  
is in the tents of the righteous :  
The right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly :  
16 the right hand of the LORD is exalted.
- 17 I shall not die, but live,  
and declare the works of the LORD.
- 18 The LORD hath chastened me sore :  
but he hath not given me over unto death.
- 19 Open to me the gates of righteousness :  
I will enter into them, I will give thanks unto the LORD.
- 20 This is the gate of the LORD ;  
the righteous shall enter into it.
- 21 I will give thanks unto thee, for thou hast answered me,  
and art become my salvation.
- 22 The stone which the builders rejected  
is become the head of the corner.
- 23 This is the LORD's doing ;  
it is marvellous in our eyes.

- 24 This is the day which the LORD hath made ;  
we will rejoice and be glad in it.
- 25 Save now, we beseech thee, O LORD :  
O LORD, we beseech thee, send now prosperity.
- 26 Blessed be he that entereth in the name of the LORD :  
we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
- 27 The LORD is God,  
and he hath given us light :  
Bind the sacrifice with cords,  
even unto the horns of the altar.
- 28 Thou art my God, and I will give thanks unto thee :  
thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
- 29 O give thanks unto the LORD ; for he is good :  
for his mercy endureth for ever.

## SONG OF A PILGRIM TO THE TEMPLE.

- 121** 1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains :  
from whence shall my help come ?
- 2 My help cometh from the LORD,  
which made heaven and earth.
- 3 Let him not suffer thy foot to be moved :  
let him not slumber that keepeth thee.
- 4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
shall neither slumber nor sleep.
- 5 The LORD is thy keeper :  
the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
- 6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,  
nor the moon by night.
- 7 The LORD shall keep thee from all evil ;  
he shall keep thy soul.
- 8 The LORD shall keep thy going out and thy coming in,  
from this time forth and for evermore.

## THE PILGRIM'S JOY IN JERUSALEM.

- 122** 1 I was glad when they said unto me,  
'Let us go unto the house of the LORD.'
- 2 Our feet have stood  
within thy gates, O Jerusalem ;



- 3 Jerusalem, that art builded  
as a city that is compact together :
- 4 Whither the tribes go up,  
even the tribes of the LORD,  
For a testimony unto Israel,  
to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
- 5 For there were set thrones for judgement,  
the thrones of the house of David.
- 6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem :  
may they prosper that love thee.
- 7 Peace be within thy walls,  
and prosperity within thy palaces.
- 8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,  
I will now say, Peace be within thee.
- 9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our God  
I will seek thy good.

## HOW THE PIOUS LOOK EVER TO THE LORD.

- 123 1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,  
O thou that sittest in the heavens.
- 2 Behold, as the eyes of servants  
look unto the hand of their master,  
As the eyes of a maiden  
unto the hand of her mistress ;  
So our eyes look unto the LORD our God,  
until he have mercy upon us.
- 3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us :  
for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
- 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled  
with the scorning of those that are at ease,  
and with the contempt of the proud.

## JEHOVAH SAVES ISRAEL FROM HIS FOES.

- 124 1 ' If it had not been the LORD who was on our side ',  
let Israel now say ;
- 2 ' If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,  
when men rose up against us :
- 3 Then they had swallowed us up alive,  
when their wrath was kindled against us :

- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us,  
the stream had gone over our soul :  
5 Then the proud waters  
had gone over our soul.<sup>1</sup>  
6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us  
as a prey to their teeth.  
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird  
out of the snare of the fowlers :  
The snare is broken,  
and we are escaped.  
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,  
who made heaven and earth.

### THE EXILE'S JOY IN THE THOUGHT OF RESTORATION.

- 126 1 When the LORD turned again<sup>1</sup> the captivity of Zion,  
we were like unto them that dream.  
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,  
and our tongue with singing :  
Then said they among the nations,  
the LORD hath done great things for them.  
3 The LORD hath done great things for us ;  
whereof we are glad.  
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD,  
as the streams in the South<sup>2</sup>.  
5 They that sow in tears  
shall reap in joy.  
6 Though he goeth on his way weeping,  
bearing forth the seed ;  
He shall come again with joy,  
bringing his sheaves with him.

### A PAIR OF PROVERBS.

- 127 1 Except the LORD build the house,  
they labour in vain that build it :  
Except the LORD keep the city,  
the watchman waketh but in vain.

<sup>1</sup> These past tenses are put for futures, as verse 4 shows.      the south of Judah are changed when they are filled by the rain.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. as the dried-up streams in

- 2 It is vain for you that ye rise up early,  
and so late take rest.  
And eat the bread of toil :  
for so he giveth<sup>1</sup> unto his beloved in sleep.
- 3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD :  
and the fruit of the womb is his reward.
- 4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,  
so are the children of youth.
- 5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver  
full of them :  
They shall not be ashamed,  
when they speak with their enemies in the gate<sup>2</sup>.

## THE HAPPINESS OF THE PIOUS HOME.

- 128** <sup>1</sup> Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD,  
that walketh in his ways.
- 2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands :  
happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
- 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine,  
in the innermost parts of thine house<sup>3</sup> :  
Thy children like olive plants,  
round about thy table.
- 4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed  
that feareth the LORD.
- 5 The LORD bless thee out of Zion :  
and see thou the good of Jerusalem  
all the days of thy life.
- 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children.  
Peace be upon Israel.

## AN IMPRECATION AGAINST ISRAEL'S ENEMIES.

- 129** <sup>1</sup> Much have they afflicted me from my youth up,  
let Israel now say ;
- 2 Much have they afflicted me from my youth up :  
yet they have not prevailed against me.

<sup>1</sup> Giveth, i. e. all that they need. In (their) sleep ; i. e. without toil on their part.

<sup>2</sup> Where disputes are settled, and judgement given.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the women's apartments.

- 3 The plowers plowed upon my back ;  
they made long their furrows.  
4 The LORD is righteous :  
he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.  
5 Let them be ashamed and turned backward,  
all they that hate Zion.  
6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops,  
which withereth afore it groweth up :  
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand,  
nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.  
8 Neither do they which go by say,  
the blessing of the LORD be upon you.

## ISRAEL'S HOPE IS IN GOD'S MERCY.

- 130** 1 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.  
2 Lord, hear my voice :  
Let thine ears be attentive  
to the voice of my supplications.  
3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities,  
O Lord, who shall stand ?  
4 But there is forgiveness with thee,  
that thou mayest be feared.  
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait,  
and in his word do I hope.  
6 My soul looketh for the Lord,  
more than watchmen look for the morning ;  
yea, more than watchmen for the morning.  
7 O Israel, hope in the LORD ;  
for with the LORD there is mercy,  
and with him is plenteous redemption.  
8 And he shall redeem Israel  
from all his iniquities.

## HUMBLE AS A LITTLE CHILD.

- 131** 1 LORD, my heart is not haughty,  
nor mine eyes lofty ;  
Neither do I exercise myself in great matters,  
or in things too wonderful for me.

2 Surely I have stilled  
and quieted my soul ;  
Like a weaned child with his mother,  
my soul is with me like a weaned child.

DAVID'S SUCCESSORS CLAIM GOD'S PROMISE  
TO HIM.

- 132** 1 LORD, remember for David  
all his affliction ;  
2 How he sware unto the LORD,  
and vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob :  
3 ' Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house,  
nor go up into my bed ;  
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,  
or slumber to mine eyelids ;  
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD,  
a tabernacle for the Mighty One of Jacob.  
6 Lo, we heard of it in Ephrathah<sup>1</sup> :  
we found it in the field of Jaar<sup>2</sup>.  
7 We will go into his tabernacles ;  
we will worship at his footstool.  
8 Arise, O LORD, into thy resting place ;  
thou, and the ark of thy strength.  
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness ;  
and let thy saints shout for joy.  
10 For thy servant David's sake  
turn not away the face of thine anointed.'  
11 The LORD hath sworn unto David in truth ;  
he will not turn from it :  
' Of the fruit of thy body  
will I set upon thy throne.  
12 If thy children will keep my covenant  
and my testimony that I shall teach them,  
Their children also shall sit  
upon thy throne for evermore.'

<sup>1</sup> i. e. we heard that the ark was in Ephrathah (the district round Kirjath-jearim).

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Kirjath-jearim.

- 13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion ;  
 he hath desired it for his habitation.  
 14 'This is my resting place for ever :  
 Here will I dwell ; for I have desired it.  
 15 I will surely bless her provision :  
 I will satisfy her poor with bread.  
 16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation :  
 And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.  
 17 There will I make a horn<sup>1</sup> to spring forth unto David :  
 I have prepared a lamp<sup>2</sup> for mine anointed.  
 18 His enemies will I clothe with shame :  
 but upon himself shall his crown flourish.'

## THE BLESSINGS OF UNITY.

- 133** 1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is  
 for brethren to dwell together in unity !  
 2 It is like the precious oil upon the head,  
 that ran down upon the beard,  
 Even Aaron's beard ; that came down  
 upon the collar of his garments ;  
 3 Like the dew of Hermon, that cometh down  
 upon the mountains of Zion :  
 For there the LORD commanded the blessing,  
 even life for evermore.

## THE EXILE'S BITTER MELANCHOLY.

- 137** 1 By the rivers of Babylon,  
 there we sat down,  
 Yea, we wept,  
 when we remembered Zion.  
 2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof  
 we hanged up our harps.  
 3 For there they that led us captive  
 required of us songs,  
 And our tormentors required of us mirth, saying,  
 'Sing us one of the songs of Zion.'

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Dan. 7 8, 24, 8 5, where also 'horn' is used to symbolize a king.

<sup>2</sup> Ever burning, as a symbol of prosperity. 1 Kings 11 36.

- 4 How shall we sing the LORD'S song  
in a strange land ?
- 5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,  
let my right hand forget her cunning.
- 6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,  
if I remember thee not ;  
If I prefer not Jerusalem  
above my chief joy.
- 7 Remember, O LORD, against the children of Edom  
the day of Jerusalem<sup>1</sup> ;  
Who said, Rase it, rase it,  
even to the foundation thereof.
- 8 O daughter of Babylon, that art to be destroyed<sup>2</sup> ;  
happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee  
as thou hast served us.
- 9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones  
against the rock.

## THE INSPIRING SENSE OF GOD'S PRESENCE.

139

- 1 O LORD, thou hast searched me,  
and known me.
- 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,  
thou understandest my thought afar off.
- 3 Thou searchest out my path and my lying down,  
and art acquainted with all my ways.
- 4 For there is not a word in my tongue,  
but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
- 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,  
and laid thine hand upon me.
- 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me ;  
it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
- 7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit ?  
or whither shall I flee from thy presence ?
- 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there :  
if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou art there.

<sup>1</sup> When Jerusalem fell in 586, the Edomites were specially anxious for its utter destruction. See Obadiah 10–15.

<sup>2</sup> A more probable reading is 'the destroyer'.

- 9 If I take the wings of the morning,  
and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea ;
- 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me,  
and thy right hand shall hold me.
- 11 If I say, ' Surely the darkness shall cover me,  
and the light about me shall be night ; '
- 12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee,  
but the night shineth as the day.
- 13 For thou hast formed my reins :  
thou hast knit me together in my mother's womb.
- 14 I will give thanks unto thee ; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made<sup>1</sup> :  
wonderful are thy works ;  
and that my soul knoweth right well.
- 15 My frame was not hidden from thee,  
when I was made in secret,  
and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
- 16 Thine eyes did see mine unperfect substance,  
and in thy book they were all written,  
Even the days that were ordained,  
when as yet there was none of them.
- 17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God !  
how great is the sum of them !
- 18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the  
when I awake, I am still with thee. [sand :
- 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart :  
try me, and know my thoughts :
- 24 And see if there be any way of wickedness in me,  
and lead me in the way everlasting.

## PRAISE YE THE LORD.

- 148** 1 Praise ye the LORD from the heavens :  
praise him in the heights.
- 2 Praise ye him, all his angels :  
praise ye him, all his host.
- 3 Praise ye him, sun and moon :  
praise him, all ye stars of light.

<sup>1</sup> The Hebrew text of this verse is very doubtful.



- 4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,  
and ye waters that be above the heavens<sup>1</sup>.  
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD :  
for he commanded, and they were created.  
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever :  
he hath made a decree which none shall transgress.
- 7 Praise the LORD from the earth,  
ye sea-monsters, and all deeps :  
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour ;  
stormy wind, fulfilling his word :  
9 Mountains and all hills ;  
fruitful trees and all cedars :  
10 Beasts and all cattle ;  
creeping things and flying fowl :  
11 Kings of the earth and all peoples ;  
princes and all judges of the earth :  
12 Both young men and maidens ;  
old men and children :  
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD ;  
for his name alone is exalted :  
His glory is above the earth and heaven,  
14 and he hath lifted up a horn for his people,  
A praise for all his saints ;  
even for the children of Israel, a people near unto him.  
Praise ye the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> See Gen. 1<sup>7</sup> and Ps. 65<sup>9</sup>.

# THE BOOK OF JOB<sup>1</sup>.

## THE PROLOGUE.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THERE was a man in the land of Uz<sup>2</sup>, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. <sup>2</sup> And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. <sup>3</sup> His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east. <sup>4</sup> And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each one upon his day; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. <sup>5</sup> And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and blasphemed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

<sup>6</sup> Now there was a day when the sons of God<sup>3</sup> came to present themselves before the LORD, and the Adversary<sup>4</sup> came also among them. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto the Adversary. Whence comest thou? Then the Adversary answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. <sup>8</sup> And the LORD said unto the Adversary, Hast thou considered my servant Job? that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil. <sup>9</sup> Then the Adversary answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? <sup>10</sup> Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house,

<sup>1</sup> The portion of the book which is in prose (chaps. 1, 2, 42<sup>7-17</sup>) is part of an ancient Hebrew story which a poet (probably of the fifth century B. C.) used as a framework for his drama.

<sup>2</sup> A district in or near the land of Edom.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the angels.

<sup>4</sup> Hebrew, 'the Satan'; i. e. an angel who was (as it were) an inspector of mankind, and not friendly to them. Cf. Zech. 3<sup>2</sup>; 1 Chron. 21<sup>1</sup>. It was not till later that Satan was used as the personal name of the great enemy of mankind.

and about all that he hath, on every side ? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his cattle is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will renounce thee to thy face. 12 And the LORD said unto the Adversary, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power ; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So the Adversary went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, 14 that there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them : 15 and the Sabeans<sup>1</sup> fell upon them, and took them away ; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword ; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them ; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans<sup>2</sup> made three bands, and made a raid upon the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword ; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house : 19 and, behold, there came a great wind over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead ; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped ; 21 and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither : the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away ; blessed be the name of the LORD. 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God with foolishness.

**2** 1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and the Adversary came also among them to present himself before the LORD. 2 And the LORD said unto the Adversary, From whence

<sup>1</sup> A South-Arabian tribe.

<sup>2</sup> A tribe which lived between Babylon and the Persian Gulf.

comest thou? And the Adversary answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the LORD said unto the Adversary, Hast thou considered my servant Job? that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. 4 And the Adversary answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin<sup>1</sup>, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce thee to thy face. 6 And the LORD said unto the Adversary, Behold, he is in thine hand; only spare his life. 7 So the Adversary went forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils<sup>2</sup> from the sole of his foot unto his crown. 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat among the ashes. 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and die. 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite<sup>3</sup>, and Bildad the Shuhite<sup>4</sup>, and Zophar the Naamathite<sup>5</sup>: and they made an appointment together to come to bemoan him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his pain was very great.

<sup>1</sup> A proverbial phrase, of which the exact meaning is unknown.

<sup>2</sup> Leprosy in an advanced stage.

<sup>3</sup> Teman and Naama were pro-

ably Edomite tribes. The Shuhites perhaps dwelt to the south of Haran.

## JOB CURSES THE DAY OF HIS BIRTH.

- 3<sup>1</sup> After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.  
 2 And Job answered and said :  
 3 Let the day perish wherein I was born,  
     and the night which said, There is a man child conceived.  
 4 Let that day be darkness ;  
     let not God regard it from above,  
     neither let the light shine upon it.  
 5 Let darkness and deep darkness claim it for their own ;  
     let a cloud dwell upon it ;  
     let all that maketh black the day terrify it.  
 6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon it :  
     let it not be joined unto the days of the year ;  
     let it not come into the number of the months.  
 7 Lo, let that night be barren ;  
     let no joyful voice come therein.  
 8 Let them curse it that curse the day<sup>1</sup>,  
     who are ready to rouse up leviathan<sup>2</sup>.  
 9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark :  
     let it look for light, but have none ;  
     neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning :  
 10 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb,  
     nor hid trouble from mine eyes.  
 11 Why died I not from the womb ?  
     why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly ?  
 12 Why did the knees<sup>3</sup> receive me ?  
     or why the breasts, that I should suck ?  
 13 For now<sup>4</sup> should I have lien down and been quiet ;  
     I should have slept ; then had I been at rest :

<sup>1</sup> Magicians, who could make days unlucky.

<sup>2</sup> Leviathan here means the monster of the deep, called in Babylonian legends Tiamat, the personification of the powers of darkness and chaos. See 7 12, 9 13,

26 12 ; Isa. 51 9. Some such monster was supposed to swallow the sun when there was an eclipse.

<sup>3</sup> The father took the newborn infant on his knees, as a sign that it was to be reared.

<sup>4</sup> Better, ' then.'

- 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,  
 which built solitary piles<sup>1</sup> for themselves ;  
 15 Or with princes that had gold,  
 who filled their houses with silver :  
 17 There the wicked cease from raging ;  
 and there the weary be at rest.  
 18 There the prisoners are at ease together ;  
 they hear not the voice of the taskmaster.  
 19 The small and great are there ;  
 and the servant is free from his master.  
 20 Wherefore is light<sup>2</sup> given to him that is in misery,  
 and life unto the bitter in soul ;  
 21 Which long for death, but it cometh not ;  
 and dig for it more than for hid treasures ;  
 22 Which rejoice exceedingly,  
 and are glad, when they can find the grave ?  
 23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid,  
 and whom God hath hedged in ?  
 24 For my sighing cometh like my meat,  
 and my roarings are poured out like water.  
 25 For the thing which I fear cometh upon me,  
 and that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.  
 26 I am not at ease, neither am I quiet,  
 neither have I rest ; but trouble cometh.

#### THE FIRST SPEECH OF ELIPHAZ.

*It is not for you to despair.*

- 4<sup>1</sup> Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,  
 2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved ?  
 but who can withhold himself from speaking ?  
 3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,  
 and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.  
 4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,  
 and thou hast confirmed the feeble knees.  
 5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou faintest ;  
 it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. pyramids.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. life.

- 6 Is not thy fear of God thy confidence,  
and thy hope the integrity of thy ways?  
7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent?  
or where were the upright cut off?

*No man is just before God.*

- 12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me,  
and mine ear received a whisper thereof.  
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,  
when deep sleep falleth on men,  
14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,  
which made all my bones to shake.  
15 Then a spirit passed before my face;  
the hair of my flesh stood up.  
16 It stood still, but I could not discern  
the appearance thereof;  
A form was before mine eyes:  
I heard a still voice, saying,  
17 Shall mortal man be just before God?  
Shall a man be pure before his Maker?  
18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his servants;  
and his angels he chargeth with folly:  
19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay,  
whose foundation is in the dust,  
which are crushed like the moth!  
20 Betwixt morning and evening they are destroyed:  
they perish for ever without any regarding it.  
21 Is not their tent-cord<sup>1</sup> plucked up within them?  
they die, and that without wisdom.

*Put yourself in God's hands.*

- 5<sup>8</sup> But as for me, I would seek unto God,  
and unto God would I commit<sup>2</sup> my cause:  
9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;  
marvellous things without number:

<sup>1</sup> The tent-cord is that which keeps the tent from falling.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'set forth.'

- 11 So that he setteth up on high those that be low ;  
and those which mourn are exalted to safety.  
12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty,  
so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.  
13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness :  
and the counsel of the froward <sup>1</sup> is carried headlong.  
14 They meet with darkness in the day-time,  
and grope at noonday as in the night.  
15 But he saveth from the sword of their mouth <sup>2</sup>,  
even the needy from the hand of the mighty.  
16 So the poor hath hope,  
and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

*Accept your pain as chastening.*

- 17 Behold, happy is the man whom God reproveth :  
therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.  
18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up ;  
he woundeth, and his hands make whole.  
19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles ;  
yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.  
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death ;  
and in war from the power of the sword.  
21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue ;  
neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it  
cometh.  
22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh ;  
neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.  
23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones <sup>3</sup> of the field ;  
and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.  
24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace ;  
and thou shalt visit thy fold, and shalt miss nothing.  
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great,  
and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.  
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,  
like as a shock of corn cometh in in its season.  
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is ;  
hear it, and know thou it for thyself.

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'crooked.'

<sup>2</sup> Text corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. the stones and the beasts  
will not injure his farm.



## JOB'S REPLY TO ELIPHAZ.

*My sufferings are intolerable.*

- 6<sup>1</sup> Then Job answered and said,  
 2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed,  
 and my calamity laid in the balances together !  
 3 For now <sup>1</sup> it would be heavier than the sand of the seas :  
 therefore have my words been rash.  
 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,  
 the poison whereof my spirit drinketh up :  
 the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.  
 8 Oh that I might have my request ;  
 and that God would grant me the thing that I long for !  
 9 Even that it would please God to crush me ;  
 that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off !  
 10 Then should I yet have comfort ;  
 yea, I would exult in pain that spareth not.  
 11 What is my strength, that I should wait ?  
 and what is mine end, that I should be patient ?  
 12 Is my strength the strength of stones ?  
 or is my flesh of brass ?  
 13 Is it not that I have no help in me,  
 and that sound wisdom is driven quite from me ?

*My friends have failed me in my need.*

- 14 To him that is ready to faint <sup>2</sup> kindness should be shewed  
 from his friend ;  
 even to him that forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.  
 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,  
 as the channel of brooks that pass away <sup>3</sup> ;  
 16 Which are black by reason of the ice,  
 and wherein the snow hideth itself :  
 17 What time they wax warm, they vanish :  
 when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.  
 18 The caravans that travel by the way of them turn aside ;  
 they go up into the waste, and perish <sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' then.'<sup>2</sup> i. e. who is in despair.<sup>3</sup> Many streams in Palestine fail altogether in the dry season.<sup>4</sup> i. e. die for lack of water.

- 19 The caravans of Tema<sup>1</sup> looked,  
the companies of Sheba<sup>1</sup> waited for them.  
20 They were ashamed because they had hoped;  
they came thither, and were confounded.  
21 For now ye are like thereto<sup>2</sup>;  
ye see a terror, and are afraid.  
22 Did I say, Give unto me?  
or, Offer a present<sup>3</sup> for me of your substance?  
23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?  
or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?  
24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace:  
and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
25 How forcible are words of uprightness!  
but what doth your arguing reprove?  
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words?  
seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are for  
the wind<sup>4</sup>.  
27 Yea, ye would cast lots upon the fatherless,  
and make merchandise of your friend.  
28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;  
for surely I shall not lie to your face.  
29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;  
yea, return again, my cause is righteous.  
30 Is there injustice on my tongue?  
Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

*My life is a burden.*

- 7 1 Is there not a time of service to man upon earth?  
and are not his days like the days of an hireling?  
2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow,  
and as an hireling that looketh for his wages:  
3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,  
and wearisome nights are appointed to me.  
4 When I lie down, I say,  
When shall I arise? but the night is long;

<sup>1</sup> Teman was a district in North Arabia, Sheba in South Arabia.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. to the streams that fail the traveller in his need.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. a bribe to the judge.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. they should be blown away and not be reckoned against him.

- And I am full of tossings to and fro  
 unto the dawning of the day.  
 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;  
 my skin closeth up and breaketh out afresh.  
 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,  
 and are spent without hope.  
 7 Oh remember that my life is wind :  
 mine eye shall no more see good.  
 8 The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more :  
 thine eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be.  
 9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,  
 so he that goeth down to Sheol shall come up no more.  
 10 He shall return no more to his house,  
 neither shall his place know him any more.

*Why does God persecute me ?*

- 11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth ;  
 I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.  
 12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster <sup>1</sup>,  
 that thou settest a watch over me ?  
 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,  
 my couch shall ease my complaint ;  
 14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,  
 and terrifiest me through visions :  
 15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,  
 and death rather than these my bones.  
 16 I waste away ; I shall not live alway :  
 let me alone ; for my days are as a breath <sup>2</sup>.  
 17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,  
 and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him.  
 18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning,  
 and try him every moment ?  
 19 How long wilt thou not look away from me <sup>3</sup>,  
 nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Tiamat, the personification of the powers of darkness and chaos. Cf. 3 8 (where see note), 9 13, 26 12 ; Isa. 51 9.

<sup>2</sup> The text of verses 15 and 16 is corrupt, but the general meaning

is plain : 'I had rather die than endure my present misery.'

<sup>3</sup> He cannot bear the sense that God watches him, marking every offence.

- 20 If I have sinned, what do I unto thee<sup>1</sup>,  
 O thou watcher of men?  
 Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,  
 so that I am a burden to myself?
- 21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,  
 and take away mine iniquity?  
 For now shall I lie down in the dust;  
 and thou shalt seek me diligently, but I shall not be.

### BILDAD'S FIRST SPEECH.

*Let Job acknowledge himself to be sinful.*

- 8 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
 2 How long wilt thou speak these things?  
 and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like  
 a mighty wind?
- 3 Doth God pervert judgement?  
 or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
- 4 If thy children sinned against him,  
 he delivered them into the hand of their transgression<sup>2</sup> :
- 5 If thou wouldest<sup>3</sup> seek diligently unto God,  
 and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
- 6 If thou wert pure and upright;  
 surely he would awake for thee<sup>4</sup>,  
 and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
- 7 And though thy beginning was small,  
 yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

*Good and bad get their deserts.*

- 8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,  
 and apply thyself to that which their fathers have  
 searched out :
- 9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,  
 because our days upon earth are a shadow:)
- 10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,  
 and utter words out of their heart?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. how do I offend?

<sup>2</sup> i. e. left them to suffer the consequences.

<sup>3</sup> Or, 'Then thou shouldst.'

<sup>4</sup> i. e. bestir himself on thy behalf.

- 11 Can the papyrus grow up without mire?  
Can the reed-grass grow without water?  
12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, and not cut down,  
it withereth before any other herb.  
13 So are the paths of all that forget God;  
and the hope of the godless man shall perish:  
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,  
neither will he uphold the evil-doers.  
21 He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter,  
and thy lips with shouting.  
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;  
and the tent of the wicked shall be no more.

## JOB'S REPLY TO BILDAD.

*How can a man hope to plead successfully with God?*

- 9 1 Then Job answered and said,  
2 Of a truth I know that it is so:  
but how can man be just before God?  
3 If one should desire to contend with him,  
he could not answer him one of a thousand.  
4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength:  
who hath hardened himself against him, and prospered?  
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know it not,  
when he overturneth them in his anger.  
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place,  
and the pillars thereof tremble.  
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;  
and sealeth up the stars.  
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:  
he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.  
12 Behold, he seizeth the prey, who can hinder him?  
who will say unto him, What doest thou?  
13 God will not withdraw his anger;  
the helpers of Rahab<sup>1</sup> did stoop under him.  
14 How much less shall I answer him,  
and choose out my words to reason with him?

<sup>1</sup> Rahab is the Hebrew name for Tiamat, the *primaeval monster*, the enemy of light and order. Her helpers are other monsters. See 3<sup>8</sup> (where see note), 7<sup>12</sup>, 26<sup>12</sup>; Isa. 51<sup>9</sup>.

- 15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer ;  
     I would make <sup>1</sup> supplication to mine adversary.  
 16 If I had called <sup>2</sup>, and he had answered me ;  
     yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.  
 17 For he breaketh <sup>3</sup> me with a tempest,  
     and multiplieth <sup>3</sup> my wounds without cause.  
 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,  
     but filleth me with bitterness.  
 19 If we speak of the strength of the mighty, Lo, here am I,  
     saith he ;  
     and if of judgement, Who will appoint me a time ?  
 20 Though I be <sup>4</sup> righteous, mine own mouth shall <sup>4</sup> condemn  
     me :  
     though I be <sup>4</sup> perfect, he shall <sup>4</sup> prove me perverse.  
 21 Though I be perfect, I will not regard myself ;  
     I despise my life.  
 22 It is all one ; therefore I say,  
     he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.  
 23 If the scourge slay suddenly,  
     he will mock at the calamity <sup>5</sup> of the innocent.  
 24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked :  
     he covereth the faces of the judges thereof.

*Thus afflicted, how can I make good my case ?*

- 25 Now my days are swifter than a post :  
     they flee away, they see no good.  
 26 They are passed away as the ships of reed <sup>6</sup> :  
     as the eagle that swoopeth on the prey.  
 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,  
     I will put off my sad countenance, and be of good cheer :  
 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,  
     I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.  
 29 I shall be condemned ;  
     why then do I labour in vain ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. I should have to make.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. summoned him.

<sup>3</sup> Better, 'would break,' 'would multiply.'

<sup>4</sup> Better, 'were,' 'would,' &c.

<sup>5</sup> Better, 'despair.'

<sup>6</sup> i. e. boats of papyrus on the Nile.

- 30 If I wash myself with snow,  
and make my hands never so clean ;  
31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,  
and mine own clothes shall abhor me.  
32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,  
that we should come together in judgement.  
33 There is no umpire betwixt us,  
that might lay his hand upon us both.  
34 Let him take his rod away from me  
and let not his terror make me afraid :  
35 Then would I speak, and not fear him ;  
for I am not so in myself<sup>1</sup>.

*Why am I thus afflicted ?*

- 10 **1** I will give free course to my complaint ;  
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.  
**2** I will say unto God, Do not condemn me ;  
shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.  
**3** Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,  
that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands ?  
**4** Hast thou eyes of flesh,  
or seest thou as man seeth,  
**6** That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,  
and searchest after my sin,  
**7** Although thou knowest that I am not wicked ;  
and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand ?  
**8** Thine hands have framed me and fashioned me  
together round about ; yet thou dost destroy me.  
**9** Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as  
clay ;  
and wilt thou bring me into dust again ?  
**10** Hast thou not poured me out as milk,  
and curdled me like cheese ?  
**11** Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,  
and knit me together with bones and sinews.  
**12** Thou hast granted me life and favour,  
and thy care hath preserved my spirit.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. in my conscience.

- 13 Yet these things <sup>1</sup> thou didst hide in thine heart ;  
     I know that this is with thee :  
 14 If I sin <sup>2</sup>, then thou markest me,  
     and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.  
 15 If I be wicked, woe unto me ;  
     and if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head ;  
 16 And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.  
 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,  
     And increasest thine indignation upon me ;  
     changes and warfare are with me <sup>3</sup>.

*Grant me a brief respite.*

- 18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the  
     womb ?  
     I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.  
 19 I should have been as though I had not been ;  
     I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.  
 20 Are not my days few ? cease then,  
     and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,  
 21 Before I go whence I shall not return,  
     even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death <sup>4</sup> ;  
 22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness itself ;  
     a land of the shadow of death, without any order,  
     and where the light is as darkness.

### ZOPHAR'S FIRST SPEECH.

- 11** 1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

*Your challenge to God is arrogance.*

- 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered ?  
     and should a man full of talk be justified ?  
 3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace ?  
     and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee  
     ashamed ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. this purpose.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'If I were to sin,' &c.

<sup>3</sup> The text is doubtful.

<sup>4</sup> The current conception of Sheol was a place underground

where the spirits of the dead, not actually extinct, lay in a kind of hopeless and miserable torpor. See 14<sup>22</sup>; Isaiah 14<sup>9</sup>.



- 4 For thou sayest, 'My doctrine is pure,  
and I am clean in thine eyes.'
- 5 But Oh that God would speak,  
and open his lips against thee ;
- 6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,  
that it is manifold in effectual working !  
Know therefore that God remitteth unto thee of thine  
iniquity  
less than thine iniquity deserveth.
- 7 Canst thou find out the deep things of God ?  
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection ?
- 8 It is high as heaven ; what canst thou do ?  
deeper than Sheol ; what canst thou know ?
- 9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,  
and broader than the sea.
- 10 If he pass through, and shut up<sup>1</sup>,  
and call unto judgement, then who can hinder him ?
- 11 For he knoweth vain men :  
he seeth iniquity also, even though he consider it not.
- 12 But an empty man will get understanding,  
when a wild ass's colt is born a man<sup>2</sup>.

*In repentance alone is hope for you.*

- 13 If thou set thine heart aright,  
and stretch out thine hands toward him ;
- 14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,  
and let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents ;
- 15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot ;  
yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear :
- 16 For thou shalt forget thy misery ;  
thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed away :
- 17 And thy life shall be clearer than the noonday ;  
though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.
- 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope ;  
yea, thou shalt search about thee, and shalt take thy rest  
in safety.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. imprison.

<sup>2</sup> Rather, perhaps, 'Thus a vain man may get understanding, and a wild ass's colt be born again as a man.'

- 19 Yea, many shall make suit unto thee ;  
 20 but the eyes of the wicked shall fail,  
 And they shall have no way to flee,  
 and their hope shall be the giving up of the ghost.

### JOB'S REPLY TO ZOPHAR.

12 1 Then Job answered and said,

*God's rule is arbitrary.*

- 2 No doubt but ye are the people,  
 and wisdom shall die with you.  
 3 But I have understanding as well as you ;  
 yea, who knoweth not such things as these ?  
 14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again ;  
 he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.  
 15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up ;  
 again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn the  
 earth.  
 16 With him is strength and effectual working ;  
 the deceived and the deceiver are his<sup>1</sup>.  
 17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,  
 and judges maketh he fools.  
 18 He looseth the bond of kings,  
 and bindeth their loins with a girdle<sup>2</sup>.  
 19 He leadeth priests away spoiled,  
 and overthroweth the mighty.  
 20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,  
 and taketh away the understanding of the elders.  
 21 He poureth contempt upon princes,  
 and looseth<sup>3</sup> the belt of the strong.  
 22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,  
 and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.  
 23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them :  
 he spreadeth the nations abroad, and leadeth them  
 away.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Isa. 54 16.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. a loin-cloth, the only garment left to a captive.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. weakens.

- 24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the land,  
and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
- 25 They grope in the dark without light,  
and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

*You dishonour God by unfair pleas for him.*

- 13 <sup>1</sup> Lo, mine eye hath seen all this,  
mine ear hath heard and understood it.
- 2 What ye know, the same do I know also :  
I am not inferior unto you.
- 3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,  
and I desire to reason with God.
- 4 But ye are forgers of lies,  
ye are all physicians of no value.
- 5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!  
and it should be your wisdom.
- 6 I hear now my reasoning,  
and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
- 7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God,  
and talk deceitfully for him ?
- 8 Will ye respect his person ?  
Will ye contend for God<sup>1</sup> ?
- 9 Is it good that he should search you out ?  
or as one deceiveth a man, will ye deceive him ?
- 10 He will surely reprove you,  
if ye do secretly respect persons.
- 11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid,  
and his dread fall upon you ?
- 12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,  
your defences are defences of clay.

*Let me state my case before him.*

- 13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,  
and let come on me what will.
- 14 At all adventures I will take my flesh in my teeth,  
and put my life in mine hand.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. be unfair advocates for God.

- 15 Behold, he will slay me ; I wait for him :  
 nevertheless I will maintain my ways before him.  
 16 This also shall be my salvation<sup>1</sup> ;  
 that a godless man shall not come before him.  
 17 Hear diligently my speech,  
 and let my declaration be in your ears.  
 18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause ;  
 I know that I shall be justified.  
 19 Who is he that will contend with me ?  
 for now shall I<sup>2</sup> hold my peace and give up the ghost.

*What are my sins, that thou persecutest me ?*

- 20 Only do not two things unto me,  
 then will I not hide myself from thy face :  
 21 Withdraw thine hand far from me ;  
 and let not thy terror make me afraid.  
 22 Then call thou, and I will answer ;  
 or let me speak, and answer thou me.  
 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins ?  
 Make me to know my transgression and my sin.  
 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,  
 and holdest me for thine enemy ?  
 25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf ?  
 and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble ?  
 26 For thou writest bitter things against me,  
 and makest me to inherit the iniquities of my youth :  
 27 Thou putttest my feet also in the stocks ;  
 and markest all my paths ;  
 28 Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth,  
 like a garment that is moth-eaten.

*Hast thou no pity for human woe ?*

- 14** <sup>1</sup> Man that is born of a woman  
 is of few days, and full of trouble.  
<sup>2</sup> He cometh forth like a flower, and withereth :  
 he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.  
<sup>3</sup> And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,  
 and bringest me into judgement with thee ?

<sup>1</sup> i. e. give me confidence.

<sup>2</sup> Better, ' then should I.'

- 4 Oh that a clean thing could come out of an unclean!  
not one can.
- 5 Seeing his days are determined,  
the number of his months is with thee,
- 6 Look away from him, that he may rest,  
till he shall have pleasure in his day.
- 7 For there is hope of a tree,  
if it be cut down, that it will sprout again,  
and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
- 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,  
and the stock thereof die in the ground ;
- 9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,  
and put forth boughs like a plant.
- 10 But man dieth, and lieth low :  
yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he ?
- 12 Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,  
nor be roused out of their sleep.

*Oh that another life were to be hoped for!*

- 13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol,  
that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be  
past,  
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember  
me!
- 14 If a man die, shall he live again ?  
All the days of my warfare would I wait,  
till my release should come.
- 15 Thou shouldest call, and I would answer thee :  
thou wouldest have a desire to the work of thine hands.

*Human life is wretched at best.*

- 16 But now thou numberest my steps :  
dost thou not watch<sup>1</sup> over my sin ?
- 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,  
and thou fastenest up mine iniquity.
- 18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,  
and the rock is removed out of its place ;

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Job 7 19, 20.

- 19 The waters wear the stones ,  
the overflowings thereof wash away the dust of the earth :  
and thou destroyest the hope of man.
- 20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth ;  
thou changest his countenance <sup>1</sup>, and sendest him away.
- 21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not ;  
and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
- 22 Only for himself his flesh hath pain,  
and for himself his soul mourneth <sup>2</sup>.

## ELIPHAZ'S SECOND SPEECH.

15

1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

*Your argument is mere presumption.*

- 2 Should a wise man make answer with vain knowledge,  
and fill his belly with the east wind ?
- 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,  
or with speeches wherewith he can do no good ?
- 4 Yea, thou doest away with fear,  
and restrainest devotion before God.
- 5 For thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,  
and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
- 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I ;  
yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
- 7 Art thou the first man that was born ?  
or wast thou brought forth before the hills ?
- 8 Hast thou heard the secret counsel of God ?  
and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself ?
- 9 What knowest thou, that we know not ?  
what understandest thou, which is not in us ?
- 10 With us are both the grayheaded and the very aged men,  
much elder than thy father.
- 11 Are the consolations of God too small for thee,  
and the word that dealeth gently with thee ?
- 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away ?  
and why do thine eyes wink ?
- 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God,  
and lettest such words go out of thy mouth.

<sup>1</sup> In death.<sup>2</sup> See 10<sup>21</sup>.

- 14 What is man, that he should be clean ?  
and he which is born of a woman, that he should be  
righteous ?
- 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones<sup>1</sup> ;  
yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
- 16 How much less one that is abominable and corrupt,  
a man that drinketh iniquity like water !
- 17 I will shew thee, hear thou me ;  
and that which I have seen I will declare :
- 18 Which wise men have told  
from their fathers, and have not hid it ;
- 19 Unto whom alone the land was given,  
and no stranger passed among them.

*The wicked are never really happy.*

- 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,  
even the number of years that are laid up for the op-  
pressor.
- 21 A sound of terrors is in his ears ;  
in prosperity the spoiler shall come upon him :
- 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,  
and he is waited for of the sword :
- 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it ?  
he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand :
- 24 Distress and anguish make him afraid ;  
they prevail against him.
- 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,  
neither shall their produce bend to the earth.
- 30 He shall not depart out of darkness ;  
the flame shall dry up his branches.
- 32 It shall be accomplished before his time<sup>2</sup>  
and his branch shall not be green.
- 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,  
and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
- 34 For the company of the godless shall be barren,  
and fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,  
and their belly prepareth deceit.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. angels.

<sup>2</sup> This gives no sense. Perhaps, ' His stem shall wither.'

## JOB'S REPLY TO ELIPHAZ.

16 <sup>1</sup> Then Job answered and said,

*Your friendship is feigning.*

- 2 I have heard many such things :  
 miserable comforters are ye all.  
 3 Shall vain words have an end ?  
 or what provoketh thee that thou answerest ?  
 4 I also could speak as ye do ;  
 if your soul were in my soul's stead,  
 I could join words together against you,  
 and shake mine head at you.  
 5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth,  
 and the solace of my lips should assuage your grief.  
 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged :  
 and though I forbear, what am I eased ?

*God is my enemy.*

- 7 But now he <sup>1</sup> hath made me weary :  
 thou <sup>1</sup> hast made desolate all my company <sup>2</sup>.  
 8 And thou hast laid fast hold on me, which is a witness  
 against me <sup>3</sup> :  
 and my leanness riseth up against me, it testifieth to my  
 face.  
 9 He hath torn me in his wrath, and persecuted me <sup>4</sup> ;  
 he hath gnashed upon me with his teeth :  
 12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder ;  
 yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and dashed me to  
 pieces :  
 He hath also set me up for his mark.  
 13 his arrows compass me round about,  
 He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare ;  
 he poureth out my gall upon the ground.  
 14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach ;  
 he runneth upon me like a mighty man.  
 15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,  
 and have laid my horn in the dust.

<sup>1</sup> Both 'he' and 'thou' refer to God.      <sup>2</sup> i.e. scattered my friends.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. my suffering is taken as a proof of sin.

<sup>4</sup> God is compared to a lion, then to an archer and a warrior.



- 16 My face is red with weeping,  
and on my eyelids is the shadow of death ;  
17 Although there is no violence in mine hands,  
and my prayer is pure.

*Yet I appeal to God himself to vindicate me.*

- 18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,  
and let my cry have no resting place.  
19 Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven,  
and he that voucheth for me is on high.  
20 <sup>1</sup> My friends scorn me :  
but mine eye poureth out tears unto God ;  
21 That he would maintain the right of a man with God,  
and of a son of man with his neighbour !  
22 For when a few years are come,  
I shall go the way whence I shall not return.  
**17** <sup>1</sup> My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,  
the grave is ready for me.  
2 Surely there are mockers with me,  
and mine eye abideth in their provocation.  
3 Give now a pledge <sup>2</sup>, be surety for me with thyself ;  
who is there that will strike hands with me ?

*I have no other hope.*

- 4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding :  
therefore shalt thou not exalt them.  
5 He that denounceth his friends for a prey,  
even the eyes of his children shall fail.  
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people ;  
and I am become one in whose face they spit.  
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,  
and all my members are as a shadow.  
13 If I hope, Sheol is mine house ;  
I have spread my couch in the darkness ;  
14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father ;  
to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister ;

<sup>1</sup> The text of verses 20 and 21 is Job, who is on his trial. God, who is Judge, must also be Surety.

<sup>2</sup> No man can give surety for

- 15 And where now is my hope ?  
and as for my hope, who shall see it ?  
16 It shall go down to the bars of Sheol,  
when once there is rest in the dust.

## BILDAD'S SECOND SPEECH.

18 <sup>1</sup> Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

*You, not we, are unreasonable.*

- 2 How long will ye lay snares for words ?  
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.  
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,  
and are become unclean in your sight ?  
4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,  
shall the earth be forsaken for thee ?  
or shall the rock be removed out of its place ?

*The life of the wicked is miserable.*

- 5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,  
and the flame of his fire shall not shine.  
6 The light shall be dark in his tent,  
and his lamp above him shall be put out.  
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,  
and his own counsel shall cast him down.  
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,  
and he walketh upon the toils.  
9 A gin shall take him by the heel,  
and a snare shall lay hold on him.  
10 A noose is hid for him in the ground.  
and a trap for him in the way.  
11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,  
and shall chase him at his heels.  
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,  
and calamity shall be ready for his halting <sup>1</sup>.  
13 It shall devour the members of his body,  
yea, the firstborn of death shall devour his members.  
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth ;  
and he shall be brought to the king of terrors.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. to catch him if he halts.

*And in his death is dishonour.*

- 15 There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his :  
brimstone <sup>1</sup> shall be scattered upon his habitation.
- 16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,  
and above shall his branch wither.
- 17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth,  
and he shall have no name in the street.
- 18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,  
and chased out of the world.
- 19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people,  
nor any remaining where he sojourned.
- 20 They that dwell in the west are astonished at his day,  
as they that dwell in the east are affrighted.
- 21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous,  
and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

#### JOB'S REPLY TO BILDAD.

**19** <sup>1</sup> Then Job answered and said,

*I am the victim of God's injustice.*

- 2 How long will ye vex my soul,  
and break me in pieces with words ?
- 3 These ten times have ye reproached me :  
ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.
- 4 And be it indeed that I have erred,  
mine error remaineth with myself.
- 5 Will ye indeed magnify yourselves against me,  
and plead against me my reproach ?
- 6 Know now that God hath subverted me in my cause,  
and hath compassed me with his net.
- 7 Behold, I cry out, Violence ! but I am not heard :  
I cry for help, but there is no judgement.
- 8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,  
and hath set darkness in my paths.
- 9 He hath stripped me of my glory,  
and taken the crown from my head.
- 10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone :  
and mine hope hath he plucked up like a tree.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 19<sup>24</sup>.

- 11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,  
and he counteth me unto him as one of his adversaries.  
12 His troops come on together,  
and cast up their way against me,  
and encamp round about my tent.  
13 He hath put my brethren far from me,  
and mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.  
14 My kinsfolk have failed,  
and my familiar friends have forgotten me.  
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me  
for a stranger :  
I am an alien in their sight.  
16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,  
though I intreat him with my mouth.  
17 My breath is strange to my wife,  
and my supplication to the children of my body.  
18 Even young children despise me ;  
if I arise, they speak against me.  
19 All my inward friends abhor me :  
and they whom I loved are turned against me.  
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,  
and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth<sup>1</sup>.

*Yet once more I appeal to God.*

- 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends ;  
for the hand of God hath touched me.  
22 Why do ye persecute me as God,  
and are not satisfied with my flesh ?  
23 Oh that my words were now written !  
Oh that they were inscribed in a book !  
24 That with an iron pen and lead  
they were graven in the rock for ever !  
25 But I know that my vindicator liveth,  
and that he shall stand up<sup>2</sup> at the last upon the earth :  
26 And after my skin hath been thus destroyed,  
yet without my flesh shall I see God :  
27 Whom I shall see on my side,  
and mine eyes shall behold, and not another.

<sup>1</sup> A phrase for 'almost nothing'.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. as a witness for me.

## ZOPHAR'S SECOND SPEECH.

20<sup>1</sup> Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

*If the wicked prospers, it is not for long.*

- 2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,  
and by reason of this my haste is within me.
- 3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame,  
but out of my understanding my spirit answereth me.
- 4 Knowest thou not this of old time,  
since man was placed upon earth,
- 5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short,  
and the joy of the godless but for a moment ?
- 6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,  
and his head reach unto the clouds ;
- 7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung :  
they which have seen him shall say, Where is he ?
- 8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found :  
yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
- 9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more ;  
neither shall his place any more behold him.
- 10 His children shall seek the favour of the poor,  
and his hands shall give back his wealth.
- 11 His bones are full of his youth,  
but it shall lie down with him in the dust.

*He gets no satisfaction from his prosperity.*

- 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,  
though he hide it under his tongue ;
- 13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,  
but keep it still within his mouth ;
- 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,  
it is the gall of asps within him.
- 15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them  
up again :  
God shall cast them out of his belly.
- 16 He shall suck the poison of asps :  
the viper's tongue shall slay him.
- 17 He shall not look upon the rivers,  
the flowing streams of honey and butter.

- 18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not  
swallow it down ;  
according to the substance that he hath gotten, he shall  
not rejoice.
- 19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor ;  
he hath violently taken away an house, and he shall not  
build it up.
- 20 Because he knew no quietness in his greed,  
he shall not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.
- 21 There was nothing left that he devoured not ;  
therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
- 22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits :  
the hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon  
him.

*God's judgement destroys him at last.*

- 23 God shall cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him,  
and shall rain it upon him as his food.
- 25 Terrors are upon him ;
- 26 all darkness is laid up for his treasures :  
A fire not blown by man<sup>1</sup> shall devour him ;  
it shall consume that which is left in his tent.
- 27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,  
and the earth shall rise up against him.
- 28 The increase of his house shall depart,  
his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
- 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God,  
and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

#### JOB'S REPLY TO ZOPHAR.

- 21** <sup>1</sup> Then Job answered and said,

*Try to understand the real difficulty.*

- 2 Hear diligently my speech ;  
and let this be your consolations.
- 3 Suffer me, and I also will speak ;  
and after that I have spoken, mock on.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the lightning.

- 4 As for me, is my complaint to man?  
     and why should I not be impatient?  
 5 Mark me, and be astonished,  
     and lay your hand upon your mouth.  
 6 Even when I remember I am troubled,  
     and horror taketh hold on my flesh.

*The wicked are prosperous in life,*

- 7 Wherefore do the wicked live,  
     become old, yea, wax mighty in power?  
 8 Their seed is established with them in their sight,  
     and their offspring before their eyes<sup>1</sup>.  
 9 Their houses are in peace, without fear,  
     neither is the rod of God upon them.  
 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;  
     their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.  
 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,  
     and their children dance.  
 12 They sing to the timbrel and harp,  
     and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.  
 13 They spend their days in prosperity,  
     and in a moment they go down to Sheol<sup>2</sup>.  
 14 Yet they said unto God, 'Depart from us;  
     for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.  
 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him?  
     and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?'  
 16 Ye say, 'Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand:  
     the counsel of the wicked is far from me.'  
 17 How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out?  
     that their calamity cometh upon them?  
 18 That they are as stubble before the wind,  
     and as chaff that the storm carrieth away?

*and honoured in their death.*

- 27 Behold, I know your thoughts,  
     and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.  
 28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince?  
     and where is the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?

<sup>1</sup> Contrast 18 5-21.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. their death is sudden and painless.

- 29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way<sup>1</sup>?  
and do ye not know their tokens?  
30 That the evil man is spared in the day of calamity?  
that they are led away in the day of wrath?  
31 Who shall declare his way to his face?  
and who shall repay him what he hath done?  
32 Moreover he is borne to the grave,  
and keepeth watch over his tomb.  
33 The clods of the valley are sweet unto him;  
and all men draw after him.  
34 How then comfort ye me with vanity,  
seeing in your answers there remaineth only faithless-  
ness?

## ELIPHAZ'S THIRD SPEECH.

22 <sup>1</sup> Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

*There can be no cause for your pain but sin.*

- 2 Can a man be profitable unto God?  
Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.  
3 Is it any pleasure<sup>2</sup> to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?  
or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?  
4 Is it for thy fear of him that he reproveth thee,  
that he entereth with thee into judgement?  
5 Is not thy wickedness great?  
Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.

*You must have been cruel and impious.*

- 6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought,  
and stripped the naked of their clothing.  
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,  
and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.  
8 But as for the mighty man, he had the land;  
and the honourable man, he dwelt in it<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of verses 29–33 is this: Travellers will tell you that the wicked escape in the day of wrath. No one reproaches them; they are buried honourably, and

lie peacefully in the sweet earth. So others are encouraged to imitate them.

<sup>2</sup> Better, 'interest.'

<sup>3</sup> Compare Isa. 58.



- 9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,  
and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.  
10 Therefore snares are round about thee,  
and sudden fear troubleth thee.  
12 Is not God in the height of heaven ?  
and behold the height of the stars, how high they are !  
13 And thou sayest, What doth God know ?  
Can he judge through the thick darkness ?  
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not ;  
and he walketh on the vault of heaven.

*Your only hope is in confession and repentance.*

- 15 Wilt thou keep the old way  
which wicked men have trodden ?  
16 Who were snatched away before their time,  
whose foundation was poured out as a stream :  
17 Who said unto God, Depart from us ;  
and, What can the Almighty do to us ?  
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things :  
but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.  
19 The righteous see it, and are glad ;  
and the innocent laugh them to scorn :  
20 Saying, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off,  
and their abundance the fire hath consumed.  
21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace :  
thereby good shall come unto thee.  
22 Receive, I pray thee, instruction from his mouth,  
and lay up his words in thine heart.  
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up ;  
if thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents,  
26 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty,  
and shalt lift up thy face unto God.  
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear  
thee ;  
and thou shalt pay thy vows.  
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established  
unto thee ;  
and light shall shine upon thy ways.

## JOB'S REPLY TO ELIPHAZ.

23

1 Then Job answered and said,

*If I could find God, I could make good my plea.*

2 Even to-day is my complaint accounted rebellion:

his hand is heavy upon my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him,  
that I might come even to his seat!4 I would order my cause before him,  
and fill my mouth with arguments.5 I would know the words which he would answer me,  
and understand what he would say unto me.6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?  
Nay; he would only give heed unto me.7 There the upright might reason with him;  
so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

*The text of chapters 23-28 is much disordered, but it is plain that Bildad and Zophar repeated their former arguments in more emphatic form—insisting that Job must be guilty of secret crimes.*

## JOB RESTATES HIS CASE AS A WHOLE.

29

1 And Job again took up his parable, and said,

*I was happy and honoured*2 Oh that I were as in the months of old,  
as in the days when God watched over me;3 When his lamp shined above my head,  
and by his light I walked through darkness;4 As I was in the ripeness of my days,  
when the friendship of God was upon my tent;5 When the Almighty was yet with me,  
and my children were about me;6 When my steps were washed with butter,  
and the rock poured me out rivers of oil!<sup>1</sup>7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city,  
when I prepared my seat in the broad place<sup>2</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> Olive trees grow on rocky soil.      business of the city was done. See Ruth 4 1.

<sup>2</sup> Near the gate, where the

- 8 The young men saw me and hid themselves,  
and the aged rose up and stood ;  
9 The princes refrained talking,  
and laid their hand on their mouth ;  
10 The voice of the nobles was hushed.  
and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited <sup>1</sup>,  
and kept silence for my counsel.  
22 After my words they spake not again ;  
and my speech dropped upon them.  
23 And they waited for me as for the rain ;  
and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.  
24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not ;  
and the light of my countenance they cast not down.  
25 I chose out their way, and sat as chief,  
and dwelt as a king in the army.

*because of my justice and kindness.*

- 11 For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me ;  
and when the eye saw me, it gave witness unto me :  
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried,  
the fatherless also, that had none to help him.  
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon  
me :  
and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  
14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed itself with me <sup>2</sup> ;  
my justice was as a robe and a turban.  
15 I was eyes to the blind,  
and feet was I to the lame.  
16 I was a father to the needy :  
and the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.  
17 And I brake the jaws of the unrighteous,  
and plucked the prey out of his teeth.

*I looked for the future to be as the past.*

- 18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest,  
and I shall multiply my days as the phoenix <sup>3</sup> :

<sup>1</sup> Verses 21-25 have been transposed, as the sense requires.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. was personified in me.

<sup>3</sup> The phoenix was said to live 500 years.

- 19 My root is spread out to the waters,  
and the dew lieth all night upon my branch :  
20 My glory is fresh in me,  
and my bow<sup>1</sup> is renewed in my hand.

*But now the meanest mock and insult me.*

- 30<sup>1</sup> But now they that are younger than I have me in derision,  
whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.  
9 And now I am become their song,  
yea, I am a byword unto them.  
10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,  
and spare not to spit at the sight of me.  
11 For he hath loosed my bowstring, and afflicted me,  
and they have cast off the bridle<sup>2</sup> before me.  
12 Upon my right hand rise the rabble ;  
and they cast up against me their ways<sup>3</sup> of destruction.  
14 As through a wide breach they come :  
in the midst of the ruin they roll themselves upon me.  
15 Terrors are turned upon me,  
they chase mine honour as the wind ;  
and my welfare is passed away as a cloud.  
16 And now my soul is poured out upon me<sup>4</sup> ;  
days of affliction have taken hold upon me.  
17 In the night season my bones are corroded and drop away  
from me,  
and the pains that gnaw me take no rest.  
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me :  
I stand up, and thou lookest at me.  
21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me :  
with the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.  
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride  
upon it ;  
and thou dissolvest me in the storm.  
23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death,  
and to the house of meeting for all living.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. my strength.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the constraint imposed by respect.

<sup>3</sup> To cast up a bank against a city was to lay siege to it.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. in lamentation.

- 24 Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall?  
or in his calamity therefore cry for help?
- 25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?  
Was not my soul grieved for the needy?
- 26 When I looked for good, then evil came;  
and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
- 27 My bowels boil, and rest not;  
days of affliction are come upon me.
- 28 I go mourning without the sun:  
I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.
- 29 I am a brother to jackals<sup>1</sup>,  
and a companion to ostriches.
- 30 My skin is black, and falleth from me,  
and my bones are burned with heat.
- 31 Therefore is my harp turned to mourning,  
and my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

*I lived free from greed and sensuality.*

- 31 1 I made a covenant with mine eyes;  
how then should I look upon a maid?
- 2 For what portion should I have of God from above,  
and what heritage of the Almighty from on high?
- 3 Is there not calamity to the unrighteous,  
and disaster to the workers of iniquity?
- 4 Doth not he see my ways,  
and number all my steps?
- 5 If I have walked with vanity,  
and my foot hath hasted to deceit;
- 6 Let me be weighed in an even balance,  
that God may know mine integrity;
- 7 If my step hath turned out of the way,  
and mine heart walked after mine eyes,
- 8 Then let me sow, and let another eat;  
yea, let the produce of my field be rooted out.
- 9 If mine heart have been enticed unto a woman,  
and I have laid wait at my neighbour's door:
- 10 Then let my wife grind unto another<sup>2</sup>,  
and let others bow down upon her.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. my cries are like theirs.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. be a slave and grind the corn.

- 11 For that were an heinous crime ;  
     yea, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges :  
 12 For it is a fire that consumeth unto Destruction,  
     and would root out all mine increase.

*I was kind to the dependent and the helpless.*

- 13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-  
     servant,  
     when they contended with me :  
 15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him ?  
     and did not one fashion us in the womb ?  
 16 If I have withheld the poor from their desire,  
     or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail<sup>1</sup> ;  
 17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,  
     and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof ;  
 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,  
     or that the needy had no covering ;  
 20 If his loins have not blessed me,  
     and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep ;  
 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,  
     because I saw my help in the gate<sup>2</sup> :  
 22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,  
     and mine arm be broken from the bone.

*I was not idolatrous or inhospitable or covetous.*

- 24 If I have made gold my hope,  
     and have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence ;  
 25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great,  
     and because mine hand had gotten much ;  
 26 If I beheld the sun when it shined,  
     or the moon walking in brightness ;  
 27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,  
     and my mouth hath kissed my hand<sup>3</sup> :  
 28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judges :  
     for I should have lied to God that is above.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. with looking in vain for help.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. I was sure to win my suit.

<sup>3</sup> A form of worship to sun and moon.

- 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,  
or lifted up myself when evil found him ;
- 30 (Yea, I suffered not my mouth to sin  
by asking his life with a curse ;)
- 31 If the men of my tent said not,  
Who can find one that hath not been satisfied with his  
flesh <sup>1</sup> ?
- 32 The stranger did not lodge in the street ;  
but I opened my doors to the traveller ;
- 33 If after the manner of men I covered my transgressions,  
34 because I feared the great multitude,  
And the contempt of families terrified me,  
so that I kept silence, and went not out of the door—
- Therefore I can face my Judge with confidence.*
- 35 Oh that I had one to hear me !  
(lo, here is my signature, let the Almighty answer me ;)  
And that I had the indictment  
which mine adversary hath written !
- 36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder ;  
I would bind it unto me as a crown.
- 37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps ;  
as a prince would I present it to him.

### JEHOVAH COMES IN RESPONSE TO JOB'S APPEAL.

**38** <sup>1</sup> Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind,  
and said,

*What do you know of the mysteries of the world ?*

- 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel  
by words without knowledge ?
- 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man ;  
for I will demand <sup>2</sup> of thee, and declare thou unto me.

*Of creation ?*

- 4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the  
earth ?  
Declare, if thou hast understanding.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. enjoyed his hospitality.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. question.

- 5 Who determined the measures thereof, if thou knowest?  
     or who stretched the line upon it?  
 6 Whereupon were the foundations thereof fastened?  
     or who laid the corner stone thereof;  
 7 When the morning stars sang together,  
     and all the sons of God shouted for joy?  
 8 Or who shut up the sea with doors,  
     when it brake forth, and issued out of the womb;  
 9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,  
     and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,  
 10 And prescribed for it my boundary,  
     and set bars and doors,  
 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;  
     and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

*Of the light?*

- 12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days began,  
     and caused the dayspring to know its place;  
 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth.  
 14 It is changed as clay under the seal<sup>1</sup>,  
 16 Hast thou entered into the springs<sup>2</sup> of the sea?  
     or hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep?  
 17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee?  
     or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?  
 18 Hast thou comprehended the breadth of the earth?  
     Declare, if thou knowest it all.  
 19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light,  
     and as for darkness, where is the place thereof;  
 20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof<sup>3</sup>,  
     and that thou shouldest discern the paths to the house  
     thereof?  
 21 Doubtless, thou knowest, for thou wast then born,  
     and the number of thy days is great!

<sup>1</sup> Probably means, 'The earth turns red like sealing clay under the rays of the rising sun.      great deep under the earth. Gen. 7<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Channels joining the sea to the      <sup>3</sup> i.e. back to the home from which it came.



*Of the waters in heaven and earth ?*

- 22 Hast thou entered the treasures of the snow,  
or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,  
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,  
against the day of battle and war ?  
24 By what way is the light parted,  
or the east wind scattered upon the earth ?  
25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood,  
or a way for the lightning of the thunder ;  
26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is ;  
on the wilderness, wherein there is no man ;  
27 To satisfy the waste and desolate ground ;  
and to cause the greensward to spring forth ?  
29 Out of whose womb came the ice ?  
and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath given it birth ?  
30 The waters are congealed like stone,  
and the face of the deep is frozen.

*Of stars, and clouds, and lightning ?*

- 31 Canst thou bind the chain of the Pleiades,  
or loose the bands of Orion ?  
32 Canst thou lead forth the signs of the Zodiac in their  
season ?  
or canst thou guide the Bear with her sons ?  
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens ?  
Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth ?  
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,  
that abundance of waters may cover thee ?  
35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go,  
and say unto thee, Here we are ?  
36 Who hath put wisdom in the dark clouds ?  
or who hath given understanding to the meteor ?  
37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom ?  
or who can pour out the bottles of heaven,  
38 When the dust runneth into a mass,  
and the clods cleave fast together ?

*What do you know of the wonders of animate nature ? Of the lion ?*

- 39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lioness ?  
     or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,  
 40 When they couch in their dens,  
     and abide in the covert to lie in wait ?  
 41 Who provideth for the raven his food,  
     when his young ones cry unto God,  
     And wander for lack of meat ?

*Of the wild goat ?*

- 39** 1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock  
     bring forth ?  
     or canst thou mark<sup>1</sup> when the hinds do calve ?  
 2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil ?  
     or knowest thou the time when they bring forth ?  
 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,  
     they cast out their sorrows.  
 4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up in the  
     open field ;  
     they go forth, and return not unto them.

*Of the wild ass ?*

- 5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free ?  
     or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass ?  
 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,  
     and the salt land his dwelling place.  
 7 He scorneth the tumult of the city,  
     neither heareth he the shoutings of the taskmaster.  
 8 The range of the mountains is his pasture,  
     and he searcheth after every green thing.

*Of the wild-ox ?*

- 9 Will the wild-ox be content to serve thee<sup>2</sup> ?  
     or will he abide by thy crib ?  
 10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow ?  
     or will he harrow the valleys after thee ?

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'dost thou determine.'   <sup>2</sup> See Num. 23 22 ; Deut. 33 17.

- 11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great ?  
or wilt thou leave to him thy labour ?  
12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed,  
and gather the corn of thy threshing-floor ?

*Of the ostrich ?*

- 13 The wing of the ostrich rejoiceth ;  
but are her pinions and feathers kindly ?  
14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth,  
and warmeth them in the dust,  
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,  
or that the wild beast may trample them.  
16 She dealeth hardly with her young ones, as if they were  
not hers :  
though her labour be in vain, she is without fear ;  
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom <sup>1</sup>,  
neither hath he imparted to her understanding.  
18 What time she rouseth herself up to flight,  
she scorneth the horse and his rider.

*Of the horse ?*

- 19 Hast thou given the horse his might ?  
hast thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane ?  
20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust ?  
The glory of his snorting is terrible.  
21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength :  
he goeth out to meet the weapons.  
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed ;  
neither turneth he back from the sword.  
23 The quiver <sup>2</sup> rattleth upon him,  
the flashing spear and the javelin.  
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage ;  
neither standeth he still at the voice of the trumpet.  
25 As oft as the trumpet soundeth he saith. Aha !  
and he smelleth the battle afar off,  
the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

<sup>1</sup> The ostrich was proverbial for stupidity.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. his rider's quiver, which hung loose.

*Of the hawk or the eagle ?*

- 26 Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,  
and stretch her wings toward the south ?  
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,  
and make her nest on high ?  
28 She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging there,  
upon the crag of the rock, and the strong hold.  
29 From thence she spieth out the prey ;  
her eyes behold it afar off.  
30 Her young ones also suck up blood :  
and where the slain are, there is she.

### JOB MAKES HIS SUBMISSION.

- 40** 1 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,  
2 Shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty<sup>1</sup> ?  
he that argueth with God, let him answer it.  
3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
4 Behold, I am of small account ; what shall I answer thee ?  
I lay mine hand upon my mouth.  
5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer ;  
yea twice, but I will proceed no further.  
6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,  
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man :  
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.  
8 Wilt thou even disannul my judgement<sup>2</sup> ?  
wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified ?  
9 Or hast thou an arm like God ?  
and canst thou thunder with a voice like him ?  
10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity ;  
and array thyself with honour and majesty.  
11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger :  
and look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.  
12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low ;  
and tread down the wicked where they stand.  
13 Hide them in the dust together ;  
bind their faces in the hidden place<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. Will you argue any further?  
Unless you can solve the mysteries  
of nature, you cannot judge the  
mysteries of God's dealings.

<sup>2</sup> Rather 'disallow my right',  
i.e. challenge my right to rule the  
world.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. Sheol.

- 14 Then will I also confess of thee  
that thine own right hand can save thee.

- 42** 1 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
2 I know that thou canst do all things,  
and that no purpose of thine can be restrained.  
3 Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,  
things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.  
5 I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear ;  
but now mine eye seeth thee,  
6 Wherefore I loathe my words, and repent  
in dust and ashes.

### THE EPILOGUE.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends : for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. 8 Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering ; and my servant Job shall pray for you : for him will I accept, that I deal not with you after your folly ; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them : and the LORD accepted Job. 10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends : and the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house : and they bemoaned him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him : every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one a ring of gold. 12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning : and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. 13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemimah ; and the name of the second, Keziah ; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. 15 And in all the land were no

women found so fair as the daughters of Job : and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 And after this Job lived an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

## THE PROVERBS.

1 *The proverbs of Solomon*<sup>1</sup> *the son of David, king of Israel.*

### THE USE OF PROVERBS.

- 1 2 To know wisdom and instruction ;  
to discern the words of understanding ;  
3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,  
in righteousness and judgement and equity ;  
4 To give prudence to the simple,  
to the young man knowledge and discretion :  
6 To understand a proverb, and a figure ;  
the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

### THE KEYNOTE.

- 7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge :  
but the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.

### WISDOM'S WARNING.

- 20 Wisdom crieth aloud in the street ;  
she uttereth her voice in the broad places ;  
21 She crieth at the head of the noisy streets ;  
at the entering in of the gates :  
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity ?  
and scorners delight them in scorning,  
And fools hate knowledge ?  
23 Turn you at my reproof :  
Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you,  
I will make known my words unto you.

<sup>1</sup> Most of the proverbs were no doubt current long before they were written down. The principal compiler of this collection is believed to have lived about 300 B. C.

- 24 Because I have called, and ye refused ;  
I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded ;
- 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel,  
and would none of my reproof :
- 26 I also will laugh in the day of your calamity ;  
I will mock when your fear cometh ;
- 27 When your fear cometh as a storm,  
and your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind.
- 28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer ;  
they shall seek me diligently, but they shall not find me :
- 29 For that they hated knowledge,  
and did not choose the fear of the LORD :
- 30 They would none of my counsel ;  
they despised all my reproof :
- 31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,  
and be filled with their own devices.
- 32 For the backsliding of the simple shall slay them,  
and the careless ease of fools shall destroy them.
- 33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,  
and shall be quiet without fear of evil.

### THE USES OF WISDOM.

- 2<sup>1</sup> My son, if thou wilt receive my words,  
and lay up my commandments with thee ;
- 2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,  
and apply thine heart to understanding ;
- 3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,  
and lift up thy voice for understanding ;
- 4 If thou seek her as silver,  
and search for her as for hid treasures ;
- 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgement,  
and equity, yea, every good path.
- 10 For wisdom shall enter into thine heart,  
and knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul ;
- 11 Discretion shall watch over thee,  
understanding shall keep thee :
- 12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man,  
from the men that speak froward things ;

- 13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness,  
to walk in the ways of darkness ;  
14 Who rejoice to do evil,  
and delight in the frowardness of the evil man ;  
15 Who are crooked in their ways,  
and perverse in their paths :  
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman,  
even from the stranger which flattereth with her words ;  
17 Which forsaketh the friend of her youth <sup>1</sup>,  
and forgetteth the covenant of her God :  
18 For her house inclineth unto death,  
and her paths unto the shades :  
19 None that go unto her return again,  
neither do they attain unto the paths of life :  
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,  
and keep the paths of the righteous.  
21 For the upright shall dwell in the land,  
and the perfect shall remain in it.  
22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the land,  
and they that deal treacherously shall be rooted out of it.

## THE REWARDS OF VIRTUE.

- 3 <sup>1</sup> My son, forget not my teaching ;  
but let thine heart keep my commandments :  
2 For length of days, and years of life,  
and peace, shall they add to thee.  
3 Let not kindness and truth forsake thee :  
bind them about thy neck ;  
4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding  
in the sight of God and man.  
5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart,  
and lean not upon thine own understanding :  
6 In all thy ways acknowledge him,  
and he shall make straight thy paths.  
7 Be not wise in thine own eyes ;  
fear the LORD, and depart from evil :  
8 It shall be health to thy navel <sup>2</sup>,  
and refreshing to thy bones.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. her husband.<sup>2</sup> Better, 'flesh.'



- 9 Honour the LORD with thy substance,  
and with the firstfruits of all thine increase :
- 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty,  
and thy fats shall overflow with new wine.

### THE WORTH OF WISDOM.

- 11 My son, despise not the instruction of the LORD ;  
neither be weary of his reproof :
- 12 For whom the LORD loveth he reproveth ;  
even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
- 13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,  
and the man that getteth understanding.
- 14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise  
of silver,  
and the gain thereof than fine gold.
- 15 She is more precious than rubies :  
and none of the things thou canst desire are to be com-  
pared unto her.
- 16 Length of days is in her right hand ;  
in her left hand are riches and honour.
- 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness,  
and all her paths are peace.
- 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her :  
and happy is every one that retaineth her.
- 19 The LORD by wisdom founded the earth ;  
by understanding he established the heavens.
- 20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up,  
and the skies drop down the dew.

### THE WISE MAN'S EXPERIENCE.

- 4** 1 Hear, my sons, the instruction of a father,  
and attend to know understanding :
- 2 For I give you good doctrine ;  
forsake ye not my teaching.
- 3 For I was a son unto my father,  
tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.
- 4 And he taught me, and said unto me,  
Let thine heart retain my words ;

- Keep my commandments, and live :  
5 get wisdom, get understanding ;  
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee ;  
love her, and she shall keep thee.  
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee :  
she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace  
her.  
9 She shall give to thine head a chaplet of grace :  
a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

#### THE CHOICE BETWEEN THE TWO PATHS.

- 10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings ;  
and the years of thy life shall be many.  
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom ;  
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.  
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened ;  
and if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.  
13 Take fast hold of instruction ; let her not go :  
keep her ; for she is thy life.  
14 Enter not into the path of the wicked,  
and walk not in the way of evil men.  
15 Avoid it, pass not by it ;  
turn from it, and pass on.  
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief ;  
and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to  
fall.  
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,  
and drink the wine of violence.  
18 But the path of the righteous is as the light of dawn,  
that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.  
19 The way of the wicked is as darkness :  
they know not at what they stumble.

#### THE NEED OF STEADFASTNESS.

- 20 My son, attend to my words ;  
incline thine ear unto my sayings.  
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes ;  
keep them in the midst of thine heart.

- 22 For they are life unto those that find them,  
and health to all their flesh.
- 23 Keep thy heart with all diligence ;  
for out of it are the issues of life.
- 24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,  
and perverse lips put far from thee.
- 25 Let thine eyes look right on,  
and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
- 26 Make level the path of thy feet,  
and let all thy ways be established.
- 27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left :  
remove thy foot from evil.

#### THE SURETY IS UNSURE.

- 6<sup>1</sup> My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbour,  
if thou hast stricken thy hands for a stranger,
- 2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,  
thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
- 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,  
seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour ;  
Go, bestir thyself,  
and importune thy neighbour.
- 4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,  
nor slumber to thine eyelids.
- 5 Deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand of the hunter,  
and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

#### THE SLUGGARD AND THE ANT.

- 6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard ;  
consider her ways, and be wise :
- 7 Which having no chief,  
overseer, or ruler,
- 8 Provideth her meat in the summer,  
and gathereth her food in the harvest.
- 9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard ?  
when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep ?
- 10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,  
a little folding of the hands to sleep :
- 11 So shall thy poverty come as a robber,  
and thy want as an armed man.

## THE MISCHIEF-MAKER.

- 12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity ;  
    he walketh with a froward mouth ;  
13 He winketh with his eyes, he shuffleth with his feet,  
    he maketh signs with his fingers ;  
14 Frowardness is in his heart ;  
    he soweth discord.  
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly ;  
    on a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.

## SEVEN HATEFUL THINGS.

- 16 There be six things which the LORD hateth ;  
    yea, seven which are an abomination unto him :  
17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,  
    and hands that shed innocent blood ;  
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,  
    feet that be swift in running to mischief ;  
19 A false witness that uttereth lies,  
    and he that soweth discord among brethren.

## WISDOM'S APPEAL TO MEN.

- 8 1 Doth not wisdom cry,  
    and understanding put forth her voice ?  
2 In the top of high places by the way,  
    where the paths meet, she standeth ;  
3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,  
    at the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud :  
4 Unto you, O men, I call ;  
    and my voice is to the sons of men.  
5 O ye simple, understand prudence ;  
    and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.  
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things ;  
    and the opening of my lips shall be right things.  
7 For my mouth shall utter truth ;  
    and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.  
8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness ;  
    there is nothing crooked or perverse in them.  
9 They are all plain to him that understandeth,  
    and right to them that find knowledge.

- 10 Receive my instruction, and not silver ;  
and knowledge rather than choice gold.
- 11 For wisdom is better than rubies ;  
and all the things that may be desired are not to be  
compared unto her.
- 12 I wisdom have made prudence my dwelling,  
and find out knowledge and discretion.
- 14 Counsel is mine, and sound knowledge<sup>1</sup> :  
I am understanding ; I have might.
- 15 By me kings reign,  
and princes decree justice.
- 16 By me princes rule,  
and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.
- 17 I love them that love me ;  
and those that seek me diligently shall find me.
- 18 Riches and honour are with me ;  
yea, durable riches and righteousness.
- 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold ;  
and my revenue than choice silver.
- 20 I walk in the way of righteousness,  
in the midst of the paths of judgement :
- 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,  
and that I may fill their treasures.
- 22 The LORD formed me as the beginning of his way,  
the first of his works of old.
- 23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,  
or ever the earth was.
- 24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth ;  
when there were no fountains abounding with water.
- 25 Before the mountains were settled,  
before the hills was I brought forth :
- 26 While as yet he had not made the earth,  
nor the beginning of the dust of the world.
- 27 When he established the heavens, I was there :  
when he set a circle upon the face of the deep :
- 28 When he made firm the skies above :  
when the fountains of the deep became strong :

<sup>1</sup> Rather, 'skill.'

- 29 When he gave to the sea its bound,  
when he marked out the foundations of the earth :
- 30 Then I was by him, as a master workman :  
and I had delight continually,  
Rejoicing always before him ;
- 31 rejoicing in his habitable earth ;  
And my delight was with the sons of men.
- 32 Now therefore, my sons, hearken unto me :  
for blessed are they that keep my ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and be wise,  
and refuse it not.
- 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,  
watching daily at my gates,  
waiting at the posts of my doors.
- 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,  
and shall obtain favour of the LORD.
- 36 But he that misseth me wrongeth his own soul :  
all they that hate me love death.

#### THE TWIN PORTRAITS OF WISDOM AND FOLLY.

- 9<sup>1</sup> Wisdom hath builded her house,  
she hath hewn out her seven pillars<sup>1</sup> :
- 2 She hath killed her beasts ; she hath mingled her wine ;  
she hath also furnished her table.
- 3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth  
upon the highest places of the city,
- 4 ' Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither : '   
as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to  
him,
- 5 ' Come, eat ye of my bread,  
and drink of the wine which I have mingled.
- 6 Forsake the simple ones<sup>2</sup>, and live ;  
and walk in the way of understanding.'
- 13 Folly is clamorous ;  
she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

<sup>1</sup> To support the gallery in her courtyard.

<sup>2</sup> Better, ' Forsake Folly.'

- 14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,  
on a seat in the high places<sup>1</sup> of the city.  
15 To call to them that pass by,  
who go right on their ways.  
16 'Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither :'  
and as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to  
17 'Stolen waters are sweet, [him,  
and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.'  
18 But he knoweth not that the shades are there ;  
that her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

WORDS OF WISDOM<sup>2</sup>

- 10 <sup>1</sup> A wise son maketh a glad father :  
But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.  
4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand :  
But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.  
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes :  
But love covereth all transgressions.  
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression :  
But he that refraineth his lips doeth wisely.  
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,  
And toil addeth nothing thereto.  
25 When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more :  
But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.  
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,  
So is the sluggard to them that send him.  
11 <sup>1</sup> A false balance is an abomination to the LORD :  
But a just weight is his delight.  
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them :  
But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.  
10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth :  
And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.  
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted :  
But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. thoroughfare.

<sup>2</sup> These couplets are all independent sayings. They are not

arranged according to subject : but sometimes two or three kindred ones are grouped together.

- 14 Where no wise guidance is, the people falleth :  
But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
- 22 As a ring of gold in a swine's snout <sup>1</sup>,  
So is a fair woman which is without discretion.
- 24 There is that scattereth <sup>2</sup>, and increaseth yet more ;  
And there is that withholdeth what is justly due, but it  
tendeth only to want.
- 25 The liberal soul shall be made fat :  
And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

**12** <sup>10</sup> A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast :  
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

- 15 The way of the foolish is right in his own eyes :  
But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
- 16 A fool's vexation is presently known :  
But a prudent man concealeth shame <sup>3</sup>.

**13** <sup>3</sup> He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life :  
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

- 4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing :  
But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
- 7 There is that feigneth himself rich, yet hath nothing :  
There is that feigneth himself poor, yet hath great wealth.
- 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick :  
But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
- 20 Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise :  
But the companion of fools shall smart for it.
- 24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son :  
But he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

**14** <sup>4</sup> Where no oxen are, the crib is clean :  
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.

- 10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness ;  
And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
- 12 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man,  
But the end thereof are the ways of death.

<sup>1</sup> Women wore nose-rings. See  
Gen. 24 22.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. spends wisely.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. ignores an affront.



- 21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth :  
But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he.
- 30 A tranquil heart is the life of the flesh :  
But jealousy is the rottenness of the bones.
- 31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker :  
But he that hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
- 34 Righteousness exalteth a nation :  
But sin is a reproach to any people.

- 15** <sup>1</sup> A soft answer turneth away wrath :  
But a grievous word stirreth up anger.
- 3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place,  
Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.
- 8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD :  
But the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- 11 Sheol<sup>1</sup> and Abaddon<sup>2</sup> are before the LORD :  
How much more then the hearts of the children of men !
- 16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD,  
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
- 17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is,  
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
- 19 The way of the sluggard is as an hedge of thorns :  
But the path of the upright is made an high way.
- 32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul :  
But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth understanding.

- 16** <sup>3</sup> Commit thy works unto the LORD,  
And thy purposes shall be established.
- 8 Better is a little with righteousness  
Than great revenues with injustice.
- 16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold !  
Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.
- 19 Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the poor,  
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- 28 A froward man scattereth abroad strife :  
And a whisperer separateth chief friends.

<sup>1</sup> Or, The grave.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Destruction.

- 32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty ;  
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
- 33 The lot is cast into the lap ;  
But the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

**17** <sup>3</sup> The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold ;  
But the LORD trieth the hearts.

- 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker :  
And he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
- 10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath understanding  
Than an hundred stripes into a fool.
- 14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water :  
Therefore leave off contention, before there be quarrelling
- 17 A friend loveth at all times,  
And a brother is born for adversity.
- 22 A merry heart <sup>1</sup> is a good medicine :  
But a broken spirit <sup>2</sup> drieth up the bones.
- 27 He that spareth his words hath knowledge :  
And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of understanding.
- 28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise :  
When he shutteth his lips, he is esteemed as prudent.

**18** <sup>12</sup> Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,  
And before honour goeth humility.

- 17 He that pleadeth his cause first seemeth just ;  
But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him out.

**19** <sup>6</sup> Many will intreat the favour of the liberal man :  
And every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

- 7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him :  
How much more do his friends go far from him !
- 12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion ;  
But his favour is as dew upon the grass.
- 14 House and riches are an inheritance from fathers :  
But a prudent wife is from the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. a cheerful disposition.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. a pessimistic spirit.

- 17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD,  
And his good deed will he pay him again.

**20** 5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;  
But a man of understanding will draw it out.

- 14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:  
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.  
19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets.  
Therefore meddle not with him that openeth wide his lips.  
29 The glory of young men is their strength:  
And the beauty of old men is the hoary head.

**21** 3 To do justice and judgement  
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

- 9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,  
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.  
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,  
He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.  
17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man:  
He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

**22** 1 A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches,  
And favour is better than silver and gold.

- 2 The rich and the poor meet together:  
The LORD is the maker of them all.  
3 A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself:  
But the simple pass on, and suffer for it.  
6 Train up a child in the way he should go,  
And even when he is old he will not depart from it.  
24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to anger;  
And with a wrathful man thou shalt not go:  
25 Lest thou learn his ways,  
And get a snare to thy soul.  
26 Be thou not one of them that strike hands,  
Or of them that are sureties for debts:

- 27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,  
Why should he take away thy bed from under thee ?
- 29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business ? he shall stand  
before kings ;  
He shall not stand before mean men.

- 24 19 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers ;  
neither be thou envious at the wicked :  
20 For there will be no reward to the evil man ;  
the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
- 26 He kisseth the lips  
That giveth a right answer.
- 30 I went by the field of the slothful,  
and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding ;  
31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,  
the face thereof was covered with nettles,  
and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
- 32 Then I beheld, and considered well :  
I saw, and received instruction.
- 33 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber<sup>1</sup>,  
a little folding of the hands to sleep :  
34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber ;  
and thy want as an armed man.

- 25 6 Put not thyself forward in the presence of the king.  
and stand not in the place of great men :  
7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, 'Come up hither :'  
than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence  
of the prince.
- 21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat ;  
and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink :  
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head.  
and the LORD shall reward thee.
- 25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul,  
So is good news from a far country.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. 6 10, 11.

- 26 <sup>1</sup> As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,  
So honour is not seemly for a fool.
- 2 As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying.  
So the curse that is causeless lighteth not.
- 3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,  
And a rod for the back of fools.
- 4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
lest thou also be like unto him.
- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
lest he be wise in his own conceit.
- 12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?  
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
- 15 The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;  
It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
- 18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,  
arrows, and death;
- 19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,  
and saith, Am not I in sport?
- 20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out:  
and where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth.
- 21 As coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire;  
so is a contentious man to inflame strife.
- 27 <sup>1</sup> Boast not thyself of to-morrow;  
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth;  
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend:  
But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
- 15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day  
And a contentious woman are alike.
- 17 Iron sharpeneth iron;  
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

- 28** <sup>1</sup> The wicked flee when no man pursueth :  
But the righteous are bold as a lion.
- <sup>13</sup> He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper :  
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain  
mercy.
- 29** <sup>5</sup> A man that flattereth his neighbour  
Spreadeth a net for his steps.
- <sup>8</sup> Scornful men set a city in a flame :  
But wise men turn away wrath.
- 30** <sup>7</sup> Two things have I asked of thee ;  
Deny me them not before I die :
- <sup>8</sup> Remove far from me vanity and lies ;  
Give me neither poverty nor riches ;  
Feed me with the food that is needful for me :
- <sup>9</sup> Lest I be full, and deny thee,  
And say, Who is the LORD ?  
Or lest I be poor, and steal,  
And use profanely the name of my God.
- <sup>24</sup> There be four things which are little upon the earth,  
but they are exceeding wise :
- <sup>25</sup> The ants are a people not strong,  
yet they provide their meat in the summer ;
- <sup>26</sup> The conies<sup>1</sup> are but a feeble folk,  
yet make they their houses in the rocks ;
- <sup>27</sup> The locusts have no king,  
yet go they forth all of them by bands ;
- <sup>28</sup> The lizard thou canst seize with thy hands,  
yet is she in kings' palaces.

#### THE VIRTUOUS WOMAN DESCRIBED.

- 31** <sup>10</sup> A virtuous woman who can find ?  
for her price is far above rubies<sup>2</sup>.
- <sup>11</sup> The heart of her husband trusteth in her,  
and he shall have no lack of gain.
- <sup>12</sup> She doeth him good and not evil  
all the days of her life.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. marmots, or some creature of the kind.      <sup>2</sup> Or better, 'coral.'

- 13 She seeketh wool and flax,  
and worketh willingly with her hands.
- 14 She is like the merchant-ships;  
she bringeth her food from afar.
- 15 She riseth also while it is yet night,  
and giveth meat to her household.
- 16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:  
with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
- 17 She girdeth her loins with strength,  
and maketh strong her arms.
- 18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable:  
her lamp goeth not out by night.
- 19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,  
and her hands hold the spindle.
- 20 She spreadeth out her hand to the poor;  
yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
- 21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household;  
for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
- 22 She maketh for herself carpets of tapestry;  
her clothing is fine linen and purple.
- 23 Her husband is known in the gates,  
when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
- 24 She maketh linen garments and selleth them;  
and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
- 25 Strength and dignity are her clothing;  
and she laugheth at the time to come.
- 26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;  
and the teaching of kindness is on her tongue.
- 27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,  
and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- 28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;  
her husband also, and he praiseth her, saying:
- 29 Many daughters have done virtuously,  
but thou excellest them all.
- 30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:  
but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
- 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;  
and let her works praise her in the gates.

# ECCLESIASTES;

## OR, THE PREACHER.

**1** <sup>1</sup> THE words of the great orator, Koheleth, the son of David, king in Jerusalem <sup>1</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; vanity of vanities, all is vanity. <sup>3</sup> What profit hath man of all his labour wherein he laboureth under the sun? <sup>4</sup> One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; and the earth abideth for ever. <sup>5</sup> The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he ariseth. <sup>6</sup> The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth about continually in its course, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. <sup>7</sup> All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. <sup>8</sup> All words are feeble; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. <sup>9</sup> That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. <sup>10</sup> Is there a thing whereof men say, See, this is new? it hath been already, in the ages which were before us. <sup>11</sup> There is no remembrance of the former generations; neither shall there be any remembrance of the latter generations that are to come, among those that shall come after.

### HOW SOLOMON SOUGHT IN VAIN FOR WISDOM.

<sup>12</sup> I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> And I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised therewith. <sup>14</sup> I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and a striving after wind. <sup>15</sup> That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting

<sup>1</sup> Koheleth means 'Preacher'. This book was composed about 200 B. C., but the literary fashion of the time required that it should be attributed to one of the ancients, and Solomon was naturally chosen.



cannot be numbered. 16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have gotten me great wisdom above all that were before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart hath had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also was a striving after wind. 18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

**2** 1 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; and thou shalt enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also was vanity. 2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? 3 I searched in mine heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, mine heart yet guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, till I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; 5 I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit: 6 I made me pools of water, to water therefrom the forest where trees were reared: 7 I bought menservants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that were before me in Jerusalem: 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, concubines very many. 9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. 10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labour; and this was my portion from all my labour. 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done. 13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness: and yet I perceived that one event happeneth to them

all. 15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also was vanity. 16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance for ever; seeing that in the days to come all will have been already forgotten. And how doth the wise man die even as the fool! 17 So I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me: for all is vanity and a striving after wind.

18 And I hated all my labour wherein I laboured under the sun: seeing that I must leave it unto the man that shall be after me. 19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed wisdom under the sun. This also is vanity. 20 Therefore I turned about to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. 21 For there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skilfulness; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. 22 For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? 23 For all his days are but sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. 25 For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I? 26 For to the man that pleaseth him God giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

### MAN'S EFFORTS ALL COME TO NOUGHT.

3

1 To every thing there is a season,

And a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die;

A time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

- 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal ;  
     A time to break down, and a time to build up ;  
 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh ;  
     A time to mourn, and a time to dance ;  
 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together ;  
     A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing ;  
 6 A time to seek, and a time to lose ;  
     A time to keep, and a time to cast away ;  
 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew ;  
     A time to keep silence, and a time to speak ;  
 8 A time to love, and a time to hate ;  
     A time for war, and a time for peace.
- 9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he labour-  
 eth ? 10 I have seen the travail which God hath given to the  
 sons of men to be exercised therewith. 11 He hath made every  
 thing beautiful in its time : also he hath set eternity in their  
 heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God hath  
 done from the beginning even to the end. 12 I know that there  
 is nothing better for them, than to rejoice, and to get good so  
 long as they live. 13 And also that every man should eat and  
 drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, is the gift of God.  
 14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever :  
 nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it : and God  
 hath done it, that men should fear before him. 15 That which  
 is hath been already ; and that which is to be hath already been :  
 and God seeketh again that which is passed away.
- 16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of judgement,  
 that wickedness was there ; and in the place of righteousness,  
 that wickedness was there. 17 I said in mine heart, God shall  
 judge the righteous and the wicked : for there is a time there  
 for every purpose and for every work. 18 I said in mine heart,  
 It is because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and  
 that they may see that they themselves are but as beasts.  
 19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts ;  
 even one thing befalleth them : as the one dieth, so dieth the  
 other ; yea, they have all one breath ; and man hath no pre-  
 eminence above the beasts : for all is vanity. 20 All go unto  
 one place ; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit of man whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast whether it goeth downward to the earth? 22 Wherefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him back to see what shall be after him?

**4** 1 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power, but they had no comforter. 2 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive; 3 yea, better than them both did I esteem him which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Then I saw all labour and every skilful work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. 6 Better is an handful with quietness, than two handfuls with labour and striving after wind.

#### THE SEARCH FOR JUSTICE IN THE WORLD.

**8** 1 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the hardness of his face is changed. 2 I counsel thee, Keep the king's command, and that in regard of the oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. 4 Because the king's word hath power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart discerneth time and judgement: 6 for to every matter there is a time and judgement; because the evil of man is great upon him: 7 for he knoweth not that which shall be; for even when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him? 8 There is no man that hath power over the wind to retain the wind; neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no discharge in battle: neither shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it. 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: what time one man had power over another to his own hurt.

10 And withal I saw the wicked buried, and they came to the grave; and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten in the city: this also is vanity. 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is emboldened in them to do evil. 12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and prolong his days, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him: 13 but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. 14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be righteous men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity. 15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: and that this should accompany him in his labour all the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

#### ALL THINGS COME ALIKE TO ALL.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the travail that is done upon the earth: how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes:) 17 then I beheld all the work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however much a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover, though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it. 9 1 For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this; that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not; all is before them. 2 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the evil; to the clean and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. 3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after

that they go to the dead. 4 For who is exempted? With all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. 6 As well their love as their hatred and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works. 8 Let thy garments be always white; and let not thy head lack ointment. 9 Enjoy life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou labourest under the sun. 10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. 12 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this wise, and it seemed great unto me: 14 there was a little city, and few men within it: and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: 15 now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. 16 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

THE CONCLUSION—ENJOY LIFE WHILE YOU  
MAY.

- 11 <sup>7</sup> Truly the light is sweet,  
And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.  
<sup>8</sup> Yea, if a man live many years,  
Let him rejoice in them all;  
But let him remember the days of darkness.  
For they shall be many.  
All that cometh is vanity.
- <sup>9</sup> Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth;  
And let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth,  
And walk in the ways of thine heart,  
And in the sight of thine eyes:  
But know thou, that for all these things  
God will bring thee into judgement.
- <sup>10</sup> Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart,  
and put away evil from thy flesh:  
for youth and the prime of life are vanity.
- 12 <sup>1</sup> Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth,  
Or ever the evil days come,  
And the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say,  
I have no pleasure in them;  
<sup>2</sup> Or ever the sun, and the light, and the moon,  
And the stars, be darkened <sup>1</sup>,  
And the clouds <sup>2</sup> return after the rain <sup>3</sup>;  
<sup>3</sup> In the day when the keepers of the house <sup>4</sup> shall tremble,  
And the strong men shall bow themselves,  
And the grinding women <sup>5</sup> cease because they are few,  
And those that look out of the windows <sup>6</sup> be darkened,  
<sup>4</sup> And the doors shall be shut in the street;  
When the sound of the grinding is low,  
And one shall rise up at the voice of a bird,  
And all the daughters of music <sup>7</sup> shall be brought low;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the reason and senses  
grow dim.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. gloom.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. tears.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. the limbs.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. the teeth.

<sup>6</sup> i. e. the eyes.

<sup>7</sup> i. e. the voice.

- 5 Yea, they shall be afraid of danger from on high,  
 And terrors shall be in the way;  
 And the almond tree <sup>1</sup> shall blossom, and the grasshopper  
 shall drag itself along,  
 And desire <sup>2</sup> shall fail:  
 Because man goeth to his long home,  
 And the mourners go about the streets:  
 6 Or ever the silver cord <sup>3</sup> be loosed,  
 Or the golden bowl <sup>3</sup> be broken,  
 Or the pitcher <sup>4</sup> be broken at the fountain,  
 Or the wheel <sup>4</sup> broken at the cistern;  
 7 And the dust return to the earth as it was,  
 And the spirit return unto God who gave it.

## ECCLESIASTICUS<sup>5</sup>.

### WISDOM IS DIVINE.

- 1 All wisdom cometh from the Lord,  
 and is with him for ever.  
 2 The sand of the seas, and the drops of rain,  
 and the days of eternity, who shall number?  
 3 The height of the heaven, and the breadth of the earth,  
 and the deep, and wisdom, who shall search them out?  
 4 Wisdom hath been created before all things,  
 and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.  
 6 To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed?  
 and who hath known her shrewd counsels?  
 8 There is one wise, greatly to be feared,  
 the Lord sitting upon his throne:  
 9 He created her, and saw, and numbered her,  
 and poured her out upon all his works.  
 10 She is with all flesh according to his gift;  
 and he gave her freely to them that love him.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. sleeplessness.

<sup>2</sup> Literally 'the caperberry.'

<sup>3</sup> The lamp of life.

<sup>4</sup> The pitcher and the wheel  
 supply the water of life.

<sup>5</sup> We learn from the preface

that this book was written in  
 Hebrew about 190 B.C. by Jesus  
 the Son of Sirach, a Palestinian  
 Jew, and translated into Greek by  
 his grandson, soon after he came  
 to Egypt in 132 B.C.



## HOW MAN ACQUIRES WISDOM.

- 11 The fear of the Lord is glory, and exultation,  
and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.
- 12 The fear of the Lord shall delight the heart,  
and shall give gladness, and joy, and length of days.
- 13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the  
last,  
and in the day of his death he shall be blessed.
- 14 To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom ;  
and it was created together with the faithful in the womb.
- 15 With men she laid an eternal foundation ;  
and with their seed shall she be had in trust.
- 16 To fear the Lord is the fulness of wisdom ;  
and she satiateth men with her fruits.
- 17 She shall fill all her house with desirable things,  
and her garners with her produce.
- 18 The fear of the Lord is the crown of wisdom,  
making peace and perfect health to flourish.
- 20 To fear the Lord is the root of wisdom ;  
and her branches are length of days.

## THE FEAR OF GOD AND ITS REWARD.

- 2 1 My son, if thou comest to serve the Lord,  
prepare thy soul for temptation.
- 2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure,  
and make not haste in time of calamity.
- 3 Cleave unto him, and depart not,  
that thou mayest be increased at thy latter end.
- 4 Accept whatsoever is brought upon thee,  
and be longsuffering when thou passest into humiliation.
- 5 For gold is tried in the fire,  
and acceptable men in the furnace of humiliation.
- 6 Put thy trust in him, and he will help thee :  
order thy ways aright, and set thy hope on him.
- 7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy ;  
and turn not aside, lest ye fall.
- 8 Ye that fear the Lord, put your trust in him ;  
and your reward shall not fail.

- 9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good things,  
and for eternal gladness and mercy.
- 10 Look at the generations of old, and see :  
who did ever put his trust in the Lord, and was  
ashamed ?
- Or who did abide in his fear, and was forsaken ?  
or who did call upon him, and he despised him ?
- 11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy ;  
and he forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

### FILIAL DUTY AND ITS REWARD.

- 3** 1 Hear me your father, O my children,  
and do thereafter, that ye may be saved.
- 2 For the Lord hath given the father glory as touching the  
children,  
and hath confirmed the judgement of the mother as  
touching the sons.
- 3 He that honoureth his father shall make atonement for sins :  
4 and he that giveth glory to his mother is as one that  
layeth up treasure.
- 5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his children ;  
and in the day of his prayer he shall be heard.
- 6 He that giveth glory to his father shall have length of days ;  
and he that hearkeneth unto the Lord shall bring rest  
unto his mother.
- 8 In deed and word honour thy father,  
that a blessing may come upon thee from him.
- 9 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of  
children ;  
but the curse of the mother rooteth out the foundations.
- 10 Glorify not thyself in the dishonour of thy father ;  
for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.
- 11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father ;  
and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to her children.
- 12 My son, help thy father in his old age ;  
and grieve him not as long as he liveth.
- 13 And if he fail in understanding, have patience with him ;  
and dishonour him not while thou art in thy full  
strength.

- 14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten ;  
and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.  
15 In the day of thine affliction it shall remember thee ;  
as fair weather upon ice, so shall thy sins also melt away.  
16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer ;  
and he that provoketh his mother is cursed of the Lord.

## CHARITY AND ITS REWARD

- 4<sup>1</sup> My son, deprive not the poor of his living,  
and make not the needy eyes to wait long.  
2 Make not a hungry soul sorrowful ;  
neither provoke a man in his distress.  
3 To a heart that is provoked add not more trouble ;  
and defer not to give to him that is in need.  
4 Reject not a suppliant in his affliction ;  
and turn not away thy face from a poor man.  
5 Turn not away thine eye from one that asketh of thee,  
and give none occasion to a man to curse thee :  
6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul,  
he that made him will hear his supplication.  
7 Get thyself the love of the congregation ;  
and to a great man bow thy head.  
8 Incline thine ear to a poor man,  
and answer him with peaceable words in meekness.  
9 Deliver him that is wronged from the hand of him that  
wrongeth him ;  
and be not fainthearted in giving judgement.  
10 Be as a father unto the fatherless,  
and instead of a husband unto their mother :  
So shalt thou be as a son of the Most High,  
and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

## THE REWARD OF SEEKING WISDOM.

- 11 Wisdom exalteth her sons,  
and taketh hold of them that seek her.  
12 He that loveth her loveth life ;  
and they that seek to her early shall be filled with glad-  
ness.

- 13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory ;  
and where he entereth, the Lord will bless.  
14 They that do her service shall minister to the Holy One ;  
and them that love her the Lord doth love.  
15 He that giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations ;  
and he that giveth heed unto her shall dwell securely.  
16 If he trust her, he shall inherit her ;  
and his generations shall have her in possession.  
17 For at the first she will walk with him in crooked ways,  
and will bring fear and dread upon him,  
And torment him with her discipline,  
until she may trust his soul, and try him by her judge-  
ments :  
18 Then will she return again the straight way unto him,  
and will gladden him, and reveal to him her secrets.  
19 If he go astray, she will forsake him,  
and give him over to his fall.

#### ALL THINGS ARE IN GOD'S HANDS.

- 11** 14 Good things and evil, life and death,  
poverty and riches, are from the Lord.  
17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly,  
and his good pleasure shall prosper for ever.  
18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching,  
and this is the portion of his reward :  
19 When he saith, I have found rest,  
and now will I eat of my goods ;  
Yet he knoweth not what time shall pass,  
and he shall leave them to others, and die.  
20 Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein,  
and wax old in thy work.  
21 Marvel not at the works of a sinner ;  
but trust the Lord, and abide in thy labour :  
For it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord  
swiftly on the sudden to make a poor man rich.  
22 The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly ;  
and in an hour that cometh swiftly he maketh his bless-  
ing to flourish.

- 23 Say not, What use is there of me ?  
     and what from henceforth shall my good things be ?
- 24 Say not, I have sufficient,  
     and from henceforth what harm shall happen unto me ?
- 25 In the day of good things there is a forgetfulness of evil  
     things :  
     and in the day of evil things a man will not remember  
     things that are good.
- 26 For it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord  
     to reward a man in the day of death according to his  
     ways.
- 27 The affliction of an hour causeth forgetfulness of delight ;  
     and in the last end of a man is the revelation of his  
     deeds.
- 28 Call no man blessed before his death :  
     and a man shall be known in his children.

#### CHARITY MUST NOT BE INDISCRIMINATE.

- 12<sup>1</sup> If thou do good, know to whom thou doest it ;  
     and thy good deeds shall have thanks.
- 2 Do good to a godly man, and thou shalt find a recom-  
     pense ;  
     and if not from him, yet from the Most High.
- 3 There shall no good come to him that continueth to do  
     evil.  
     nor to him that giveth no alms.
- 4 Give to the godly man,  
     and help not the sinner.
- 5 Do good to one that is lowly,  
     and give not to an ungodly man :  
     Keep back his bread, and give it not to him,  
     lest he overmaster thee thereby :  
     For thou shalt receive twice as much evil  
     for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.
- 6 For the Most High also hateth sinners,  
     and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly.
- 7 Give to the good man,  
     and help not the sinner.

## ONLY EQUALS CAN BE REAL FRIENDS.

- 13 <sup>1</sup> He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled ;  
and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall become like unto him.
- 2 Take not up a burden above thy strength ;  
and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself.
- What fellowship shall the earthen pot have with the kettle ?  
This shall smite, and that shall be dashed in pieces.
- 3 The rich man doeth a wrong, and he threateneth withal :  
the poor is wronged, and he shall intreat withal.
- 4 If thou be profitable, he will make merchandise of thee ;  
and if thou be in want, he will forsake thee.
- 5 If thou have substance, he will live with thee ;  
and he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry.
- 6 Hath he had need of thee ? then he will deceive thee,  
and smile upon thee, and give thee hope :
- 7 And he will shame thee by his meats,  
until he have made thee bare twice or thrice,  
and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn :  
Afterward will he see thee, and will forsake thee,  
and shake his head at thee.
- 8 Beware that thou be not deceived,  
and brought low in thy mirth.
- 9 If a mighty man invite thee, be retiring,  
and so much the more will he invite thee.
- 10 Press not upon him, lest thou be thrust back ;  
and stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
- 11 Affect not to speak with him as an equal,  
and believe not his many words :  
For with much talk will he try thee,  
and in a smiling manner will search thee out.
- 12 He that keepeth not to himself words spoken is unmerciful ;  
and he will not spare to hurt and to bind.
- 13 Keep them to thyself, and take earnest heed,  
for thou walkest in peril of thy falling.
- 15 Every living creature loveth his like,  
and every man loveth his neighbour.

- 16 All flesh consorteth according to kind,  
and a man will cleave to his like.
- 17 What fellowship shall the wolf have with the lamb?  
So is the sinner unto the godly.
- 18 What peace is there between the hyena and the dog?  
And what peace between the rich man and the poor?
- 19 Wild asses are the prey of lions in the wilderness;  
so poor men are pasture for the rich.
- 20 Lowliness is an abomination to a proud man;  
so a poor man is an abomination to the rich.

## OF MAN'S FREE WILL.

- 15 11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away;  
for thou shalt not do the things that he hateth.
- 12 Say not thou, It is he that caused me to err;  
for he hath no need of a sinful man.
- 13 The Lord hateth every abomination;  
and they that fear him love it not.
- 14 He himself made man from the beginning,  
and left him in the hand of his own counsel.
- 15 If thou wilt, thou shalt keep the commandments;  
and to perform faithfulness is of thine own good pleasure.
- 16 He hath set fire and water before thee:  
thou shalt stretch forth thy hand unto whichsoever thou  
wilt.
- 17 Before man is life and death;  
and whichsoever he liketh, it shall be given him.
- 18 For great is the wisdom of the Lord:  
he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things;
- 19 And his eyes are upon them that fear him;  
and he will take knowledge of every work of man.
- 20 He hath not commanded any man to be ungodly;  
and he hath not given any man licence to sin.

## GOD'S GIFTS TO MAN.

- 17 1 The Lord created man of the earth,  
and turned him back unto it again.
- 2 He gave them days by number, and a set time,  
and gave them authority over the things that are thereon.

- 3 He endued them with strength proper to them ;  
and made them according to his own image.
- 4 He put the fear of man upon all flesh,  
and gave him to have dominion over beasts and fowls.
- 6 Counsel, and tongue, and eyes,  
ears, and heart, gave he them to understand withal.
- 7 He filled them with the knowledge of wisdom,  
and shewed them good and evil.
- 8 He set his eye upon their hearts,  
to shew them the majesty of his works.
- 10 And they shall praise the name of his holiness,  
that they may declare the majesty of his works.
- 11 He added unto them knowledge,  
and gave them a law of life for a heritage.
- 12 He made an everlasting covenant with them,  
and shewed them his judgements.
- 13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory ;  
and their ear heard the glory of his voice.
- 14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness ;  
and he gave them commandment, each man concerning  
his neighbour.

#### GOD JUDGES MEN ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS.

- 15 Their ways are ever before him ;  
they shall not be hid from his eyes.
- 17 For every nation he appointed a ruler ;  
and Israel is the Lord's portion.
- 19 All their works are as the sun before him ;  
and his eyes are continually upon their ways.
- 20 Their iniquities are not hid from him ;  
and all their sins are before the Lord.
- 22 With him the alms of a man is as a signet ;  
and he will keep the bounty of a man as the apple of the  
eye.
- 23 Afterwards he will rise up and recompense them,  
and render their recompense upon their head.
- 24 Howbeit unto them that repent he granteth a return ;  
and he comforteth them that are losing patience.



## GOD AND MAN CONTRASTED.

- 18 <sup>1</sup> He that liveth for ever created all things in common.  
<sup>2</sup> The Lord alone shall be justified.  
<sup>4</sup> To none hath he given power to declare his works :  
 and who shall trace out his mighty deeds ?  
<sup>5</sup> Who shall number the strength of his majesty ?  
 and who shall also tell out his mercies ?  
<sup>6</sup> As for the wondrous works of the Lord,  
 it is not possible to take from them nor add to them,  
 neither is it possible to track them out.  
<sup>7</sup> When a man hath finished, then he is but at the beginning ;  
 and when he ceaseth, then shall he be in perplexity.  
<sup>8</sup> What is man, and whereto serveth he ?  
 What is his good, and what is his evil ?  
<sup>9</sup> The number of man's days at the most are a hundred years.  
<sup>10</sup> As a drop of water from the sea, and a pebble from the  
 sand ;  
 so are a few years in the day of eternity.  
<sup>11</sup> For this cause the Lord was longsuffering over them,  
 and poured out his mercy upon them.  
<sup>12</sup> He saw and perceived their end, that it is evil ;  
 therefore he multiplied his forgiveness.  
<sup>13</sup> The mercy of a man is upon his neighbour ;  
 but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh ;  
 Reproving, and chastening, and teaching,  
 and bringing again, as a shepherd doth his flock.  
<sup>14</sup> He hath mercy on them that accept chastening,  
 and that diligently seek after his judgements.

## OF SPEECH AND SILENCE.

- 19 <sup>4</sup> He that is hasty to trust is lightminded ;  
 and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.  
<sup>5</sup> He that maketh merry in his heart shall be condemned :  
<sup>6</sup> and he that hateth talk hath the less wickedness.  
<sup>7</sup> Never repeat what is told thee,  
 and thou shalt fare never the worse.  
<sup>8</sup> Whether it be of friend or foe, tell it not ;  
 and unless it is a sin to thee reveal it not.

- 9 For he hath heard thee, and observed thee,  
and when the time cometh he will hate thee.
- 10 Hast thou heard a word? let it die with thee:  
be of good courage, it will not burst thee.
- 11 A fool will travail in pain with a word,  
as a woman in labour with a child.
- 12 As an arrow that sticketh in the flesh of the thigh,  
so is a word in a fool's belly.
- 13 Reprove a friend; it may be he did it not:  
and if he did something, that he may do it no more.
- 14 Reprove thy neighbour; it may be he said it not:  
and if he hath said it, that he may not say it again.
- 15 Reprove a friend; for many times there is slander:  
and trust not every word.
- 16 There is one that slippeth, and not from the heart:  
and who is he that hath not sinned with his tongue?
- 17 Reprove thy neighbour before thou threaten him;  
and give place to the law of the Most High.

#### THE PRAISE OF WISDOM.

- 24 <sup>1</sup> Wisdom shall praise herself,  
and shall glory in the midst of her people.
- <sup>2</sup> In the congregation of the Most High shall she open her  
and glory in the presence of his power. [mouth,
- <sup>3</sup> I came forth from the mouth of the Most High,  
and covered the earth as a mist.
- <sup>4</sup> I dwelt in high places,  
and my throne is in the pillar of the cloud.
- <sup>5</sup> Alone I compassed the circuit of heaven,  
and walked in the depth of the abyss.
- <sup>6</sup> In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth,  
and in every people and nation, I got a possession.
- <sup>7</sup> With all these I sought rest;  
and in whose inheritance shall I lodge?
- <sup>8</sup> Then the Creator of all things gave me a commandment;  
and he that created me made my tabernacle to rest,  
And said, Let thy tabernacle be in Jacob,  
and thine inheritance in Israel.

- 9 He created me from the beginning before the world ;  
and to the end I shall not fail.
- 10 In the holy tabernacle I ministered before him ;  
and so was I established in Sion.
- 11 In the beloved city likewise he gave me rest ;  
and in Jerusalem was my authority.
- 12 And I took root in a people that was glorified,  
even in the portion of the Lord's own inheritance.
- 13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus,  
and as a cypress tree on the mountains of Hermon.
- 14 I was exalted like a palm tree on the sea shore,  
and as rose plants in Jericho,  
And as a fair olive tree in the plain ;  
and I was exalted as a plane tree. [fumes ;
- 15 As cinnamon and aspalathus, I have given a scent of per-  
and as choice myrrh, I spread abroad a pleasant odour ;  
As galbanum, and onyx, and stacte,  
and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle.
- 16 As the terebinth I stretched out my branches ;  
and my branches are branches of glory and grace.
- 17 As the vine I put forth grace ;  
and my flowers are the fruit of glory and riches.
- 19 Come unto me, ye that are desirous of me,  
and be ye filled with my produce.
- 20 For my memorial is sweeter than honey,  
and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.
- 21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry ;  
and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.
- 22 He that obeyeth me shall not be ashamed ;  
and they that work in me shall not do amiss.

THE AUTHOR IS NOT WISE ONLY FOR  
HIMSELF.

- 30 And I came out as a stream from a river<sup>1</sup>,  
and as a conduit into a garden.
- 31 I said, I will water my garden,  
and will water abundantly my garden bed ;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. an irrigation canal.

- And, lo, my stream became a river,  
 and my river became a sea.  
 32 I will yet bring instruction to light as the morning,  
 and will make these things to shine forth afar off.  
 33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy,  
 and leave it unto generations of ages.  
 34 Behold that I have not laboured for myself only,  
 but for all them that diligently seek her.

MEN ARE VICTIMS OF THEIR OWN EVIL  
 DEVICES.

- 27 25 One that casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own  
 head ;  
 and a deceitful stroke will open wounds.  
 26 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it ;  
 and he that setteth a snare shall be taken therein.  
 27 He that doeth evil things, they shall roll upon him,  
 and he shall not know whence they have come to him.  
 28 Mockery and reproach are from the haughty ;  
 and vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for him.  
 29 They that rejoice at the fall of the godly shall be taken in  
 a snare ;  
 and anguish shall consume them before they die.

FORGIVE AS YOU WOULD BE FORGIVEN.

- 30 Wrath and anger, these also are abominations ;  
 and a sinful man shall possess them.  
 28 1 He that taketh vengeance shall find vengeance from  
 the Lord ;  
 and he will surely make firm his sins.  
 2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done thee ;  
 and then thy sins shall be pardoned when thou prayest.  
 3 Man cherisheth anger against man ;  
 and doth he seek healing from the Lord ?  
 4 Upon a man like himself he hath no mercy ;  
 and doth he make supplication for his own sins ?  
 5 He being himself flesh nourisheth wrath :  
 Who shall make atonement for his sins ?

- 6 Remember thy last end, and cease from enmity :  
remember corruption and death, and abide in the com-  
mandments.
- 7 Remember the commandments, and be not wroth with thy  
neighbour ;  
and remember the covenant of the Highest, and wink at  
ignorance.

## THE TONGUE IS A FIRE.

- 13 Curse the whisperer and doubletongued :  
for he hath destroyed many that were at peace.
- 14 A third person's tongue hath shaken many,  
and dispersed them from nation to nation ;  
And it hath pulled down strong cities,  
and overthrown the houses of great men.
- 15 A third person's tongue hath cast out brave women,  
and deprived them of their labours.
- 16 He that hearkeneth unto it shall not find rest,  
nor shall he dwell quietly.
- 17 The stroke of a whip maketh a mark in the flesh ;  
but the stroke of a tongue will break bones.
- 18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword :  
yet not so many as they that have fallen because of the  
tongue.
- 19 Happy is he that is sheltered from it,  
that hath not passed through the wrath thereof ;  
That hath not drawn its yoke,  
and hath not been bound with its bands.
- 20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron,  
and the bands thereof are bands of brass.
- 21 The death thereof is an evil death ;  
and Hades were better than it.
- 22 It shall not have rule over godly men ;  
and they shall not be burned in its flame.
- 23 They that forsake the Lord shall fall into it ;  
and it shall burn among them, and shall not be quenched :  
It shall be sent forth upon them as a lion ;  
and as a leopard it shall destroy them.

- 24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns ;  
bind up thy silver and thy gold ;  
25 And make a balance and a weight for thy words ;  
and make a door and a bar for thy mouth.  
26 Take heed lest thou slip therein ;  
lest thou fall before one that lieth in wait.

### THE DUTY AND THE DANGERS OF LENDING.

- 29 <sup>1</sup> He that sheweth mercy will lend unto his neighbour ;  
and he that strengtheneth him with his hand keepeth  
the commandments.  
2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need ;  
and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.  
3 Confirm thy word, and keep faith with him ;  
and at all seasons thou shalt find what thou needest.  
4 Many have reckoned a loan as a windfall,  
and have given trouble to those that helped them.  
5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hands ;  
and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly :  
And when payment is due, he will prolong the time,  
and return words of heaviness, and complain of the times.  
6 If he <sup>1</sup> prevail, he shall hardly receive the half ;  
and he will count it as a windfall :  
If not, he <sup>2</sup> hath deprived him <sup>1</sup> of his money,  
and he <sup>1</sup> hath gotten him <sup>2</sup> for an enemy without cause :  
He <sup>2</sup> will pay him <sup>1</sup> with cursings and railings ;  
and for honour he <sup>2</sup> will pay him <sup>1</sup> disgrace.  
7 Many on account of men's ill-dealing have turned away ;  
they have feared to be defrauded for nought.  
8 Howbeit with a man in poor estate be long-suffering ;  
and let him not wait for thine alms.  
9 Help a poor man for the commandment's sake ;  
and according to his need send him not empty away.  
10 Lose thy money for a brother and a friend ;  
and let it not rust under the stone to be lost.  
11 Bestow thy treasure according to the commandments of the  
and it shall profit thee more than gold.      'Most High ;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the lender.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. the borrower.

- 12 Shut up alms in thy store-chambers ;  
and it shall deliver thee out of all affliction :
- 13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemy  
better than a mighty shield and a ponderous spear.

#### AN EXHORTATION TO CHEERFULNESS.

- 30 21 Give not over thy soul to sorrow ;  
and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.
- 22 Gladness of heart is the life of a man ;  
and the joyfulness of a man is length of days.
- 23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart :  
and remove sorrow far from thee ;  
For sorrow hath destroyed many,  
and there is no profit therein.
- 24 Envy and wrath shorten a man's days ;  
and care bringeth old age before the time.
- 25 A cheerful and good heart  
will have a care of his meat and diet.
- 31 1 Wakefulness that cometh of riches consumeth the flesh,  
and the anxiety thereof putteth away sleep.

#### RULES OF BEHAVIOUR AT BANQUETS.

- 12 Sittest thou at a great table ? be not greedy upon it,  
and say not, Many are the things upon it.
- 13 Remember that an evil eye is a wicked thing<sup>1</sup> :  
what hath been created more evil than an eye ?  
Therefore it sheddeth tears from every face.
- 14 Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh,  
and thrust not thyself with it into the dish.
- 15 Consider thy neighbour's liking by thine own ;  
and be discreet in every point.
- 16 Eat, as becometh a man, those things which are set before  
thee ;  
and eat not greedily, lest thou be hated.
- 17 Be first to leave off for manners' sake ;  
and be not insatiable, lest thou offend.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. since the evil eye (of jealousy or hate) has so much power to do harm, it is right that all eyes should weep.

- 18 And if thou sittest among many,  
reach not out thy hand before them.
- 23 Him that is liberal of his meat the lips shall bless ;  
and the testimony of his excellence shall be believed.
- 24 Him that is a niggard of his meat the city shall murmur at ;  
and the testimony of his niggardness shall be sure.
- 25 Shew not thyself valiant in wine ;  
for wine hath destroyed many.
- 26 The furnace proveth the temper of steel by dipping ;  
so doth wine prove hearts in the quarrelling of the proud.
- 27 Wine is as good as life to men,  
if thou drink it in its measure :  
What life is there to a man that is without wine ?  
and it hath been created to make men glad.
- 28 Wine drunk in season and to satisfy  
is joy of heart, and gladness of soul :
- 29 Wine drunk largely is bitterness of soul,  
with provocation and conflict.
- 30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool unto his hurt ;  
it diminisheth strength, and addeth wounds.
- 31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at a banquet of wine,  
neither set him at nought in his mirth :  
Speak not unto him a word of reproach,  
and press not upon him by asking back a debt.

- 32** 1 Have they made thee ruler of a feast ?  
Be not lifted up,  
Be thou among them as one of them ;  
take thought for them, and so sit down.
- 2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place,  
that thou mayest be gladdened on their account.  
and receive a crown for thy well ordering.
- 3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but  
with sound knowledge ;  
and hinder not music.



- 4 Pour not out talk where there is a performance of music,  
and display not thy wisdom out of season.
- 5 As a signet of carbuncle in a setting of gold,  
so is a concert of music in a banquet of wine.
- 6 As a signet of emerald in a work of gold,  
so is a strain of music with pleasant wine.
- 7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee ;  
yet scarcely if thou be twice asked.
- 8 Sum up thy speech, many things in few words ;  
be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.
- 9 If thou be among great men, behave not as their equal ;  
and when another is speaking, make not much babbling.
- 10 Before thunder speedeth lightning ;  
and before a shamefast man favour shall go forth.
- 11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last ;  
get thee home quickly and loiter not :
- 12 There take thy pastime, and do what is in thy heart ;  
and sin not by proud speech :
- 13 And for these things bless him that made thee,  
and giveth thee to drink freely of his good things.

## OF PREDESTINATION.

- 33 7 Why doth one day excel another,  
when all the light of every day in the year is of the sun ?
- 8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished ;  
and he varied seasons and feasts :
  - 9 Some of them he exalted and hallowed,  
and some of them hath he made ordinary days.
  - 10 And all men are from the ground,  
and Adam was created of earth.
  - 11 In the abundance of his knowledge the Lord distinguished  
and made their ways various : [them.
  - 12 Some of them he blessed and exalted,  
and some of them he hallowed and brought nigh to him—  
Some of them he cursed and brought low, [self:  
and overthrew them from their place.
  - 13 As the clay of the potter in his hand,  
all his ways are according to his good pleasure ;

So men are in the hand of him that made them,  
to render unto them according to his judgement.

- 14 Good is set over against evil,  
and life over against death :  
so is the sinner over against the godly.  
15 And thus look upon all the works of the Most High ;  
two and two, one against another.

#### THE SACRIFICES OF THE WICKED AVAIL NOT.

- 34** 18 He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his  
offering is made in mockery ;  
and the mockeries of wicked men are not well-pleasing.  
19 The Most High hath no pleasure in the offerings of the un-  
godly ;  
neither is he pacified for sins by the multitude of sacri-  
fices.  
20 As one that killeth the son before his father's eyes  
is he that bringeth a sacrifice from the goods of the poor.  
21 The bread of the needy is the life of the poor :  
he that depriveth him thereof is a man of blood.  
22 As one that slayeth his neighbour is he that taketh away  
his living ;  
and as a shedder of blood is he that depriveth a hireling  
of his hire.  
23 One building, and another pulling down,  
what profit have they had but toil ?  
24 One praying, and another cursing,  
whose voice will the Lord listen to ?  
25 He that washeth himself after touching a dead body, and  
toucheth it again,  
what profit hath he in his washing ?  
26 Even so a man fasting for his sins,  
and going again, and doing the same ;  
Who will listen to his prayer ?  
and what profit hath he in his humiliation ?

#### THE GOOD MAN'S OFFERING IS ACCEPTABLE.

- 35** 1 He that keepeth the law multiplieth offerings ;  
he that taketh heed to the commandments sacrificeth  
a peace offering.

- 2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour ;  
and he that giveth alms sacrificeth a thank offering.
- 3 To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord ;  
and to depart from unrighteousness is a propitiation.
- 4 See that thou appear not in the presence<sup>1</sup> of the Lord  
empty.
- 5 for all these things are to be done because of the com-  
mandment.
- 6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat ;  
and the sweet savour thereof is before the Most High.
- 7 The sacrifice of a righteous man is acceptable ;  
and the memorial thereof shall not be forgotten.
- 8 Glorify the Lord with a good eye,  
and stint not the firstfruits of thine hands.
- 9 In every gift shew a cheerful countenance,  
and dedicate thy tithe with gladness.
- 10 Give unto the Most High according as he hath given ;  
and as thy hand hath found, give with a good eye.
- 11 For the Lord recompenseth,  
and he will recompense thee sevenfold.

## OF TAKING COUNSEL.

- 37 7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel ;  
but there is that counselleth for himself.
- 8 Let thy soul beware of a counsellor,  
and know thou before what is his interest  
(For he will take counsel for himself) ;  
lest he cast the lot upon thee,
  - 9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good :  
and he will stand over against thee,  
to see what shall befall thee.
  - 10 Take not counsel with one that looketh askance at thee ;  
and hide thy counsel from such as are jealous of thee.
  - 11 Take not counsel with a woman about her rival ;  
neither with a coward about war ;  
Nor with a merchant about exchange ;  
nor with a buyer about selling ;

<sup>1</sup> i. e. in the temple.

- Nor with an envious man about thankfulness ;  
 nor with an unmerciful man about kindliness ;  
 Nor with a sluggard about any kind of work ;  
 nor with a hireling in thy house about finishing his work ;  
 Nor with an idle servant about much business :  
 give not heed to these in any matter of counsel.
- 12 But rather be continually with a godly man,  
 whom thou shalt have known to be a keeper of the  
 commandments,  
 Who in his soul is as thine own soul,  
 and who will grieve with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.
- 13 And make the counsel of thy heart to stand ;  
 for there is none more faithful unto thee than it.
- 14 For a man's soul is sometime wont to bring him tidings,  
 more than seven watchmen that sit on high on a watch-  
 tower.
- 15 And above all this intreat the Most High,  
 that he may direct thy way in truth.

#### THE VALUE OF PHYSICIANS AND MEDICINE.

- 38** 1 Honour a physician according to thy need of him with  
 the honours due unto him :  
 for verily the Lord hath created him.
- 2 For from the Most High cometh healing ;  
 and from the king he shall receive a gift.
- 3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head ;  
 and in the sight of great men he shall be admired.
- 4 The Lord created medicines out of the earth ;  
 and a prudent man will have no disgust at them.
- 5 Was not water made sweet with wood,  
 that the virtue thereof might be known ?
- 6 And he gave men skill,  
 that they might be glorified in his marvellous works.
- 7 With them doth he heal a man,  
 and taketh away his pain.
- 8 With these will the apothecary make a confection ;  
 and his works shall not be brought to an end ;  
 and from him is peace upon the face of the earth.

## OF SICKNESS.

- 9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent ;  
but pray unto the Lord, and he shall heal thee.
- 10 Put away wrong doing, and order thine hands aright,  
and cleanse thy heart from all manner of sin.
- 11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour ;  
and make fat thine offering, as one that is not.
- 12 Then give place to the physician, for verily the Lord hath  
created him ;  
and let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.
- 13 There is a time when in their very hands is the issue for  
good.
- 14 For they also shall beseech the Lord,  
that he may prosper them in giving relief  
and in healing for the maintenance of life.

## OF MOURNING FOR THE DEAD.

- 16 My son, let thy tears fall over the dead,  
and as one that suffereth grievously begin lamentation ;  
And wind up his body according to his due,  
and neglect not his burial.
- 17 Make bitter weeping, and make passionate wailing,  
and let thy mourning be according to his desert.  
For one day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of  
and so be comforted for thy sorrow.
- 18 For of sorrow cometh death,  
and sorrow of heart will bow down the strength.
- 19 In calamity sorrow also remaineth :  
and the poor man's life is grievous to the heart.
- 20 Give not thy heart unto sorrow :  
put it away, remembering the last end :
- 21 Forget it not, for there is no returning again :  
him thou shalt not profit, and thou wilt hurt thyself.
- 22 Remember the sentence upon him ; for so also shall thine  
yesterday for me, and to-day for thee. [be ;
- 23 When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest ;  
and be comforted for him, when his spirit departeth  
from him.

## WISDOM BELONGS TO THE STUDENT.

- 24 The wisdom of the scribe cometh by opportunity of  
leisure ;  
and he that hath little business shall become wise.
- 25 How shall he become wise that holdeth the plough,  
that glorieth in the shaft of the goad,  
That driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours,  
and whose discourse is of the stock of bulls ?
- 26 He will set his heart upon turning his furrows ;  
and his wakefulness is to give his heifers their fodder.
- 27 So is every artificer and workmaster,  
that passeth his time by night as by day ;  
They that cut <sup>1</sup> gravings of signets,  
and his diligence is to make great variety ;  
He will set his heart to preserve likeness in his portraiture,  
and will be wakeful to finish his work.
- 28 So is the smith sitting by the anvil,  
and considering the unwrought iron :  
The vapour of the fire will waste his flesh ;  
and in the heat of the furnace will he wrestle with his  
work :  
The noise of the hammer will be ever in his ear,  
and his eyes are upon the pattern of the vessel ;  
He will set his heart upon perfecting his works,  
and he will be wakeful to adorn them perfectly.
- 29 So is the potter sitting at his work,  
and turning the wheel about with his feet,  
Who is alway anxiously set at his work,  
and all his handywork is by number ;
- 30 He will fashion the clay with his arm,  
and will bend its strength in front of his feet ;  
He will apply his heart to finish the glazing ;  
and he will be wakeful to make clean the furnace.
- 31 All these put their trust in their hands ;  
and each becometh wise in his own work.

<sup>1</sup> Rather, ' He that cutteth '.

- 32 Without these shall not a city be inhabited,  
and men shall not sojourn nor walk up and down therein.
- 33 They shall not be sought for in the council of the people,  
and in the assembly they shall not mount on high ;  
They shall not sit on the seat of the judge,  
and they shall not understand the covenant of judgement :  
Neither shall they declare instruction and judgement ;  
and where parables are they shall not be found.
- 34 But they will maintain the fabric of the world ;  
and in the handywork of their craft is their prayer.

- 39 <sup>1</sup> Not so he that hath applied his soul,  
and meditateth in the law of the Most High ;  
He will seek out the wisdom of all the ancients,  
and will be occupied in prophecies.
- 2 He will keep the discourse of the men of renown,  
and will enter in amidst the subtilties of parables.
- 3 He will seek out the hidden meaning of proverbs,  
and be conversant in the dark sayings of parables.
- 4 He will serve among great men,  
and appear before him that ruleth :  
He will travel through the land of strange nations ;  
for he hath tried good things and evil among men.
- 5 He will apply his heart to resort early to the Lord that  
made him,  
and will make supplication before the Most High,  
And will open his mouth in prayer,  
and will make supplication for his sins.
- 6 If the great Lord will,  
he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding :  
He shall pour forth the words of his wisdom,  
and in prayer give thanks unto the Lord.
- 7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge,  
and in his secrets shall he meditate. [taught,
- 8 He shall shew forth the instruction which he hath been  
and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.
- 9 Many shall commend his understanding ;  
and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted  
out :

- His memorial shall not depart,  
 and his name shall live from generation to generation.  
 10 Nations shall declare his wisdom,  
 and the congregation shall tell out his praise.  
 11 If he continue, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand:  
 and if he die, he addeth thereto.

#### THE GLORY OF GOD'S WISDOM AND POWER.

- 42** 15 I will make mention now of the works of the Lord,  
 and will declare the things that I have seen:  
 in the words of the Lord are his works.  
 16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things;  
 and the work of the Lord is full of his glory.  
 17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all  
 his marvellous works;  
 which the Almighty Lord firmly settled,  
 that whatsoever is might be established in his glory.  
 18 He searcheth out the deep, and the heart,  
 and he hath understanding of their cunning devices:  
 For the Most High knoweth all knowledge,  
 and he looketh into the signs of the world,  
 19 Declaring the things that are past, and the things that  
 shall be,  
 and revealing the traces of hidden things.  
 20 No thought escapeth him;  
 there is not a word hid from him.  
 21 The mighty works of his wisdom he hath ordered,  
 who is from everlasting to everlasting: [them;  
 Nothing hath been added unto them, nor diminished from  
 and he had no need of any counsellor.  
 22 How desirable are all his works!  
 one may behold this even unto a spark. [uses,  
 23 All these things live and remain for ever in all manner of  
 and they are all obedient.  
 24 All things are double one against another:  
 and he hath made nothing imperfect.  
 25 One thing establisheth the good things of another:  
 and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?



## GOD'S GLORY MANIFEST IN NATURE.

- 43 <sup>1</sup> The pride of the height is the firmament in its clearness,  
the appearance of heaven, in the spectacle of its glory.
- <sup>2</sup> The sun when he appeareth, bringing tidings as he goeth forth,  
is a marvellous instrument, the work of the Most High :
- <sup>3</sup> At his noon he drieth up the country,  
and who shall stand against his burning heat ?
- <sup>4</sup> A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat,  
but the sun three times more, burning up the mountains :  
Breathing out fiery vapours,  
and sending forth bright beams, he dimmeth the eyes.
- <sup>5</sup> Great is the Lord that made him ;  
and at his word he hasteneth his course.
- <sup>6</sup> The moon also is in all things for her season,  
for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.
- <sup>7</sup> From the moon is the sign of the feast day ;  
a light that waneth when she is come to the full.
- <sup>8</sup> The month is called after her name,  
increasing wonderfully in her changing ;  
An instrument of the hosts on high,  
shining forth in the firmament of heaven ;
- <sup>9</sup> The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars,  
an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.
- <sup>10</sup> At the word of the Holy One they will stand in due order,  
and they will not faint in their watches.
- <sup>11</sup> Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it ;  
exceeding beautiful in the brightness thereof.
- <sup>12</sup> It compasseth the heaven round about with a circle of  
glory ;  
the hands of the Most High have stretched it.
- <sup>13</sup> By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace,  
and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgement.
- <sup>14</sup> By reason thereof the treasure-houses are opened ;  
and clouds fly forth as fowls.
- <sup>15</sup> By his mighty power he maketh strong the clouds,  
and the hailstones are broken small :

- 16 And at his appearing the mountains will be shaken,  
and at his will the south wind will blow.
- 17 The voice of his thunder maketh the earth to travail ;  
so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind :  
As birds flying down he sprinkleth the snow ;  
and as the lighting of the locust is the falling down thereof :
- 18 The eye will marvel at the beauty of its whiteness,  
and the heart will be astonished at the raining of it.
- 19 The hoar frost also he poureth on the earth as salt ;  
and when it is congealed, it is as points of thorns.
- 20 The cold north wind shall blow,  
and the ice shall be congealed on the water :  
It shall lodge upon every gathering together of water,  
and the water shall put on as it were a breastplate.
- 21 It shall devour the mountains, and burn up the wilderness,  
and consume the green herb as fire.
- 22 A mist coming speedily is the healing of all things ;  
a dew coming after heat shall bring cheerfulness.
- 23 By his counsel he hath stilled the deep,  
and planted islands therein.
- 24 They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof ·  
and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel.
- 25 Therein be also those strange and wondrous works,  
variety of all that hath life, the race of sea-monsters.
- 26 By reason of him his end hath success,  
and by his word all things consist.
- 27 We may say many things, yet shall we not attain ;  
and the sum of our words is, He is all.
- 28 How shall we have strength to glorify him ?  
For he is himself the great one above all his works.
- 29 The Lord is terrible and exceeding great ;  
and marvellous is his power.
- 30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can ;  
for even yet will he exceed :  
And when ye exalt him, put forth your full strength :  
be not weary ; for ye will never attain.
- 31 Who hath seen him, that he may declare him ?  
and who shall magnify him as he is ?

- 32 Many things are hidden greater than these ;  
     for we have seen but a few of his works.  
 33 For the Lord made all things ;  
     and to the godly gave he wisdom.

## GOD'S GLORY MANIFEST IN GREAT MEN.

- 44 <sup>1</sup> Let us now praise famous men,  
     and our fathers that begat us.  
 2 The Lord manifested in them great glory,  
     even his mighty power from the beginning.  
 3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms,  
     and were men renowned for their power.  
     Giving counsel by their understanding,  
     such as have brought tidings in prophecies ;  
 4 Leaders of the people by their counsels,  
     and by their understanding men of learning for the  
     people ;  
     wise were their words in their instruction :  
 5 Such as sought out musical tunes,  
     and set forth verses in writing :  
 6 Rich men furnished with ability,  
     living peaceably in their habitations :  
 7 All these were honoured in their generations,  
     and were a glory in their days.  
 8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them,  
     to declare their praises.  
 9 And some there be, which have no memorial ;  
     who are perished as though they had not been,  
     And are become as though they had not been born ;  
     and their children after them.  
 10 But these were men of mercy <sup>1</sup>,  
     whose righteous deeds have not been forgotten.  
 11 With their seed shall remain continually a good inheritance ;  
     their children are within the covenants <sup>2</sup>.  
 12 Their seed standeth fast,  
     and their children for their sakes.  
 13 Their seed shall remain for ever,  
     and their glory shall not be blotted out.

<sup>1</sup> Better, 'piety.'<sup>2</sup> i. e. are faithful to the covenants.

- 14 Their bodies were buried in peace,  
and their name liveth to all generations.  
15 Peoples will declare their wisdom,  
and the congregation telleth out their praise.

### THE GREATNESS OF SIMON SON OF ONIAS.

- 50** 1 It was Simon <sup>1</sup>, the son of Onias, the great priest,  
who in his life repaired the house,  
and in his days strengthened the temple :  
2 And by him was built from the foundation the height of  
the double wall,  
the lofty underworks of the inclosure of the temple :  
3 In his days the cistern of waters was diminished,  
the brassen vessel in compass as the sea.  
4 It was he that took thought for his people that they should  
not fall,  
and fortified the city against besieging :  
5 How glorious was he when the people gathered round him  
at his coming forth out of the sanctuary !  
6 As the morning star in the midst of a cloud,  
as the moon at the full :  
7 As the sun shining forth upon the temple of the Most High,  
and as the rainbow giving light in clouds of glory :  
8 As the flower of roses in the days of new fruits,  
as lilies at the waterspring,  
As the shoot of the frankincense tree in the time of  
summer :  
9 as fire and incense in the censer,  
As a vessel all of beaten gold  
adorned with all manner of precious stones :  
10 As an olive tree budding forth fruits,  
and as a cypress growing high among the clouds.  
11 When he took up the robe of glory,  
and put on the perfection of exultation,  
In the ascent of the holy altar,  
he made glorious the precinct of the sanctuary.

<sup>1</sup> High priest about 220–195 B. C.

- 12 And when he received the portions out of the priests' hands,  
himself also standing by the hearth of the altar,  
His brethren as a garland round about him,  
he was as a young cedar in Libanus;  
And as stems of palm trees compassed they him round  
about,
- 13 and all the sons of Aaron in their glory,  
And the Lord's offering in their hands,  
before all the congregation of Israel.
- 14 And finishing the service at the altars,  
that he might adorn the offering of the Most High, the  
Almighty,
- 15 He stretched out his hand to the cup,  
and poured of the blood of the grape;  
He poured out at the foot of the altar  
a sweet-smelling savour unto the Most High, the King of  
all.
- 16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron,  
they sounded the trumpets of beaten work,  
They made a great noise to be heard,  
for a remembrance before the Most High.
- 17 Then all the people together hasted,  
and fell down upon the earth on their faces  
to worship their Lord, the Almighty, God Most High.
- 18 The singers also praised him with their voices;  
in the whole house was there made sweet melody.
- 19 And the people besought the Lord Most High,  
in prayer before him that is merciful,  
Till the worship of the Lord should be ended;  
and so they accomplished his service.
- 20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands  
over the whole congregation of the children of Israel,  
To give blessing unto the Lord with his lips,  
and to glory in his name.
- 21 And he bowed himself down in worship the second time,  
to declare the blessing from the Most High.

## CONCLUSION.

- 22 And now bless ye the God of all,  
     which everywhere doeth great things,  
     Which exalteth our days from the womb,  
     and dealeth with us according to his mercy.
- 23 May he grant us joyfulness of heart,  
     and that peace may be in our days in Israel  
     for the days of eternity :
- 24 To intrust his mercy with us ;  
     and let him deliver us in his time !

THE  
 WISDOM OF SOLOMON<sup>1</sup>.

## PART I.

*WISDOM THE SOURCE OF IMMORTALITY.*

## WISDOM DWELLS WITH THE PURE IN HEART.

- 1 <sup>1</sup> LOVE righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth,  
     think ye of the Lord with a good mind,  
     and in singleness of heart seek ye him ;
- 2 Because he is found of them that tempt him not,  
     and is manifested to them that do not distrust him.
- 3 For crooked thoughts separate from God ;  
     and the supreme Power, when it is brought to the proof,  
     putteth to confusion the foolish :
- 4 Because wisdom will not enter into a soul that deviseth evil,  
     nor dwell in a body that is held in pledge by sin.
- 5 For a holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit,  
     and will start away from thoughts that are without  
     understanding,  
     and will be put to confusion when unrighteousness hath  
     come in.

<sup>1</sup> Written in Greek by a Jew of Alexandria, probably about 100 B.C.

- 6 For wisdom is a spirit that loveth man,  
and she will not hold a blasphemer guiltless for his lips ;  
Because God beareth witness of his reins,  
and is a true overseer of his heart,  
and a hearer of his tongue :
- 7 Because the spirit of the Lord hath filled the world,  
and that which holdeth all things together  
hath knowledge of every voice.
- 8 Therefore no man that uttereth unrighteous things shall  
be unseen ;  
neither shall Justice, when it convicteth, pass him by.
- 9 For in the midst of his counsels the ungodly shall be  
searched out ;  
and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord  
to bring to conviction his lawless deeds :
- 10 Because there is an ear of jealousy that listeneth to all  
and the noise of murmurings is not hid. [things,
- 11 Beware then of unprofitable murmuring,  
and refrain your tongue from backbiting ;  
Because no secret utterance shall go on its way void,  
and a mouth that beliieth destroyeth a soul.

LIFE IS THE GIFT OF GOD : DEATH IS  
COURTED BY THE UNGODLY.

- 12 Court not death in the error of your life ;  
neither draw upon yourselves destruction by the works  
of your hands :
- 13 Because God made not death ;  
neither delighteth he when the living perish :
- 14 For he created all things that they might have being :  
and all the races of creatures in the world are healthsome,  
and there is no poison of destruction in them :  
Nor hath Hades royal dominion upon earth,
- 15 for righteousness is immortal :
- 16 But ungodly men by their hands and their words called  
death unto them :  
deceming him a friend they were consumed with love of  
And they made a covenant with him, [him,  
because they are worthy to be of his portion.

## THEY DESPAIR OF LIFE AND WASTE IT.

- 2<sup>1</sup> For they said within themselves, reasoning not aright,  
 Short and sorrowful is our life ;  
 And there is no healing when a man cometh to his end,  
 and none was ever known that returned out of Hades.
- 2 Because by mere chance were we born,  
 and hereafter we shall be as though we had never been :  
 Because the breath in our nostrils is smoke,  
 and reason is a spark kindled by the beating of our heart,
- 3 Which being extinguished, the body shall be turned into  
 ashes,  
 and the spirit shall be dispersed as thin air ;
- 4 And our name shall be forgotten in time,  
 and no man shall remember our works ;  
 And our life shall pass away as the traces of a cloud,  
 and shall be scattered as is a mist,  
 When it is chased by the beams of the sun,  
 and overcome by the heat thereof.
- 5 For our allotted time is the passing of a shadow,  
 and there is no putting back of our end.  
 because it is fast sealed, and none turneth it back.
- 6 Come therefore and let us enjoy the good things that are ;  
 and let us use the creation with all our soul as youth's  
 possession.
- 7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and perfumes ;  
 and let no flower of spring pass us by :
- 8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be  
 withered :
- 9 let none of us go without his share in our proud revelry :  
 Everywhere let us leave tokens of our mirth :  
 because this is our portion, and our lot is this.

THEY PERSECUTE THE RIGHTEOUS, WHOSE  
LIFE IS A REPROACH TO THEM.

- 10 Let us oppress the righteous poor ; let us not spare the  
 widow,  
 nor reverence the hairs of the old man gray for length of  
 years.



- 11 But let our strength be to us a law of righteousness ;  
for that which is weak is found to be of no service.
- 12 But let us lie in wait for the righteous man,  
because he is of disservice to us,  
and is contrary to our works,  
And upbraideth us with sins against the law,  
and layeth to our charge sins against our discipline.
- 13 He professeth to have knowledge of God,  
and nameth himself servant of the Lord.
- 14 He became to us a reproof of our thoughts,
- 15 he is grievous unto us even to behold,  
Because his life is unlike other men's,  
and his paths are of strange fashion.
- 16 We were accounted of him as base metal,  
and he abstaineth from our ways as from uncleannesses.  
The latter end of the righteous he calleth happy ;  
and he vaunteth that God is his father.
- 17 Let us see if his words be true,  
and let us try what shall befall in the ending of his life.
- 18 For if the righteous man is God's son, he will uphold him,  
and he will deliver him out of the hand of his adversaries.
- 19 With outrage and torture let us put him to the test,  
that we may learn his gentleness,  
and may prove his patience under wrong.
- 20 Let us condemn him to a shameful death ;  
for he shall be visited according to his words.

#### BUT THE RIGHTEOUS LIVE FOR EVER.

- 21 Thus reasoned they, and they were led astray ;  
for their wickedness blinded them.
- 22 And they knew not the mysteries of God,  
neither hoped they for wages of holiness,  
nor did they judge that there is a prize for blameless souls.
- 23 Because God created man for incorruption,  
and made him an image of his own everlastingness ;
- 24 But by the envy of the devil death entered into the world,  
and they that are of his portion make trial thereof.

- 3<sup>1</sup> But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God,  
and no torment shall touch them.
- 2 In the eyes of the foolish they seemed to have died ;  
and their departure was accounted to be their hurt.
- 3 And their journeying away from us to be their ruin :  
but they are in peace.
- 4 For even if in the sight of men they be punished,  
their hope is full of immortality ;
- 5 And having borne a little chastening,  
they shall receive great good ;  
Because God made trial of them,  
and found them worthy of himself.
- 6 As gold in the furnace he proved them,  
and as a whole burnt offering he accepted them.
- 7 And in the time of their visitation they shall shine forth,  
and as sparks among stubble they shall run to and fro.
- 8 They shall judge nations, and have dominion over peoples ;  
and the Lord shall reign over them for evermore.
- 9 They that trust on him shall understand truth,  
and the faithful shall abide with him in love ;  
because grace and mercy are to his chosen.

## EVEN EARLY DEATH MAY BE A BLESSING.

- 4<sup>7</sup> But a righteous man, though he die before his time,  
shall be at rest.
- 8 For honourable old age is not that which standeth in  
length of time,  
nor is its measure given by number of years :
- 9 But understanding is gray hairs unto men,  
and an unspotted life is ripe old age.
- 10 Being found well-pleasing unto God he was beloved of him.  
and while living among sinners he was translated<sup>1</sup> :
- 11 He was caught away, lest malice should change his under-  
standing<sup>2</sup>,  
or guile deceive his soul.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. by killing him, they only removed him to another home.<sup>2</sup> i. e. lower his character.

- 12 (For the bewitching of naughtiness bedimmeth the things  
which are good,  
and the giddy whirl of desire perverteth an innocent  
mind.)
- 13 Being made perfect in a little while, he fulfilled long years ;  
14 for his soul was pleasing unto the Lord :  
Therefore hastened he out of the midst of wickedness.

### THE SCORNERS WILL PERISH.

- 15 But as for the peoples<sup>1</sup>, seeing and understanding not,  
neither laying this to heart,  
That grace and mercy are with his chosen,  
and that he visiteth his holy ones :—
- 18 They shall see, and they shall despise ;  
but them the Lord shall laugh to scorn.  
And after this they shall become a dishonoured carcase,  
and a reproach among the dead for ever :
- 19 Because he shall dash them speechless to the ground,  
and shall shake them from the foundations,  
And they shall lie utterly waste, and they shall be in  
anguish,  
and their memory shall perish.

### BUT FIRST THEY WILL RECENT ALL THEIR CALUMNIES.

- 20 They shall come, when their sins are reckoned up, with  
coward fear ;  
and their lawless deeds shall convict them to their face.
- 5 1 Then shall the righteous man stand<sup>2</sup> in great boldness  
before the face of them that afflicted him,  
and them that make his labours of no account.
- 2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear,  
and shall be amazed at the marvel of God's salvation.
- 3 They shall say within themselves repenting,  
and for distress of spirit shall they groan,  
' This was he whom aforesaid we had in derision,  
and made a parable of reproach,

<sup>1</sup> Better, ' the lawless.'

<sup>2</sup> Not in the judgement, but in the consciousness of the ungodly.

- 4 We fools : we accounted his life madness,  
and his end without honour :
- 5 How was he numbered among sons of God ?  
and how is his lot among saints ?
- 6 Verily we went astray from the way of truth,  
and the light of righteousness shined not for us,  
and the sun rose not for us.
- 7 We took our fill of the paths of lawlessness and destruction,  
and we journeyed through trackless deserts  
but the way of the Lord we knew not.
- 8 What did our arrogancy profit us ?  
and what good have riches and vaunting brought us ?
- 9 Those things all passed away as a shadow,  
and as a message that runneth by :
- 10 As a ship passing through the billowy water,  
whereof, when it is gone by, there is no trace to be found,  
neither pathway of its keel in the billows :
- 11 Or as when a bird flieth through the air,  
no token of her passage is found,  
But the light wind, lashed with the stroke of her pinions,  
and rent asunder with the violent rush of the moving  
wings, is passed through,  
and afterwards no sign of her coming is found therein :
- 12 Or as when an arrow is shot at a mark,  
the air parted closeth up again immediately.  
so that men know not where it passed through :
- 13 So we also, as soon as we were born, ceased to be ;  
and of virtue we had no sign to shew,  
but in our wickedness we were utterly consumed.'

### THE WICKED PERISH, BUT THE RIGHTEOUS LIVE FOR EVER.

- 14 Because the hope of the ungodly man is as chaff carried by  
the wind,  
and as a spider's web ;  
And is scattered as smoke is scattered by the wind,  
and passeth by as the remembrance of a guest that tar-  
rieth but a day.

- 15 But the righteous live for ever,  
and in the Lord is their reward,  
and the care for them with the Most High.
- 16 Therefore shall they receive the crown of royal dignity  
and the diadem of beauty from the Lord's hand ;  
Because with his right hand shall he cover them,  
and with his arm shall he shield them.
- 17 He shall take his jealousy as complete armour,  
and shall make the whole creation his weapons to repel  
his enemies :
- 18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate,  
and shall array himself with judgement unfeigned as with  
a helmet :
- 19 He shall take holiness as an invincible shield,
- 20 and he shall sharpen stern wrath for a sword :  
And the world shall go forth with him  
to fight against his insensate foes.
- 21 Shafts of lightning shall fly with true aim,  
and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they  
leap to the mark.
- 22 And as from an engine of war shall be hurled hailstones  
full of wrath ;  
the water of the sea shall be angered against them,  
and rivers shall sternly overwhelm them :
- 23 A mighty blast shall encounter them,  
and as a tempest shall it winnow them away :  
And so shall lawlessness make all the land desolate,  
and their evil-doing shall overturn the thrones of princes.

## *PART II.*

### *SOLOMON AS A TYPE OF WISDOM.*

#### THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GREAT.

- 6<sup>1</sup> I hear therefore, ye kings, and understand ;  
learn, ye judges of the ends of the earth :
- 2 Give ear, ye that have dominion over much people,  
and make your boast in multitudes of nations.

- 3 Because your dominion was given you from the Lord,  
and your sovereignty from the Most High ;  
Who shall search out your works,  
and shall make inquisition of your counsels :
- 4 Because being officers of his kingdom ye did not judge  
aright,  
neither kept ye the law, nor walked after the counsel of  
God.
- 5 Awfully and swiftly shall he come upon you ;  
because a stern judgement befalleth them that be in high  
place :
- 6 For the man of low estate may be pardoned in mercy.  
but mighty men shall be searched out mightily.
- 7 For the Sovereign Lord of all will not refrain himself for  
any man's person,  
neither will he reverence greatness ;  
Because it is he that made both small and great,  
and alike he taketh thought for all ;
- 8 but strict is the scrutiny that cometh upon the powerful.
- 9 Unto you therefore, O princes, are my words,  
that ye may learn wisdom and fall not from the right  
way.
- 10 For they that have kept holily the things that are holy  
shall themselves be hallowed ;  
And they that have been taught them  
shall find what to answer ;
- 11 Set your desire therefore on my words ;  
long for them, and ye shall be trained by their discipline.

### WISDOM WELCOMES THOSE WHO SEEK HER.

- 12 Wisdom is radiant and fadeth not away ;  
and easily is she beheld of them that love her,  
and found of them that seek her.
- 13 She forestalleth them that desire to know her,  
making herself first known.
- 14 He that riseth up early to seek her shall have no toil,  
for he shall find her sitting at his gates.

- 15 For to think upon her is perfectness of understanding,  
and he that watcheth for her sake shall quickly be free  
from care.
- 16 Because she goeth about, herself seeking them that are  
worthy of her,  
and in their paths she appeareth unto them graciously,  
and in every purpose she meeteth them.
- 17 For her true beginning is desire of discipline ;  
and the care for discipline is love of her ;
- 18 And love of her is observance of her laws ;  
and to give heed to her laws confirmeth incorruption ;
- 19 And incorruption bringeth near unto God ;
- 20 so then desire of wisdom promoteth to a kingdom.
- 21 If therefore ye delight in thrones and sceptres, ye princes  
of peoples,  
honour wisdom, that ye may reign for ever.
- 22 But what wisdom is, and how she came into being,  
I will declare, and I will not hide mysteries from you ;  
But I will trace her out from the beginning of creation,  
and bring the knowledge of her into clear light,  
and I will not pass by the truth.

# SOLOMON WAS LIKE OTHER MEN AT FIRST.

- 7 <sup>1</sup> I myself also am a mortal man, like to all,  
and am sprung from one born of the earth, the man first  
formed,
- 2 And in the womb of a mother was I moulded into flesh in  
the time of ten months,  
being compacted in blood of the seed of man and  
pleasure that came with sleep.
- 3 And I also, when I was born, drew in the common air,  
and fell upon the kindred earth,  
Uttering, like all, for my first voice, the selfsame wail :
- 4 in swaddling clothes was I nursed, and with watchful  
cares.
- 5 For no king had any other first beginning ;
- 6 but all men have one entrance into life, and a like de-  
parture.

BUT THE LOVE OF WISDOM GAVE HIM ALL  
BLESSINGS, AND ALL KNOWLEDGE.

- 7 For this cause I prayed, and understanding was given me :  
I called upon God, and there came to me a spirit of  
wisdom.
- 8 I preferred her before sceptres and thrones,  
and riches I esteemed nothing in comparison of her.
- 9 Neither did I liken to her any priceless gem,  
because all the gold of the earth in her presence is a little  
sand,  
and silver shall be accounted as clay before her.
- 10 Above health and comeliness I loved her,  
and I chose to have her rather than light,  
because her bright shining is never laid to sleep.
- 11 But with her there came to me all good things together,  
and in her hands innumerable riches :
- 12 And I rejoiced over them all because wisdom leadeth them ;  
though I knew not that she was the mother of them.
- 13 As I learned without guile, I impart without grudging ;  
I do not hide her riches.
- 14 For she is unto men a treasure that faileth not,  
and they that use it obtain friendship with God,  
commended to him by the gifts<sup>1</sup> which they through  
discipline present to him.
- 15 But to me may God give to speak according to his mind,  
and to conceive thoughts worthy of what hath been given  
me ;  
Because himself is one that guideth even wisdom  
and that correcteth the wise.
- 16 For in his hand are both we and our words ;  
all understanding, and all acquaintance with divers crafts.
- 17 For himself gave me an unerring knowledge of the things  
that are,  
to know the constitution of the world, and the operation  
of the elements ;
- <sup>1</sup> i. e. by the good deeds due to wisdom's training.



- 18 The beginning and end and middle of times,  
the alternations of the solstices and the changes of seasons,  
19 The circuits of years and the constellations of stars ;  
20 the natures of living creatures and the ragings of wild  
The violences of winds and the thoughts of men, [beasts,  
the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots :  
21 All things that are either secret or manifest I learned,  
22 for she that is the artificer of all things taught me, even  
wisdom.

THE NATURE AND POWER OF WISDOM.

- 22 For there is in her a spirit quick of understanding, holy,  
alone in kind, manifold,  
Subtil, freely moving,  
clear in utterance, unpolluted,  
Distinct, unharmed,  
loving what is good, keen, unhindered,  
23 Beneficent, loving toward man,  
stedfast, sure, free from care,  
All-powerful, all-surveying,  
and penetrating through all spirits  
that are quick of understanding, pure<sup>1</sup>, most subtil<sup>1</sup> :  
24 For wisdom is more mobile than any motion ;  
yea, she pervadeth and penetrateth all things by reason  
of her pureness.  
25 For she is a breath of the power of God,  
and a clear effluence of the glory of the Almighty ;  
Therefore can nothing defiled find entrance into her.  
26 for she is an effulgence from everlasting light,  
And an unspotted mirror of the working of God,  
and an image of his goodness.  
27 And she, being one, hath power to do all things ;  
and remaining in herself, reneweth all things :  
And from generation to generation passing into holy souls  
she maketh men friends of God and prophets.  
28 For nothing doth God love  
save him that dwelleth with wisdom.

<sup>1</sup> These adjectives are applied to spirits, not (as might be supposed from the English) to Wisdom.

- 29 For she is fairer than the sun,  
and above all the constellations of the stars :  
Being compared with light, she is found to be before it ;
- 30 for to the light of day succeedeth night,  
but against wisdom evil doth not prevail ;
- 8 1 But she reacheth from one end of the world to the other  
with full strength,  
and ordereth all things graciously.

### *PART III.*

#### *IDOLATRY THE REVERSE OF WISDOM.*

##### NATURE-WORSHIP HAS SOME EXCUSE,

- 13 1 For verily all men by nature were but vain  
who had no perception of God,  
And from the good things that are seen  
they gained not power to know him that is,  
Neither by giving heed to the works  
did they recognise the artificer ;
- 2 But either fire, or wind, or swift air, or circling stars,  
or raging water, or luminaries of heaven,  
they thought to be gods that rule the world.
- 3 And if it was through delight in their beauty that they took  
them to be gods,  
let them know how much better than these is their  
Sovereign Lord ;  
for the first author of beauty created them :
- 4 But if it was through astonishment at their power and  
influence,  
let them understand from them how much more  
powerful is he that formed them ;
- 5 For from the greatness and beauty of created things  
in like proportion does man form the image of their first  
maker.
- 6 But yet for these men there is but small blame,  
for they too peradventure do but go astray  
while they are seeking God and desiring to find him.

- 7 For living among his works they make diligent search,  
and they yield themselves up to sight,  
because the things that they look upon are beautiful.  
8 But again even they are not to be excused.  
9 For if they had power to know so much,  
that they should be able to explore the course of things,  
How is it that they did not sooner find  
the Sovereign Lord of these his works ?

## BUT FOR IDOLATRY THERE IS NO EXCUSE.

- 10 But miserable were they, and in dead things were their  
hopes,  
who called them gods which are works of men's hands,  
Gold and silver, wrought with careful art, and likenesses  
of animals,  
or a useless stone, the work of an ancient hand.  
11 Yea and if some woodcutter, having sawn down a tree  
that is easily moved,  
skilfully strippeth away all its bark,  
And fashioning it in comely form maketh a vessel useful  
for the service of life ;  
12 and burning the refuse of his handywork to dress his  
food, eateth his fill ;  
13 And taking the very refuse thereof which served to no use,  
a crooked piece of wood and full of knots,  
Carveth it with the diligence of his idleness,  
and shapeth it by the skill of his indolence ;  
Then he giveth it the semblance of the image of a man,  
14 or maketh it like some paltry animal,  
Smearing it with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red,  
and smearing over every stain that is therein ;  
15 And having made for it a chamber worthy of it,  
he setteth it in a wall, making it fast with iron.  
16 While then he taketh thought for it that it may not fall down,  
knowing that it is unable to help itself ;  
(for verily it is an image, and hath need of help ;)  
17 When he maketh his prayer concerning goods and his  
marriage and children,  
he is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life ;

- 18 Yea for health he calleth upon that which is weak,  
 and for life he beseecheth that which is dead,  
 And for aid he supplicateth that which hath least experience,  
 and for a good journey that which cannot so much as move a step,
- 19 And for gaining and getting and good success of his hands  
 he asketh ability of that which with its hands is most unable.

## THE FOLLY OF PRAYING TO IDOLS.

- 14 <sup>1</sup> Again, one preparing to sail, and about to journey over  
 raging waves,  
 calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel  
 that carrieth him ;
- 2 For that vessel the hunger for gains devised,  
 and an artificer, even wisdom, built it ;
- 3 And thy providence, O Father, guideth it along,  
 because even in the sea thou gavest a way,  
 and in the waves a sure path,
- 4 Shewing that thou canst save out of every danger,  
 that so even without art a man may put to sea ;
- 5 And it is thy will that the works of thy wisdom should not  
 be idle ;  
 therefore also do men intrust their lives to a little piece  
 of wood,  
 and passing through the surge on a raft are brought  
 safe to land.
- 6 For in the old time also, when proud giants were perishing,  
 the hope of the world, taking refuge on a raft,  
 Left to the race of men a seed of generations to come,  
 thy hand guiding the helm.
- 7 For blessed hath been wood through which cometh  
 righteousness :
- 8 but the idol made with hands is accursed, itself and he  
 that made it ;  
 Because his was the working, and the corruptible thing  
 was named a god :

- 9 for both the ungodly doer and his ungodliness are alike  
hateful to God ;
- 10 For verily the deed shall be punished together with him  
that committed it.
- 11 Therefore also among the idols of the nations shall there  
be a visitation,  
because, though formed of things which God created,  
they were made an abomination,  
And stumblingblocks to the souls of men,  
and a snare to the feet of the foolish.

#### THE ORIGIN OF IDOLATRY.

- 12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of fornication,  
and the invention of them the corruption of life :
- 13 For neither were they from the beginning,  
neither shall they be for ever ;
- 14 For by the vaingloriousness of men they entered into the  
world,  
and therefore was a speedy end devised for them.
- 15 For a father worn with untimely grief,  
making an image of the child quickly taken away,  
Now honoured him as a god which was then a dead man,  
and delivered to those that were under him mysteries and  
solemn rites.
- 16 Afterward the ungodly custom, in process of time grown  
strong, was kept as a law,  
and by the commandments of princes the graven images  
received worship.
- 17 And when men could not honour them in presence because  
they dwelt far off,  
imagining the likeness from afar,  
They made a visible image of the king whom they honoured,  
that by their zeal they might flatter the absent as if  
present.
- 18 But unto a yet higher pitch was worship raised even by  
them that knew him not,  
urged forward by the ambition of the artificer :
- 19 For he, wishing peradventure to please one in authority,  
used his art to force the likeness toward a greater beauty ,

- 20 And the multitude, allured by reason of the grace of his handywork,  
now accounted as an object of devotion him that a little before was honoured as a man.
- 21 And this became a hidden danger unto life,  
because men, in bondage either to calamity or to tyranny,  
invested stones and stocks with the incommunicable Name.

#### THE MORAL EVILS CAUSED BY IDOLATRY.

- 22 Afterward it was not enough for them to go astray as touching the knowledge of God;  
but also, while they live in sore conflict through ignorance of him,  
that multitude of evils they call peace.
- 23 For either slaughtering children in solemn rites,  
or celebrating secret mysteries,  
or holding frantic revels of strange ordinances,
- 24 No longer do they guard either life or purity of marriage,  
but one brings upon another either death by treachery,  
or anguish by adulterate offspring.
- 25 And all things confusedly are filled with blood and murder,  
theft and deceit,
- 26 corruption, faithlessness, tumult, perjury, turmoil,  
Ingratitude for benefits received,  
defiling of souls, confusion of sex,  
disorder in marriage, adultery and wantonness.
- 27 For the worship of those nameless idols  
is a beginning and cause and end of every evil.
- 28 For their worshippers either make merry unto madness,  
or prophesy lies,  
or live unrighteously, or lightly forswear themselves.
- 29 For putting their trust in lifeless idols,  
when they have sworn a wicked oath, they expect not to suffer harm.
- 30 But for both sins shall the just doom pursue them,  
because they had evil thoughts of God by giving heed to idols, [holiness.  
and swore unrighteously in deceit through contempt for

- 31 For it is not the power of them by whom men swear,  
but it is that Justice which hath regard to them that sin,  
that visiteth always the transgression of the unright-  
eous.

FROM THESE EVILS ISRAEL HAS BEEN  
SAVED.

- 15 <sup>1</sup> But thou, our God, art gracious and true,  
longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.  
<sup>2</sup> For even if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy dominion ;  
but we shall not sin, knowing that we have been  
accounted thine :  
<sup>3</sup> For to be acquainted with thee is perfect righteousness,  
and to know thy dominion is the root of immortality.

## APOCALYPTIC WRITINGS.

**I**T has been thought advisable to collect together the principal Apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament : for they illustrate each other, and they were closely associated in the minds of the New Testament writers.

In the later age of Judaism apocalypse took the place of prophecy. The golden age of prophecy was from 800 to 500 B.C., that of apocalypse was from 300 B.C. to A.D. 100. In the interval between 500 and 300 B.C. prophecy was decaying and apocalypse was developing. The main difference between them can be stated in a few words. Both contained the elements of prediction and of moral teaching, though in different proportions. But whereas the prophet looked to see God's designs effected gradually by the agency of men who would be divinely guided, the apocalyptic writer expects all to be accomplished suddenly by the direct and visible action of God Himself.

A minor difference is that while the prophetic writings usually bear the names of their authors, the apocalypses were always ascribed to famous men of old, such as Daniel, Moses, Enoch, and even Adam. Some of them were attributed to Isaiah and other prophets, and so found a place among their genuine writings.

Of the apocalyptic writings whose influence is traceable in the New Testament several are not included either in the Old Testament or in the Apocrypha. The most important of these is the Book of Enoch, a large part of which was composed in the same age as the Book of Daniel.



## APOCALYPTIC<sup>1</sup>.

### MICAH.

- 4 <sup>1</sup> But in the latter days it shall come to pass,  
that the mountain of the LORD's house  
Shall be established in the top of the mountains,  
and it shall be exalted above the hills ;
- 2 And peoples shall flow unto it.  
And many nations shall go and say,  
  
Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,  
and to the house of the God of Jacob ;  
And he will teach us of his ways,  
and we will walk in his paths :  
For out of Zion shall go forth instruction,  
and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
- 3 And he shall judge among many peoples,  
and shall decide concerning strong nations afar off ;  
And they shall beat their swords into plowshares,  
and their spears into pruning-hooks :  
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,  
neither shall they learn war any more.
- 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine  
and every man under his fig tree ;  
And none shall make them afraid :  
for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.
- 5 For all the peoples walk every one in the name of his God,  
and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God  
for ever and ever.

<sup>1</sup> The first three verses are identical with Isa. 2 2-4. The date of this fragment is unknown.

# ISAIAH.

## A VISION OF GOD'S JUDGEMENT ON THE WORLD<sup>1</sup>.

*The misery of the earth.*

- 24 <sup>1</sup> Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty,  
And maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down,  
And scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
- 2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest ;  
As with the servant, so with his master ;  
As with the maid, so with her mistress ;  
As with the buyer, so with the seller ;  
As with the lender, so with the borrower ;  
As with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to  
him.
- 3 The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled ;  
For the LORD hath spoken this word.
- 4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away,  
The world languisheth and fadeth away,  
The high ones of the people of the earth do languish.
- 5 The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof ;  
Because they have transgressed the laws,  
Changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
- 6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth,  
And they that dwell therein are found guilty :  
Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned.  
And few men left.
- 7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth,  
All the merryhearted do sigh.
- 8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,  
The noise of them that rejoice endeth,  
The joy of the harp ceaseth.
- 9 They shall not drink wine with a song ;  
Strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
- 10 The city of confusion is broken down :  
Every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

<sup>1</sup> The date of this brief apoc- assign it to 332 B.C., when Alex-  
lypse is disputed. Many scholars ander the Great was invading Asia.

- 11 There is a crying in the streets because of the wine ;  
All joy is darkened,  
The mirth of the land is gone.
- 12 In the city is left desolation,  
And the gate is smitten with destruction.
- 13 For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth  
Among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree,  
As the grape gleanings when the vintage is done.
- 14 These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout ;  
For the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud from the sea.
- 15 ' Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the east,  
Even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, in the  
coastlands of the sea.'
- 16 From the uttermost part of the earth  
Have we heard songs, ' Glory to the righteous.'  
But I said, I pine away, I pine away, woe is me !  
The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously ;  
Yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
- 17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee,  
O inhabitant of the earth.
- 18 And it shall come to pass, that  
He who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit ;  
And he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be  
taken in the snare :  
For the windows on high are opened,  
And the foundations of the earth do shake.
- 19 The earth is utterly broken,  
The earth is clean dissolved,  
The earth is moved exceedingly.
- 20 The earth shall stagger like a drunken man,  
And shall be moved to and fro like a hut ;  
And the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it,  
And it shall fall, and not rise again.

*The Lord shall reign in Jerusalem.*

- 21 And it shall come to pass in that day,  
That the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones on  
high,  
And the kings of the earth upon the earth.

- 22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit,  
 And shall be shut up in the prison,  
 And after many days shall they be visited.
- 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed ;  
 For the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem,  
 And before his elders shall be glory.

- 25 6 And in this mountain  
 Shall the LORD of hosts make unto all peoples  
 A feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees,  
 Of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.
- 7 And he will destroy in this mountain  
 The face of the covering that is cast over all peoples,  
 And the veil that is spread over all nations.
- 8 He hath swallowed up death for ever ;  
 And the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces ;  
 And the reproach of his people shall he take away from off all the earth :  
 For the LORD hath spoken it.

*The Lord shall destroy the nations.*

- 26 20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers,  
 And shut thy doors about thee :  
 Hide thyself for a little moment,  
 Until the indignation be overpast.
- 21 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place  
 To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity :  
 The earth also shall disclose her blood,  
 And shall no more cover her slain.
- 27 1 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan<sup>1</sup> the fleeing serpent, and leviathan<sup>2</sup> the winding serpent ; and he shall slay the dragon<sup>3</sup> that is in the sea.
- 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat out his corn from the flood of the River<sup>4</sup> unto the brook of

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps Persia.

<sup>3</sup> Egypt (Ezek. 29<sup>3</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> i. e. the Euphrates.

Egypt<sup>1</sup>, and ye shall be gleaned one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great trumpet shall be blown ; and they shall come which were lost in the land of Assyria, and they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt ; and they shall worship the LORD in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

### JUDAH'S SONG OF TRIUMPH<sup>2</sup>.

**26** <sup>1</sup> In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah :

We have a strong city ; salvation will he appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth truth may enter in.

3 A stedfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever : for in the LORD JEHOVAH is an everlasting rock.

5 For he hath brought down them that dwell on high ; the lofty city : he layeth it low,

He layeth it low even to the ground ; he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down ; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is uprightness : thou that art upright dost level the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee ;

To thy name and to thy memorial is the desire of our soul.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night ; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee diligently :

For when thy judgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness ;

<sup>1</sup> The Wady el Arish, the boundary between Egypt and Syria. See Map.

<sup>2</sup> This song belongs to the same date as the preceding.

In the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

- 11 LORD, thy hand is lifted up yet they see not : but they shall see thy zeal for the people,  
And be ashamed ; yea, the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them.
- 12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us : for thou hast also wrought all our works for us.
- 13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us ;  
But by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
- 14 The dead live not, the deceased rise not :  
Therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.
- 15 Thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified : thou hast enlarged all the borders of the land.
- 16 LORD, in trouble have they looked for thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.
- 17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, crieth out in her pangs ;
- 18 So have we been before thee, O LORD. We have been with child, we have been in pain,  
We have not wrought any deliverance in the earth ; neither have inhabitants of the world been born.
- 19 Thy dead shall live, my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust :  
For thy dew is as a dew of light, and the earth shall cast forth the shades.

#### THE DOOM OF EDOM AND THE NATIONS<sup>1</sup>.

**34** <sup>1</sup> Come near, ye nations, to hear ;  
and hearken, ye peoples :  
Let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof ;  
the world, and all things that come forth of it.

- 2 For the LORD hath indignation against all the nations,  
and fury against all their host :

<sup>1</sup> Date uncertain ; perhaps fourth century.

He hath utterly destroyed <sup>1</sup> them,  
 he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

- 3 Their slain also shall be cast out,  
 and the stink of their carcases shall come up,  
 And the mountains shall be melted with their blood,  
 4 and all the host <sup>2</sup> of heaven shall be dissolved,

And the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll :  
 and all their host shall fade away,  
 As the leaf fadeth from off the vine,  
 and as a fading leaf from the fig tree.

- 5 For my sword hath drunk its fill  
 in heaven <sup>3</sup> :  
 Behold, it shall come down upon Edom,  
 and upon the people of my curse, to judgement.

- 6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood,  
 it is made fat with fatness,  
 With the blood of lambs and goats,  
 with the fat of the kidneys of rams :

For the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
 and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

- 7 And the wild-oxen shall come down with them,  
 and the bullocks with the bulls ;

And their land shall be drunken with blood,  
 and their dust made fat with fatness.

- 8 For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance,  
 the year of recompence in the controversy of Zion.

- 9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,  
 and the dust thereof into brimstone,  
 And the land thereof shall become  
 burning pitch.

- 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day ;  
 the smoke thereof shall go up for ever :  
 From generation to generation it shall lie waste ;  
 none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.    <sup>2</sup> Better, 'all the hills.'    <sup>3</sup> Some words missing.

- 11 But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it ;  
and the bittern and the raven shall dwell therein :  
And he shall stretch over it the line of confusion,  
and the plummet of emptiness.
- 12 As for her nobles, none shall be there <sup>1</sup>  
to proclaim the kingdom.
- 13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces,  
nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof :  
And it shall be an habitation of jackals,  
a court for ostriches.
- 14 And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the  
wolves,  
and the satyr shall cry to his fellow ;  
Yea, the night-monster <sup>2</sup> shall settle there,  
and shall find her a place of rest.
- 15 There shall the arrowsnake make her nest, and lay,  
and hatch, and gather under her shadow :  
Yea, there shall the kites be gathered,  
every one with her mate.
- 16 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read :  
no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her  
mate :  
For my mouth it hath commanded,  
and his spirit it hath gathered them.
- 17 And he hath cast the lot for them,  
and his hand hath divided it unto them by line :  
They shall possess it for ever,  
from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

#### THE GOLDEN AGE THAT SHALL FOLLOW.

- 35** <sup>1</sup> The wilderness and the parched land shall be glad ;  
and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose <sup>3</sup>.  
<sup>2</sup> It shall blossom abundantly,  
and rejoice even with joy and singing ;

<sup>1</sup> This stanza is defective. The LXX suggests that it began, 'Satyrs shall dwell therein, its nobles shall cease to be.'

<sup>2</sup> Heb. Lilit.

<sup>3</sup> Or, autumn crocus. See Cant. 21.



The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,  
the excellency of Carmel and Sharon :  
They shall see the glory of the LORD,  
the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands,  
and confirm the tottering knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart,  
Be strong, fear not :

Behold, your God will come with vengeance<sup>1</sup>,  
with the recompence of God ; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened,  
and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart,  
and the tongue of the dumb shall sing :

For in the wilderness shall waters break out,  
and streams in the desert.

7 And the glowing sand shall become a pool,  
and the thirsty ground springs of water.

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way,  
and it shall be called The way of holiness ;  
The unclean shall not pass over it ;  
yea, fools shall not err therein.

9 No lion shall be there,  
nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon ;  
But the redeemed shall walk there :  
and the ransomed of the LORD shall return,

10 And come with singing unto Zion ;  
and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads :  
They shall obtain gladness and joy,  
and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

# A VISION OF JEHOVAH'S VENGEANCE.

63<sup>1</sup> Who is this that cometh from Edom,  
with crimsoned garments from Bozrah ?  
This that is glorious in his apparel,  
marching in the greatness of his strength ?

<sup>1</sup> This stanza is defective.

- 'I that speak in righteousness,  
mighty to save.'
- 2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel,  
and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat ?
- 3 'I have trodden the winepress alone ;  
and of the peoples there was no man with me :  
Yea, I trod them in mine anger,  
and trampled them in my fury ;  
And their lifeblood is sprinkled upon my garments,  
and I have stained all my raiment.
- 4 For the day of vengeance was in mine heart,  
and my year of redemption is come.
- 5 And I looked, and there was none to help ;  
and I wondered that there was none to uphold :  
Therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me ;  
and my fury, it upheld me.
- 6 And I trod down the peoples in mine anger,  
and made them drunk in my fury,  
And I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.'

## JOEL.

### THE DAY OF THE LORD<sup>1</sup>.

2<sup>28</sup> And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh ; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions<sup>2</sup> : 29 and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered : for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the LORD hath said, and among the remnant those whom the LORD doth call.

<sup>1</sup> Date uncertain, but not earlier than the fourth century.

<sup>2</sup> Num. 11 29.

## THE NATIONS HAVE OUTRAGED ISRAEL.

**3** 1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat<sup>1</sup>; and I will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. 3 And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. 4 Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the regions of Philistia? will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly and speedily will I return your deed upon your own head. 5 Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things; 6 the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border: 7 behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your deed upon your own head; 8 and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## THEY SHALL BE SLAUGHTERED IN BATTLE.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations; prepare war: stir up the mighty men; let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. 10 Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. 12 Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat<sup>2</sup>: for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, tread ye; for the winepress is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. 15 The sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. 16 And the

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 12.<sup>2</sup> i. e. the Lord judgeth.

LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be a refuge unto his people, and a strong hold to the children of Israel.

### PEACE AND PROSPERITY SHALL BE IN ZION.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim<sup>1</sup>. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 And I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

## ZECHARIAH.

12 <sup>1</sup> The oracle <sup>2</sup> of the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

### THE COMING SIEGE OF JERUSALEM.

Thus saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him: 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling<sup>3</sup> unto all the peoples round about, and upon Judah also shall it fall to be in the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. 4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.

<sup>1</sup> i. e. the valley of acacias.

<sup>2</sup> Probably written in the second century B. C.

<sup>3</sup> See Isa. 31 17.

5 And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the LORD of hosts their God. 6 In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall yet again dwell in her own place, even in Jerusalem. 7 The LORD also shall save the tents<sup>1</sup> of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David: and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above Judah.

### JEHOVAH WILL SAVE JERUSALEM.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication: and they shall look unto him whom they have pierced<sup>3</sup>: and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-rimmon<sup>4</sup> in the valley of Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart; 13 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites apart, and their wives apart; 14 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

### THE REFORMATION OF THE JEWS.

**13** 1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass in that

<sup>1</sup> i. e. dwellings.

<sup>2</sup> Probably means the Has-monean dynasty.

<sup>3</sup> Perhaps Simon. See 1 Macc. 16<sup>18</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Some heathen rite (unknown), like the mourning for Tammuz.

day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered : and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall come to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live ; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD : and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth ; neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive : 5 but he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground. 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds between thine arms ? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my lovers.

#### JEHOVAH'S TRIUMPH OVER THE NATIONS.

**14** 1 Behold, a day of the LORD cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle ; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished : and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley ; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 5 And the valley of my mountains shall be stopped ; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azel : and the LORD my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be with brightness and with gloom<sup>1</sup> : 7 but it shall be one day which is known unto the LORD ; not day, and not night : but it shall come to pass, that at evening time there shall be light. 8 And it shall come to

<sup>1</sup> The text is obscure. Possibly, instead of 'the light', &c., we should read 'there shall be neither heat nor cold nor frost'.

pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem ; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea : in summer and in winter shall it be. 9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth : in that day shall the LORD be one, and his name one. 10 All the land shall be turned as the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem ; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more curse ; but Jerusalem shall dwell safely. 12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem : their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. 15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague.

#### ALL NATIONS SHALL WORSHIP JEHOVAH.

16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 17 And it shall be, that whoso of all the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, upon them there shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither shall it be upon them ; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY TO THE LORD ; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto the LORD of hosts : and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein : and in that day there shall be no more a trafficker in the house of the LORD of hosts.

# THE BOOK OF DANIEL<sup>1</sup>.

## THE FAITH OF FOUR JEWISH BOYS.

**1** 1 In the third year <sup>2</sup> of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim <sup>3</sup> king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar <sup>4</sup> to the house of his god <sup>5</sup>: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. 3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in certain of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal and of the nobles; 4 youths in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. 6 Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 7 And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego. 8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 9 Now God made Daniel to find favour and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. 10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths which are of your own age? so should ye

<sup>1</sup> The book of Daniel was written in the year 165 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> This is an error for 'the eleventh' (597 B. C.). See 2 Kings 24.

<sup>3</sup> It was his son Jehoiachin who

was carried away. Jehoiakim died either just before or just after the siege began.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. Babylonia.

<sup>5</sup> i. e. Merodach.



endanger my head with the king. 11 Then said Daniel to Hammelzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us herbs to eat, and water to drink. 13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's meat; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. 14 So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths which did eat of the king's meat. 16 So Hammelzar took away their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them herbs. 17 Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. 20 And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in all his realm. 21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year<sup>1</sup> of king Cyrus.

### NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S FIRST DREAM.

**2** 1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. 2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans<sup>2</sup>, for to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in the Syrian language<sup>3</sup>, O king, live for ever<sup>4</sup>: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 5 The king

<sup>1</sup> 538 B. C.

<sup>2</sup> In the second century this was a regular name for astrologers.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. in Aramaic.

<sup>4</sup> From this point to 7:28 the narrative is written in Aramaic.

answered and said to the Chaldeans, The word is gone forth from me : if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour : therefore shew me the dream and the interpretation thereof. 7 They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 8 The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me : 9 that if ye make not known unto me the dream, there is but one law for you : for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed : therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter : forasmuch as no king, be he never so great and powerful, hath asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Chaldean. 11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. 12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain ; and they sought Daniel and his companions to be slain. 14 Then Daniel returned answer with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon ; 15 he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is the decree so urgent from the king ? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. 16 And Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions : 18 that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret ; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. 20 Daniel answered and

said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: 21 and he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: 22 he revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. 23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast now made known unto me what we desired of thee: for thou hast made known unto us the king's matter. 24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. 26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? 27 Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor soothsayers, shew unto the king; 28 but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: 29 as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. 30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know the thoughts of thy heart. 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee: and the aspect thereof was terrible. 32 As for this image, his head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, 33 his legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay. 34 Thou sawest till that a stone

was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great rock, and filled the whole earth. 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation<sup>1</sup> thereof before the king. 37 Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; 38 and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: thou art the head of gold. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break in pieces and crush. 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly brittle. 43 And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware, they shall mingle themselves by the seed of men<sup>2</sup>; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. 44 And in the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all

<sup>1</sup> The interpretation, in brief, is as follows:—

Gold = the Babylonian empire.

Silver = the Median.

Brass = the Persian.

Iron = Alexander's empire.

Iron and clay = Alexander's successors.

The stone = the Messianic Kingdom.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. there shall be alliances, strengthened by intermarriage, between the royal houses of Syria and Egypt, &c.

these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof surc. 46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. 47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able to reveal this secret. 48 Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was at the king's court.

#### THE WORSHIP OF THE GOLDEN IMAGE.

**3** 1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the chief soothsayers, the treasurers, the counsellors, the lawyers, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the chief soothsayers, the treasurers, the counsellors, the lawyers, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages, 5 that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery<sup>1</sup>, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

<sup>1</sup> Stringed instruments.

6 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews. 9 They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image : 11 and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego ; these men, O king, have not regarded thee : they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up ? 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well : but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace ; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands ? 16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter. 17 If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from the burning fiery furnace ; and out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego : therefore he spake, and commanded

that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their hosen, their turbans, and their mantles, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son of the gods. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth out of the midst of the fire. 27 And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. 28 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29 Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

## NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S SECOND DREAM.

**4** <sup>1</sup> Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ; peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>2</sup> It hath seemed good unto me to shew the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me. <sup>3</sup> How great are his signs ! and how mighty are his wonders ! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

<sup>4</sup> I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace. <sup>5</sup> I saw a dream which made me afraid ; and the imaginations upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>6</sup> Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. <sup>7</sup> Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers : and I told the dream before them ; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof. <sup>8</sup> But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods : and I told the dream before him, saying, <sup>9</sup> O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof. <sup>10</sup> Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed : I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. <sup>11</sup> The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. <sup>12</sup> The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all : the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. <sup>13</sup> I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher<sup>1</sup> and an holy one came down from heaven. <sup>14</sup> He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit : let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches. <sup>15</sup> Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band

<sup>1</sup> *Watcher*, in the apocalyptic books, is a name for one class of angels.



of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth : 16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him ; and let seven times pass over him. 17 The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the matter by the word of the holy ones : to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the lowest of men. 18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen : and thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation : but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine adversaries. 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth ; 21 whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all ; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation : 22 it is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong : for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth. 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it ; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him ; 24 this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king : 25 that thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee ; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it

to whomsoever he will. 26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. 27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and redeem thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if there may be an healing of thine error. 28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babylon. 30 The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? 31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: the kingdom is departed from thee. 32 And thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. 34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation: 35 and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? 36 At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. 37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

## BELSHAZZAR'S FEAST.

**5** <sup>1</sup> Belshazzar <sup>1</sup> the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. <sup>2</sup> Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. <sup>3</sup> Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. <sup>4</sup> They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. <sup>5</sup> In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. <sup>6</sup> Then the king's countenance was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. <sup>7</sup> The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall rule as one of three in the kingdom. <sup>8</sup> Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. <sup>9</sup> Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed. <sup>10</sup> Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever; let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: <sup>11</sup> there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, thy father <sup>2</sup>, O king, made him master of the magicians,

<sup>1</sup> Belshazzar was the son of Nabonidos, the last king of Babylon, who reigned from 556 to 538.

Though not strictly king, he may have been regent.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. ancestor.

enchanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; 12 forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah? 14 I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. 15 And now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing. 16 But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt rule as one of three in the kingdom. 17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: 19 and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. 20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 21 and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven: until he knew that the Most High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. 22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 23 but hast

lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: 24 then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed. 25 And this is the writing that was inscribed, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN<sup>1</sup>. 26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought it to an end. 27 TEKEL; thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 28 PERES<sup>2</sup>; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. 29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should rule as one of three in the kingdom. 30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was slain. 31 And Darius<sup>3</sup> the Mede received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

**6** 1 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty satraps, which should be throughout the whole kingdom; 2 and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the king should have no damage. 3 Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. 4 Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. 6 Then these presidents and satraps came tumultuously to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live

<sup>1</sup> i. e. Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions.

<sup>2</sup> i. e. Divided. 'Peres' and 'Upharsin' come from the same root.

<sup>3</sup> There is a confusion here. It was Cyrus who conquered Bel-

shazzar and his father in 538. It was Darius in whose reign was the great siege of Babylon. As appears from 6<sup>28</sup>, the author of this book thought Darius came before Cyrus.

for ever. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together that the king should establish a statute, and make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. 8 Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the interdict. 10 And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. 11 Then these men came tumultuously, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God. 12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict; Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. 14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to rescue him. 15 Then these men came tumultuously unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. 16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that there might be no change of purpose concerning Daniel. 18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were dancing girls brought before him:

and his sleep fled from him. 19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice: the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. 22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. 23 Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he had trusted in his God. 24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in picces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. 26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end: 27 he delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth; who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius<sup>1</sup>, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

#### ANOTHER VISION OF THE GREAT EMPIRES.

**7** 1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. 2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven brake forth upon the great sea. 3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from

<sup>1</sup> See 5 31. Cyrus reigned from 538 to 529, Darius from 521 to 485.

another. 4 The first was like a lion<sup>1</sup>, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. 5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in his mouth between his teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. 6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. 9 I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, and the wheels thereof burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the books were opened. 11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and he was given to be burned with fire. 12 And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. 13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of

<sup>1</sup> The four beasts correspond to the first four metals in chapter 2.

The lion = gold = Babylon.

The bear = silver = Media.

The leopard = brass = Persia.

The nameless beast = iron = Alexander.

The horns = iron and clay = Alexander's successors.

The little horn is Antiochus Epiphanes. The 'son of man' is the Messiah.



days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him : his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

### THE INTERPRETATION OF THE VISION.

15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. 17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. 19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass ; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet ; 20 and concerning the ten horns that were on his head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three fell ; even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. 21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them ; 22 until the ancient of days came, and judgement was given for the saints of the Most High ; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall thresh it, and break it in pieces. 24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise : and another<sup>1</sup> shall arise after them ; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. 25 And he shall speak words<sup>2</sup> against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High : and he shall think to change the times and the law ; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Antiochus Epiphanes (175-164 B. C.).

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Macc. i 41-64.

<sup>3</sup> i. e. 3½ years.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. 27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High : his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Here is the end of the matter. 28 As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

**F**ROM the beginning of the tenth century before our era the dates of the kings and of some important events can be determined approximately. A greater degree of exactness begins with the battle of Karkar (854), when Israel for the first time finds a place in the carefully kept annual register of the Assyrians. After the fall of Samaria in 722 the discrepancies between different calculations do not exceed a few months. The reader who bears these qualifications in mind may use the following table with tolerable confidence.

Before the reign of David very few dates can be fixed with any degree of certainty. The following are given as average estimates, which are probably not more than fifty years wrong.

Dynasty of the Hyksos in Egypt	. . . . .	2100-1600
Settlement of Israelites in Goshen	. . . . .	1650
Rameses II (the great oppressor)	. . . . .	1300-1240
Menephthah II (the Pharaoh of the Exodus)	. . . . .	1240-1210
The Exodus	. . . . .	1230
For the period of the Judges no dates can be given.		

Calculations of the dates of Saul's and David's accessions vary comparatively little. The following may be taken as probable :

The accession of Saul	. . . . .	1030
David, king in Hebron	. . . . .	} 1017
Ishbosheth, king in Gilead	. . . . .	
David, king of all Israel	. . . . .	1009

**NOTE.**—In the following table the date before the name of a king or a high priest is that of his accession ; the bracket attached to the name of a prophet indicates the time during which he was active.

# TENTH AND NINTH CENTURIES.

JUDAH.	ISRAEL.	OTHER NATIONS.
1009 DAVID, king of all Israel.	} Nathan. } Ahijah.	Hiram, king of Tyre.
977 SOLOMON, king of all Israel.		960 SHISHAK, king of Egypt.
937 REHOBOAM. 920 ABIJAM. 917 ASA.	937 JEROBOAM.      Eshemaiah.  915 NADAB. 914 BAASHA.      Jehu.  900 ELAH.	917 BENHADAD I, king of Syria.
876 JEHOSEPHAT.	899 ZIMRI. 899 OMRI.  875 AHAB.      } Elijah.  853 AHAZIAH.      Micahiah. 852 JEHOHAM.  842 JEHU.  815 JEHOAHAZ.	880 (?) BENHADAD II, king of Syria.  859 SHALMANESER, king of Assyria.  844 HAZAEL, king of Syria.  812 BENHADAD III, king of Syria.
851 JEHOHAM. 843 AHAZIAH. 842 ATHALIAH. 836 JOASH.		

796 AMAZIAH.		798 JEHOASH.		781 SHALMANESER III, king of Assyria.
767 UZZIAH.		782 JEROBOAM II.		
737 JOTHAM.	} Micah.	741 ZECHARIAH, SHAL- LUM, MENAHEM.	} } Chron. } Jerem.	750 (?) REZIN, king of Syria.
735 AHAZ.		737 PEKAHIAH.		745 TIGLATH-PILESER III, king of As- syria (called Pul in 2 Kings 15 19).
725 HEZEKIAH.		736 PEKAH.		732 Damascus taken and Rezin slain.
		734 HOSHEA.		727 SHALMANESER IV, king of Assyria.
696 MANASSEH.		722 Fall of Samaria, and end of north- ern kingdom.		722 SARGON, king of Assyria.
				705 SENNACHERIB, king of Assyria.
641 AMON.		(In 634 Cyaxares laid siege to Nineveh, but the Scythian invasion of 633 drove him away. The Scythians remained in Assyria and the neighbouring lands till 616. In 608 Cyaxares, aided by Nabopolassar, renewed the siege of Nineveh, which fell in 606. Babylon and Media divided the empire of Assyria between them.)		681 ESAR-HADDON, king of Assyria.
639 JOSIAH.				668 ASSURBANIPAL (Asnapper), king of Assyria.
625-622 Scythian invasion.	} Zephaniah. Nahum.			637 PHRAORTES, king of Media.
608 JEHOIAHAZ.				634 CYAXARES, king of Media.
608 JEHOIAKIM.	} Jeremiah. Habakkuk.			625 NABOPOLASSAR, king of Babylon.
				606 Fall of Nineveh.
				604 NEBUCHADNEZZAR, king of Babylon.

## SIXTH AND FIFTH CENTURIES.

JUDAH AND THE JEWS.	RULERS IN BABYLON.
<div> <div> 597 JEHOIACHIN.  597 ZEDEKIAH.  586 Destruction of  Jerusalem. </div> <div> } 592-570 G<sub>3</sub>etiel. </div> </div> <div> 537 Return of exiles with ZERUBBABEL. </div> <div> 520 Rebuilding of temple begun. </div>	<div> 604 NEBUCHADREZZAR. </div> <div> 561 EVIL-MERODACH.  556-539 NABONIDOS (with his son Belshazzar).  538 CYRUS takes Babylon and makes it his capital. </div> <div> 529 CAMBYSES.  521 DARIUS. </div>
<div> </div> <div> 458 EZRA comes to Jerusalem. </div> <div> 445 NEHEMIAH comes as Governor of Judah. </div> <div> 432 NEHEMIAH returns to Babylon. </div> <div> 429 NEHEMIAH's second visit. </div>	<div> 485 XERXES (Ahasuerus). </div> <div> 465 ARTAXERXES. </div>

413 JEHOIADA.

373 JOHANAN.

341 JADDUA.

Joel.

321 ONIAS I.

320 Palestine an Egyptian province.

314 Palestine subject to Syria.

Jonah.

302 Palestine an Egyptian province till 198.

300 SIMON the Just.

About this time the Septuagint  
Version of O.T. was begun  
in Egypt.

250 ONIAS II.

217 SIMON II.

358 DARIUS OCHUS, king of Persia.

336 DARIUS CODOMANNUS, king of Persia.

333 ALEXANDER's conquests begin.

323 Death of ALEXANDER. His empire divided.

323 PTOLEMY I, founds a dynasty in Egypt.

312 SELEUCUS NICATOR, king of Syria, founds a  
dynasty.

294 PTOLEMY II, king of Egypt.

246 PTOLEMY III, king of Egypt.

221 PTOLEMY IV, king of Egypt.

204 PTOLEMY V, king of Egypt.

## SECOND AND FIRST CENTURIES.

JUDAEA.	SYRIA.
198 Judaea a Syrian province till 143. 195 ONIAS III, High Priest.  175 JASON, High Priest.  167 Maccabæan revolt begins. 166 JUDAS MACCABÆUS's victory at Emmaus. 165 Rededication of the temple.     The Boof of Daniel.  161 JONATHAN.  143 SIMON, Prince and High Priest.     Judaea independent. 135 JOHN HYRCANUS, Prince and High Priest. 105 ANTIGONUS, King and High Priest. 104 ALEXANDER JANNAEUS.	198 ANTIOCHUS THE GREAT conquers Palestine.  187 SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR, king of Syria. 175 ANTIOCHUS EMPHANES, king of Syria. 170     "     "     invades Egypt. 169     "     "     attacks Jerusalem.  164 ANTIOCHUS EUPATOR, king of Syria. 162 DEMETRIUS SOTER, king of Syria.  145 DEMETRIUS II, king of Syria. 143     "     grants independence to Judaea.
78 SALOME ALEXANDRA, Queen. 69 HYRCANUS II and ARISTOBULUS II rivals.  63 POMPEY takes Jerusalem. 63 HYRCANUS acknowledged Prince of Judaea.  40 HEROD THE GREAT, king of the Jews.	65 POMPEY annexes Syria to the Roman Empire.



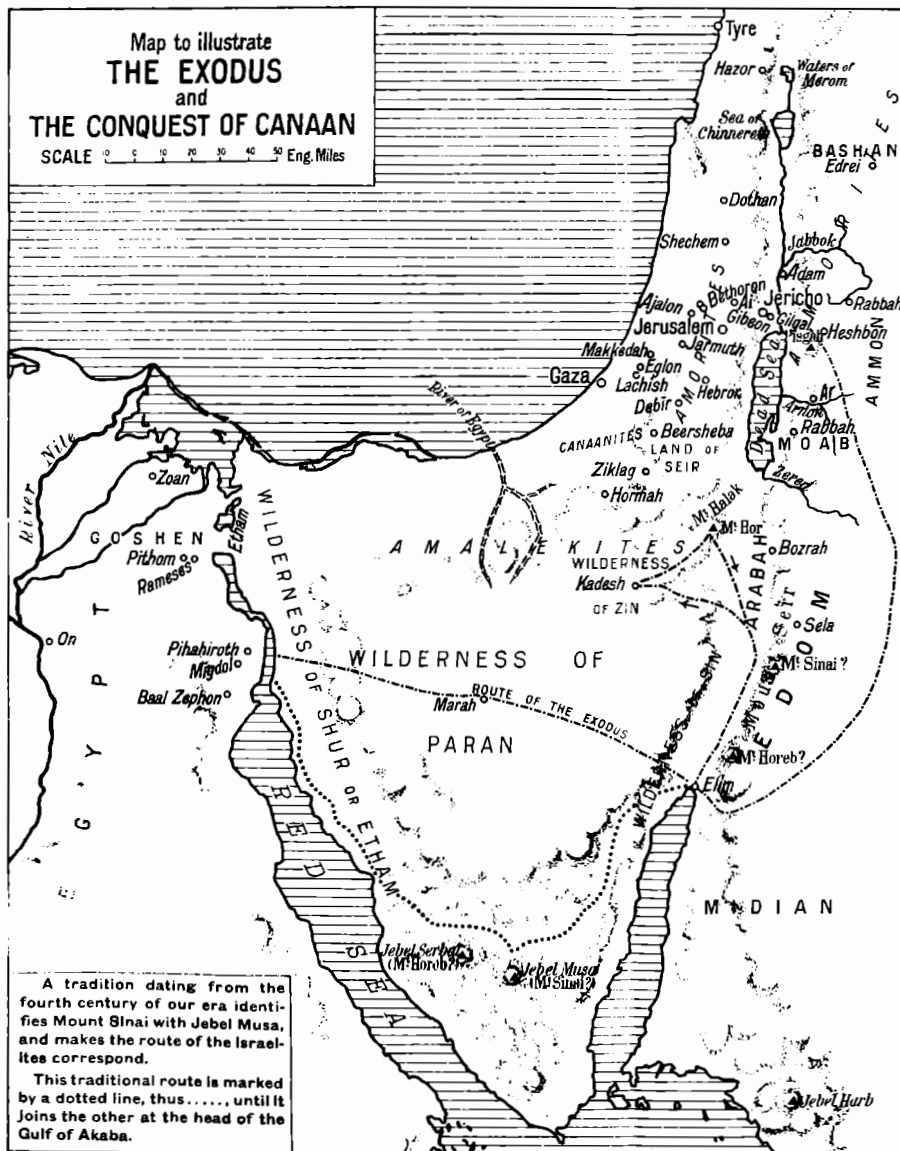
## ERRATA

- Page 727, ver. 6, *delete* less than thine iniquity deserveth.
- „ 731, ver. 6, *after* pleasure *add* as an hireling.
- „ 738, ver. 17, *for* my supplication *read* I am loathsome.
- 741, ver. 4, *for* to *read* of.
- „ 742, ver. 32, *for* keepeth *read* they shall keep.
- „ 758, ch. 3, ver. 5, *for* understanding *read* repute.
- „ 768, ch. 19, ver. 6, *for* the liberal man *read* a prince.
- 774, ver. 1, *delete* the great orator,
- 781, ch. 11, ver. 10, *for* and . . . *for* *read* And . . . For.
- 782, ch. 12, ver. 5, *read*  
And the almond tree shall blossom,  
And the grasshopper shall drag itself along,  
And the caperberry shall fail :

OXFORD : HORACE HART M.A.  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

Map to illustrate  
**THE EXODUS**  
and  
**THE CONQUEST OF CANAAN**

SCALE 0 10 20 30 40 50 Eng. Miles



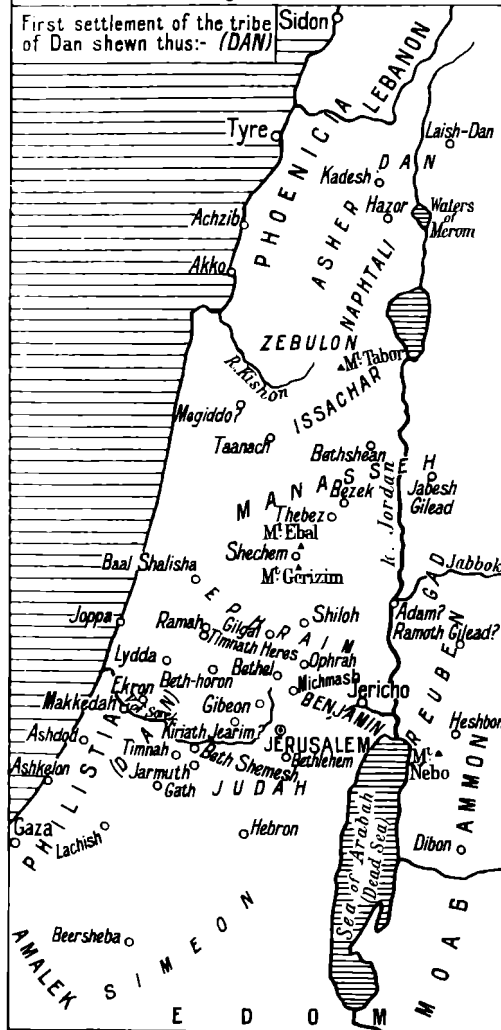
A tradition dating from the fourth century of our era identifies Mount Sinai with Jebel Musa, and makes the route of the Israelites correspond.

This traditional route is marked by a dotted line, thus ..... until it joins the other at the head of the Gulf of Akaba.



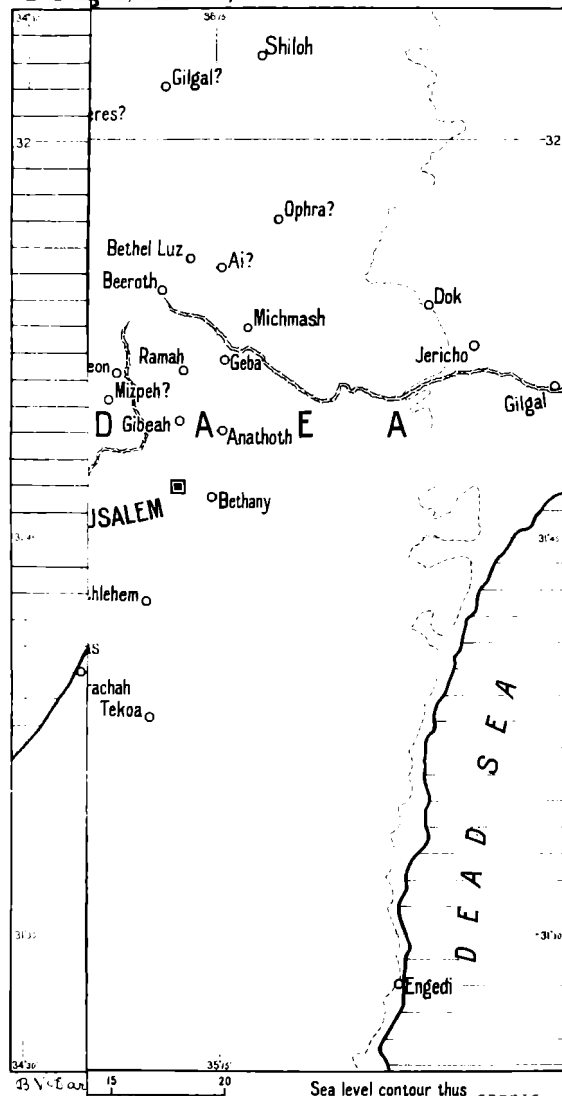
# Map to Illustrate THE SETTLEMENT OF CANAAN AND The History of the JUDGES

First settlement of the tribe  
of Dan shewn thus:- (DAN)





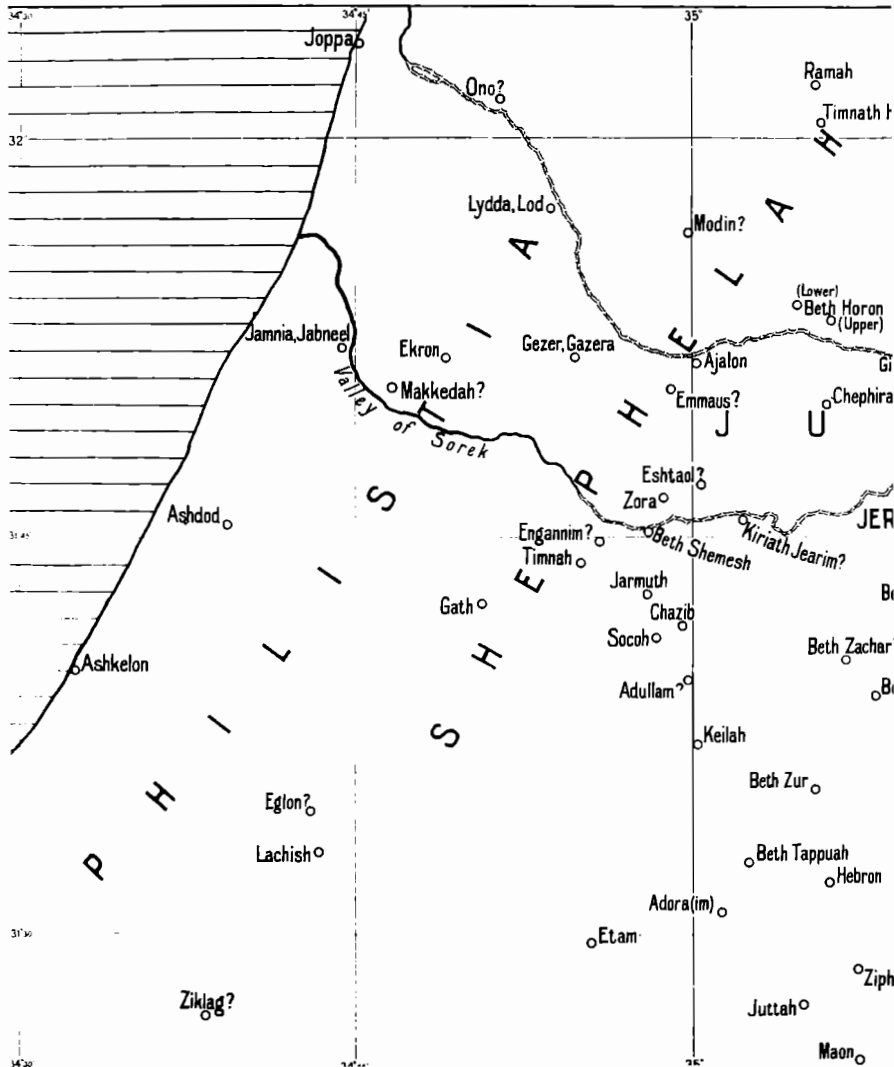
# JUDas, Samuel, Nehemiah and Maccabees







# JUDAEA AND PHILISTIA to illustrate the books of Jud



1




2

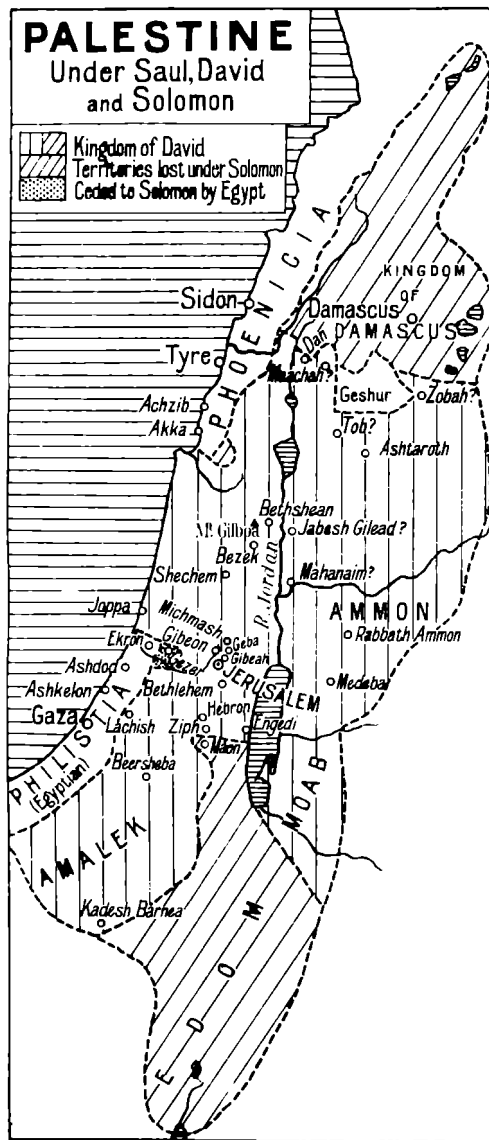
3

4

# PALESTINE

Under Saul, David  
and Solomon

 Kingdom of David  
 Territories lost under Solomon  
 Ceded to Solomon by Egypt



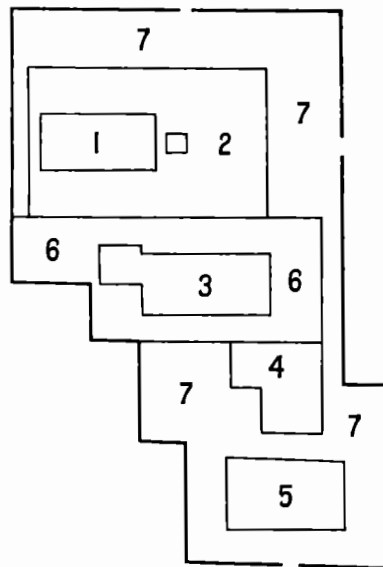


# SOLOMON'S TEMPLE

1. Temple
2. Temple Court
3. Solomon's Palace
4. Hall of Pillars  
and Throne Room
5. House of the  
Forest of Lebanon
6. Middle Court
7. Outer Court

Note:-

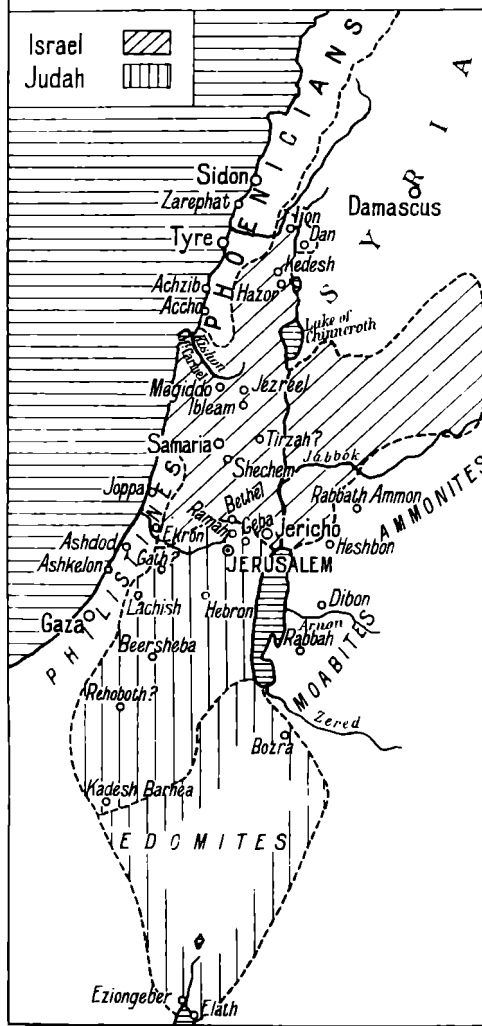
The outer line marks the boundaries of the Temple Area since Herod's time





# The Kingdoms of JUDAH AND ISRAEL AFTER THE SEPARATION

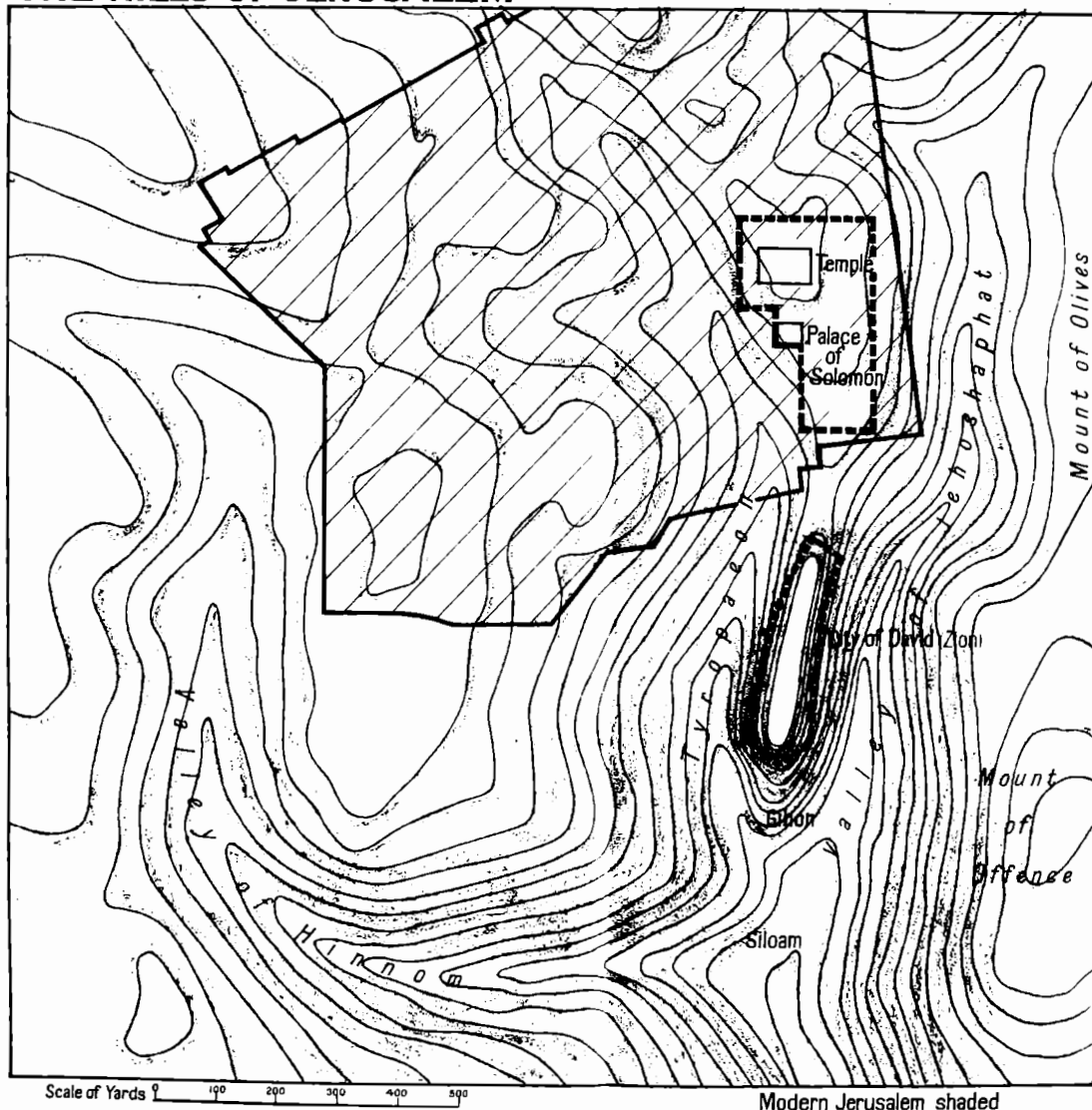
Israel  
Judah





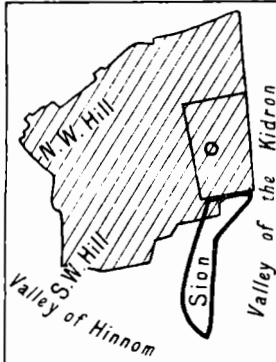


# THE HILLS OF JERUSALEM



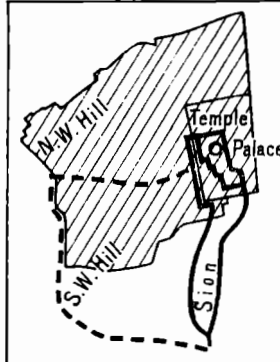


## UNDER DAVID



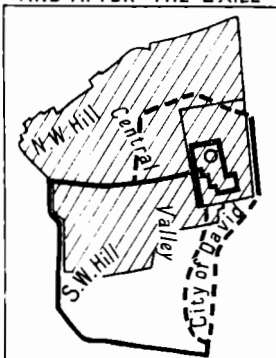
— Lines of Wall (certain)  
*There were also suburbs on the S.W. Hill, probably not walled.*

## UNDER SOLOMON



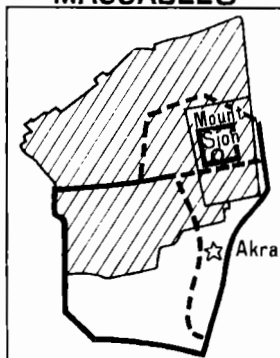
— Lines of Wall (certain)  
 - - - " " " (uncertain)

## UNDER THE LATER MONARCHY AND AFTER THE EXILE



— Lines of Wall (certain)  
 - - - " " " (probable)

## IN THE TIME OF THE MACCABEES



— Lines of Wall (certain)  
 - - - " " " (probable)  
 ☆ Site of the Akra, the highest point of the old City of David.

1000 Feet = 1 Mile

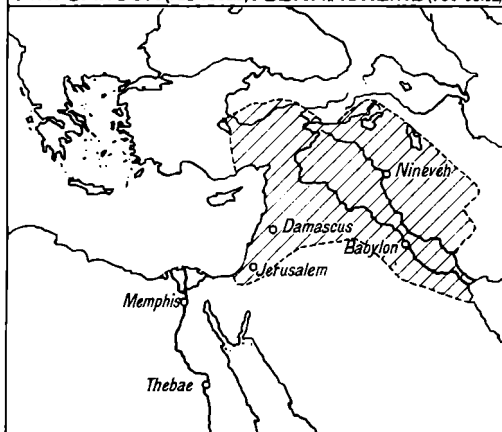
Scale 0 1/4 1/2 3/4 1 Mile.

Modern Jerusalem Shaded.

1

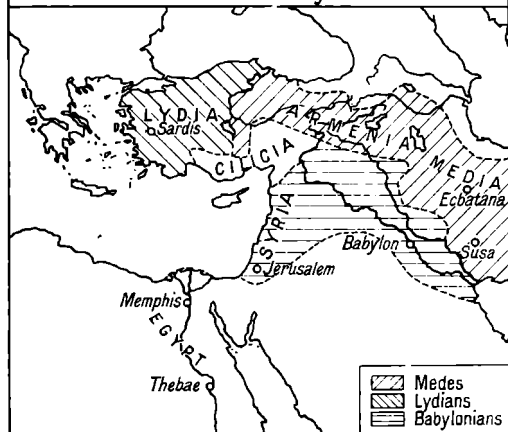
## THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE

under **SARGON** (722-705 B.C.) & **SENNACHERIB** (705-681 B.C.)



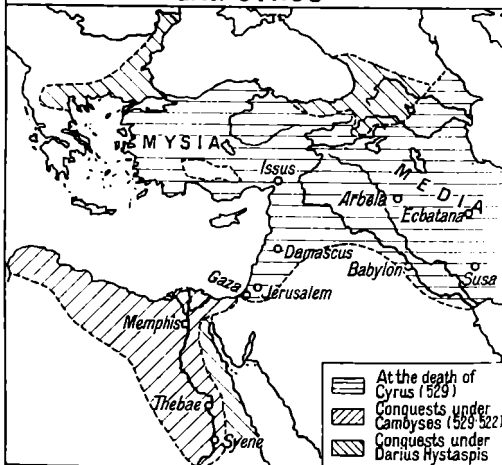
## LYDIANS, MEDES & BABYLONIANS

in the 6<sup>th</sup> Century B.C.



## THE PERSIAN EMPIRE

after **CYRUS**



## KINGDOMS of EGYPT & SYRIA

c. 200 B.C.

